SILLA.

MANU-SAMHITÁ

WITH

KULLUKA'S COMMENTARY

CHAPTER II

EDITED WITH

NOTES AND TRANSLATIONS

 $\mathbf{B}\mathbf{Y}$

J. N. KAVIRATNA, B. A.

REVISED BY

SATYENDRA NATH SEN, VIDYAVAGISA, M. A., PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT, CITY COLLEGE,

CALCUTTA

PUBLISHED BY
DAS GUPTA & Co.
54-3, COLLEGE STREET, CALCUTTA

1915

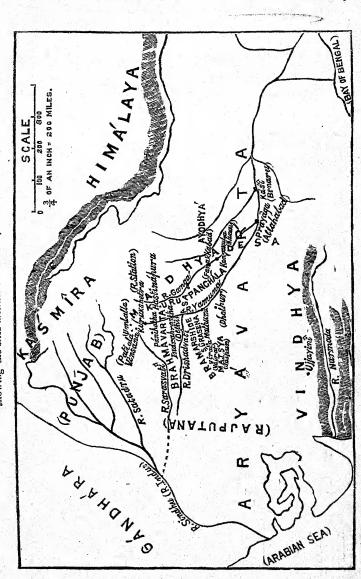
Price Rs. 2 and As. 4 only.

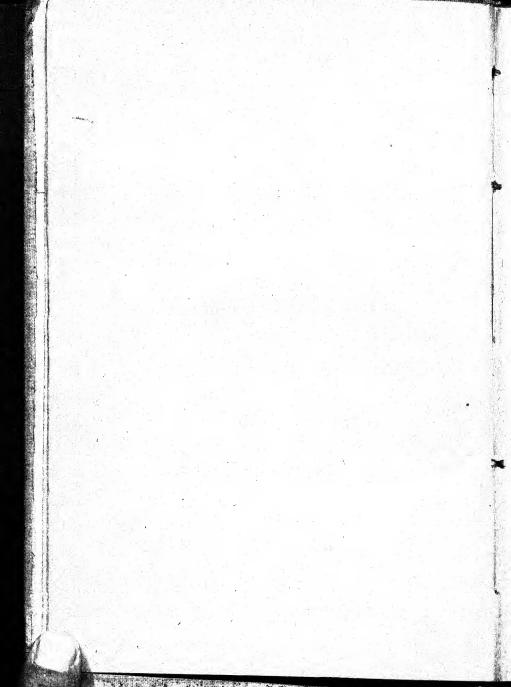
PUBLISHED BY GIRISH CHANDRA DAS GUPTA 54-3, College Street, Calcutta.

PRINTED BY M. BHATTACHARYYA, AT THE BHARAT MIHIR PRESS, 25, ROY BAGAN STREET, CALCUTTA.

A MAP OF ARYAVARTA

showing the sites mentioned in Manu, Ch. II.





PREFACE.

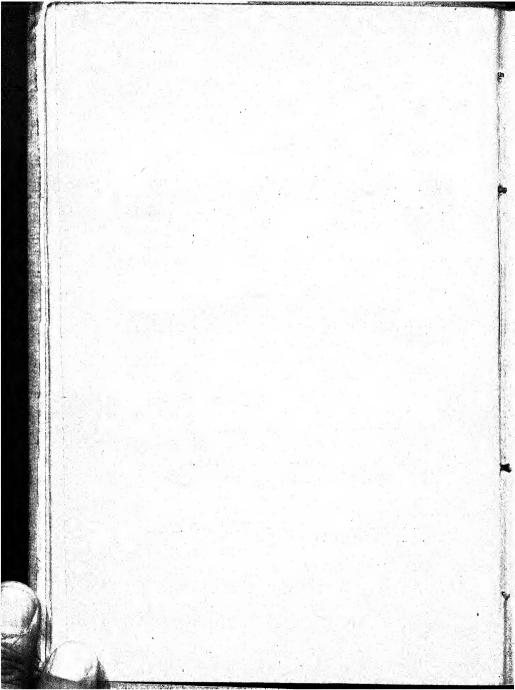
Ch. II of Manu-Samhitá is published. The plan adopted here is the same as in Ch. I. Only more attention has been given to the facilitation of the study of the work even for a superficial reader. The plan of putting within single quotations ('') those words of the text which are immediately followed by their synonyms in the commentary, and within double quotations ("") those portions of Kullûka's commentary that are outside the text of Manu, but have been supplied by the commentator to supply ellipses in the text—which was introduced towards the end of Ch. I—has been more closely followed in this chapter.

Let it also be stated here that I have been often induced to introduce such discussions as may not be required by the average student but by the advanced scholar—the present edition being not *merely* a student's edition, and my chief aim all along being to leave nothing to be desired.

In preparing this chapter I am especially indebted to my brother, Professor Satyendranath Sen, Vidyávágisá, M. A., who has been kind enough to revise the work thoroughly.

NOVEMBER 15,1915. 41, Maniktolla Street, Beadon-square, Cakutta.

J. N. KAVIRATNA.



ANALYSIS

OF

CHAPTER II.

- Sl. 1. Dharma defined.
 - 2-4. Desire—the root of all actions.
 - 5. Desire for the fruit of the action should be abandoned.
 - 6-12. The authorities on Dharma.
 - 10. The terms युति and सृति defined.
 - 13. धर्म should be free from अर्थ and काम।
- 14. (Apparently) conflicting texts of मुति—all authoritative.
 - 15. An illustration of the above.
 - 16. Persons entitled to study the Manu-Samhitá.
- 17-22. Geograpical divisions of A'ráyvarta and their respective positions in point of sanctity.
 - r8. सटाचार defined.
 - 23. यज्ञियदेश and सेन्ह्रदेश defined.
 - 24. The countries to be inhabited by a twice-born man.
 - 25. Authorities on Dharma—the subject concluded.
 - 26-28. Sacraments, etc., extolled.
 - 29. जातकर्षान् or the Natal ceremony.
 - 30-33. नामकर्षान् or Naming.
 - 34. निष्कृमण, अन्नप्राण्न and other family ceremonies.
 - 35. चूड़ाक्मीन् or Tonsure.
 - 36-38. उपनयन or Initiation.
 - 39-40. Vrátyas (त्राख) and their status defined.
 - 41. Upper and lower garments of a Brahma-chárin.
 - 42-43. मेखलांड of the different castes.

44. Composition of the sacred threads of the different castes.

45-47. दख्ड or Staves.

48-51. Begging.

51-57. Eating.

58-62. श्राचमन or the formal sipping of water.

- 59. Definition of तीर्थंs (with which to perform आचमन).
- 63. Positions of the sacred thread.
- 64. मेखनाड, &c., to be renewed on being destroyed.
- 65. The ceremony of केशान or Tonsure for the advanced age.

66. The ceremonies to be performed for females without

any Mantra.

- 67. Vedic initiation not to be performed for females.
- 68. The subject of Initiation concluded.
- 69. The Guru to teach the pupil शीच, त्राचार, त्रशिकार्थ and
- 70-75. The conducts and etiquettes to be observed by the student at the time of study.
 - 76. The origin of चीम्।

77. The origin of the साविजी।

- 78-87. प्रस्त , न्याहति and गायनी and their muttering extolled.
- 88. Control of senses advised.

89-100. The organs enumerated. Their control extolled.

101-103. The saying of the daily prayers.

104. At least the गायवी should be recited daily.

105-106. Intermission of study not to be observed in the daily Vedic study, etc.

107. Vedic study extolled.

108. The duties of student-iife.

109. Selection of pupils.

- 110-114. Relation between the teacher and the pupil should be one of concord, otherwise knowledge should not be imparted.
 - 116. (Intellecual) theft of Veda.
- 117. The teacher to be saluted first among a number of superiors.
- 118. A self-restrained Bráhmana though not so learned is preferable even to a learned Bráhmana who is not restrained.
- 119-121. Bed and seat of superiors not to be used. Bed and seat to be left, and salutation to be performed at the approach of a superior.
 - 122. Modes of salutation.
 - 124-125. Modes of returning the salulation.
- 126. An illiterate Rráhmana should be saluted simply and not with the formula of salutation.
 - 127. Modes of asking the welfare of the saluting persons.
- 128. Mode of adderssing a person initiated into a sacrifice.
- 129. Mode of adressing a married lady not related by blood.
- 130-133. Modes of respecting male and female relations of different descriptions.
- 134. Friendship and seniority among people of different descriptions.
 - 135. Seniority between a Bráhmana and a Ksattriya.
 - 136-137. Grounds of respectability.
 - 168-139. Persons to be respected.
 - 140. A'chárya defined.
 - 141. Upádhyáya defined.
 - 142. Guru defined.
 - 143.—Ritwik defined.

144. The relation between a pupil and his Vedic teacher.

145-147. Relative respectability of an Upádhyáya, A'charya, father and mother.

149. The term Guru applied also to a teacher in the Veda.

150-158. Seniority and juniority are determined by knowledge irrespective of age.

151-152. A story illustrative of the above.

. 155. Grounds of seniority among different castes.

159. Treatment of a teacher towards his pupil.

160-161. Controlling the mind and speech—a universal virtue.

162- Honour and dishonour to be courted equally.

163. The advantage of the dishonoured person with the above conduct and the disadvantage of the dishonouring person.
164-165. The Veda should be studied duly.

166-167. It is the best penance.

168. It is compulsory on every twice-born man under the penalty of being degraded to the condition of a S'ûdra.

169. Every one who rises up to Initiation into a sacrifice is born thrice.

170-171. In the second brith the A'charya is the father and the Savitrí is the mother.

172-173. Before initiation the man is like a S'ûdra.

174. The hide, the thread, the Mekhalá, the staff, the cloth in initiation.

175-249. The course of conduct to be followed by a Brahma-cha'rin during student-life.

176. Bathing, worshipping the sages and the deities, and attendance on fire daily.

177. Prohibited foods.

178-179. Prohibited embellishments and sentiments.

180-181. Mode of lying—waste of seminal fluid to be studiously avoided. Penance for violation of this rule.

182. Services to be rendered to the Guru Begging alms daily.

183-185. Persons fit to be begged of.

186. Offering Samidhs to the fire daily.

187. Penance for not begging for 7 successive days.

188. Begging from many persons extolled.

189-190. Taking meal from only one person prescribed on particular occasions for a Bráhmana Brahma-chárin only.

191. The Brahma-chárin should always see to the welfare of his Guru as well as to his own study.

192-199. Etiquettes to be observed towards the Guru.

200-201. Blame of the Guru—true or false—by himself or by others to be studiously avoided.

202-204. Mode of respecting the Guru.

205. Conduct towards the Guru's Guru and towards his own (superior) relations when he meets them in the Guru's house.

206. Conduct towards all kinds of teachers and well-wishers.

207-210. Conduct towards superiors in point of learning, etc., as well as towards Guru's son and kinsmen.

210-217. Conduct towards Guru's wives.

213-214. Dealings with females—always a stumbling-block—to be very careful however nearly related they may be.

218. Results of services to the Guru.

219-221. Three kinds of Brahma-chárins on the score of of shaving. A Brahma-chárin should not be sleeping at sun-rise and at sun-set. Penance for infringement of the above rule.

· 222. जप to be performed every-day in due time.

223. The good always to be performed even when instructed by persons of inferior status.

224. The highest good determined.

225-237. The A'charya, father and mother—attendance on these three comprises the highest penance.

225-226. The elder brother also should always be venerated.

238-240. Knowledge, instructions gems, good advice, good conduct, &c., to be taken from any and every one.

241. Receiving Vedic lessons from a non-Bráhmana teacher prescribed only when a Bráhmana teacher is not available.

242. A student should not live for life with a non-Bráhmana teacher, or even a Bráhmana teacher who is not thoroughly learned.

243-244. Rules for and effects of life-long studentship.

245-246. Rules for offering presents to the Guru at the end of student-life for an उपज्ञांच Brahma-chárin.

247-248. Conduct of a नैडिक Brahma-chárin at the death of his Guru.

249. The result of life-long studentship—attainment of salvation.

दितीयोऽध्यायः।

विद्विः सेवितः सिक्किल्यमदेषरागिभिः। इदयेनाभ्यनुज्ञातो यो धर्मस्तं निवोधत ॥ १ ॥

Prose-order. अडेषरागिभि: सिंह: विडिहि: (= वेदविहि:) नित्यं सिवित: इदयेन [च] अथ्यनुजात: यो धर्म: तं [यूग्रं] निवीधत (= प्रणुत)।

Substance. 'वेदप्रमाणक: श्रेय:साधनं धर्मः' इति लचणलचितं धर्मम् अहमधुना कीर्त्तियिष्यामि। भी ऋषयः, तं धर्मः रूपं ग्रुणतः।

Bengali. রাপদেববিবর্জিত সাধু বেদজ্ঞ পণ্ডিতপণকর্ত্তক নিত্য অমুষ্ঠিত এবং তাঁহাদের হৃদয় অর্থাৎ বিবেককর্ত্তক অনুনোদিত (অর্থাৎ যে কার্য্যের অনুষ্ঠানে তাঁহাদের হৃদয় বহুঃই আকৃষ্ট হয় এবংবিধ) যে ধর্ম তাহা আপনারা (আমার নিকট) শ্রবণ করুন ॥ ১॥

English.—Learn (from me) the Dharma or sacred law which is ever followed by the virtuous who are learned in the Veda and are free from spite and passions, and is assented to by their heart i. e. conscience. 1.

Kulluka. गौड़े नन्दनवासिनामि सुननैवेन्द्रो वरेन्द्रां कुली विशो भद्दिवाकरस्य तनयः कुळूक्मभद्देश्भवत्। विक्तिने मनुस्कृती श्विषुरेश्च्याये दितीयेश्वना रस्ययं क्रियते हिताय विदुषां मन्वर्षसुक्तावली ॥ मानववत्तावस्यां जीया व्याख्या नवा मयोदिन्ना । प्राचीना अपि क्विरा व्याख्या नवा मयोदिना ॥ (क) (1)

प्रथमाध्याये (ख) प्रक्षष्टपरमात्मज्ञानस्वपधर्माज्ञानाय (2) नगत्कारणं ब्रज्ञ प्रतिपाद्य, अधुना ब्रज्ञज्ञानाङ्गभूतं संस्कारादिस्वपं धर्मं प्रतिपिपादियिषुः धर्मसामान्य-

⁽ন) This preface is omitted in all except A.

⁽ख) प्रथमाञ्चाये—Omitted in all except A.

लच्छं प्रथमसाइ (3)—विद्विद्विरिति। विविद्विः विद्विद्विः, सिद्वधिः सिंग् सेः, रागदेवश्रू सेः (4) अनुष्ठितः, इदयेनाभिसुखीम ज्ञातः (5) इत्यनेन श्रेयः साधनमभिमतम् (क), तव हि (ख) खरसात् मनोऽभिसुखीभवित (७)। वेदविद्विज्ञीत इति विश्वषणीपादानसामर्थ्योत् ज्ञातस्य वेदस्यैव श्रेयः साधनज्ञाने कारणत्वं विविच्यतम्—स्वद्वधारिणा इतः इत्युक्ते ध्रतस्वद्वस्थैव इनने प्राधान्यम् (7)। श्रुतो 'वेदप्रमाणकः श्रेयः साधनं धर्मः' इत्युक्ते ध्रतस्वद्वस्थैव इनने प्राधान्यम् (7)। श्रुतो 'वेदप्रमाणकः श्रेयः साधनं धर्मः' इत्युक्तम् (8)। एवंविधी यी धर्मः तं ग्रुणुत (ग)। स्त्वार्थसंग्रहश्चोकाः (9)—

वेद्विहित्रांत इति प्रयुक्षानी विश्विषणम् । वेदादेव परिकाती धर्मा इत्युक्तवानातुः (घ) (10) ॥ इद्येनाभिम्खान जात इत्यपि निर्द्धिम् । श्रेयःसाधनमित्याह तच स्त्रभिमुखं (ङ) मनः ॥ वेद्यमाणवाः श्रेयःसाधनं धर्मा इत्यतः । मन्क्रसेव सुनयः (11) प्रणिन्धिर्माजचणम् ॥

श्रतएव हारीत:—'श्रवातो धर्मा (च) व्याख्यास्यामः। श्रुतिप्रमाणको (ছ) धर्माः। श्रुतिश्र दिविधा—वैदिकी तान्त्रिको (ज) च'। भविष्यपुराखे [ब्राह्मपर्व्वन्, १८१।७,८]—

> 'चर्चा: येव: समुद्दिष्टं येवीऽग्युद्यलचणम् । स तु पचिवधः प्रीक्षी वेदमूलः सनातनः॥ यस्य सम्यगनुष्ठानात् संगीं माचय जायते । इह लीके सुक्षैयय्यमतुलख खगाधिप' (12)॥

श्रेय: श्रेय:साधनमित्यर्थ: (13)।

जैमिनिरपि इदमेव (स) धर्माखचणमस्वयत्—'चोदनाखचण: अर्थः धर्मः' [१११२] (14) इति। उभयं चोदनया (अ) खच्यते।—अर्थः श्रेयःसाधनं— ज्योतिष्टोमादिः (ट), अनर्थः प्रत्यवायसाधनं—ध्येनादिः (ठ)। तत्र वेदप्रमाणकः

- (क) श्रेय:साधनमभिहितम्-M, P; श्रेय:साधनं धर्मः द्रव्यभिहितम्-A.
- (ख) तत्र हृदयेनेति—J, Bg, G. (ग) नियोधत—All except A.
- (घ) वेदार्थ एव विज्ञाती घर्मा इत्यथधान्मनु:—A. (ङ) तदुञ्चतिसुखं (?)—B, S.
- (च) धर्माधर्म्स-A.

(क) युतिसृतिप्रमाणक:-A.

(ज) शास्त्रिकौ-P.

- (भा) द्रदमपि-All except A.
- (জ) ভমযভী হলযা—B, Bg, Bh, J, G, M, P, V.
- (z) The: (विसर्ग) omitted after न्योतिष्टीमादि in G.
- (ठ) अनेन चोदनावचर्यन अन्योऽधर्म इति अधर्मावचर्य स्चितम् Before अन्धे in Bg, G.

येय:साधनं ज्योतिष्टोमादि: धर्मः, अन्धः अधर्मः (त) इति सूत्राधः (15)। सृत्यादयोऽपि वेदमूललेनेव धर्मे प्रमाणमिति द्ययिष्यामः (16)। गोविन्दराजम्तु इदयेनाथ्यनुज्ञात इति अन्तः तरणविचिकित्याध्यः इति व्याख्यातवान् (17)। तन्मते 'वेदविद्विरत्षितः संभयरहितय धर्मः' इति धर्मेलचर्णं स्यात् (18)। एतच दृष्टाध्यामगमनादिसाधारणं धर्मेलचर्णं विचचणा न यद्दधते (19)। मेधातिष्यस्तु इदयेनाथ्यनुज्ञात इति 'यत चित्तं प्रवत्तयति' इति व्याख्याय, 'अथवा इदयं वेदः, सः हि अधौतो भावनादिरुपेण क्षतहृदयस्थितः हृदयमित्युचते' द्रत्युक्त-वान् (20)॥१॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. N. B. For Kullûka's general preface, see my edition of Manu-Samhitá, Ch. I. fuggt in the above passage means the city of Benares of which Siva is the presiding deity.
- 2. प्रक्रष्ट परमात्मज्ञानक्ष्यधंज्ञानाय [= परमात्मज्ञानक्ष्य-प्रक्रष्टधंज्ञानाय ; प्रक्रष्ट is an adjective of धर्म and not of परमात्मन्।] For the knowledge of प्रक्रष्टधंमें or परमधर्म which consists in knowing the Supreme Soul. N. B. The knowledge of the Supreme Soul is called परमधर्म or primary धर्म, and the sacraments or संस्तारs (to be described in this chapter) are called अङ्गधर्म or secondary धर्म।
- 3. प्रथमान्याये.....प्रथमनाह—The author after speaking of ब्रह्म in the 1st chap. for the knowledge of the प्रज्ञद्यको which consists in knowing the Supreme Soul, now gives the general definition (सामान्य ज्ञच्य) of धर्म with a view to set forth (प्रतिषिपादिश्विष्ठ:) the sacraments, &c., which are subsidiary to the knowledge of ब्रह्म।
- 4. रागद्वेषश्रूचै:—[This is a synonym of the word ऋदेषरागिभि: occurring in the text. To omit the words of the text is a mannerism of Kull.].

⁽क) अनर्थ: अधर्म: —Found only in A.

5. श्रामिसुखान जात: - This is a paraphrase of अध्यत्जात: ।

6. तव हि खरसात् &c.—The mind is naturally inclined to that (which is श्रेश:साधन i. e. conducive to one's welfare).

N. B. THE means 'natural taste or inclination'.

7. বিব্ৰিদ্ধি: দ্বান: &c.—By the adjectival clause বিব্ৰিদ্ধি: দ্বান: it is to be understood that the knowledge of শ্বীয়:মাঘৰ is to be gained through the help (lit. instrumentality) of the Veda itself that has been mastered, just as in the expression জ্বন্ধানিখা দ্বা: it is to be understood that the murder was performed with the জ্বন্ধ itself which was in the hand (although it is not explicitly stated there).

8. अती वेदश्माणक: श्रेय:साधनम् धर्मः &c.—So it amounts to saying that धर्मे is what is (i) वेदप्रमाणक: and (ii) श्रेय:साधनम् (at the same time). [श्रेय:साधनम् is neuter as it is अजहाङ्किङ्घा]
N. B. No. (i) is evolved out of the word विदृद्धि: (in the text), and no. (ii) out of the expression हृदयेन अथनुजात: (in the text). By doing this Kull. reconciles the text of Manu with the definition of धर्मे as given by the other authorities e.g. जैमिन, &c. See below.

o. ज्ञार्थसंग्रहस्रोना:—The following is a summary in verse

of the above statements.

10. वेदविक्षि: जात: &c. = वेदविक्षि: जात: द्रति विभ्रेषणं प्रयुज्जानः (= विभ्रेषण् प्रयोगं कुर्व्वाणः) मनु: वेदादेव परिज्ञातो धर्मः इत्युक्तवान् ।

N. B. The rest is clear.

11. सुनय:—N. B. The word is plural. Kull. gives three quotations below on the definition of घर्म। Of these three, the first is from the sage चारीत, and the last is from the sage जीमिन। The middle one is from the भविष्यपुराण of which the author is the sage व्यास। (According to the orthodox view all the Puránas are from the pen of Vyása.)

12. धर्म: श्रेय: &c.—N. B. In the quotation the words श्रेय: and वेदस्त: are the most important. These two adjectives make

the definition here identical with what has been deduced by Kull. above. See note 7 above. पश्चित्र:—धर्म is of 5 kinds—these have been enumerated and illustrated by Kull. under Sl. 25 (which see). खगाधिय—Case of address; referring to गत्र्ं's brother श्रत्य to whom these words are said in the भविष्यपुराय to have been originally addressed by भारतर।

- N. B. The भविष्यपुराण as published the Venkateshwar press reads the first line thus—'धर्म: क्रियासा निर्दृष्ट: चेयोऽभ्युद्यचचणः'।
- 13. श्रेय: श्रेय:साधनम् इत्यर्थ:—The word श्रेय: (in the above extract from the भविष्यपुराण) is used in the sense of श्रेय:साधन ।
- 14. चीदनालचण: अर्थ: धर्म: —चीदना means प्रेरणा i.e. (Vedic) injunction. अर्थ: (as opposed to अन्धे) is what is conducive to welfare. चीदनया लच्चते य: स: चीदनालचण:, चीदनालचण: अथच अर्थ: (न तु अन्धे:) य: स: धर्म:। This is made clear by Kull. below.
- 15. उसर्य चीदनया खच्यते &c. In the Vedas two (उसय) kinds of injunctions are met with—(i) चर्यः = श्रेय साधनम्, e. g., ज्योतिष्टीम (sacrifice), &c.; and (ii) चन्धः = प्रव्यवायसाधनम् (sinful), e. g., ख्रेन (sacrifice), &c. Of these, ज्योतिष्टीम, &c., which are both वेदप्रमाणक and श्रेय:साधन are धर्म; and ख्रेनराग, &c., which are वेदप्रमाणक but चन्धं are चर्चम्। This is the meaning of the मृत (of Jaimini quoted above).
- N. B. खेनवान is a sacrifice by the performance of which the enemy is struck by a खेन or vulture. इष्ट्रवान, वज्रवान, &c., are similar sacrifices. These also are to be met with in the Vedas; cf. खेनेन अभिचरन् यजित, &c.
- 16. स्नृत्यादयोऽपि &c.—[In the above lines it has been reiterated that धर्म is वेद्रप्रमाणक: or युत्रिप्रमाणक: or वेद्रम्ल:। All these mean the same and refer to the authority of the Vedas. But, are not the स्मृतिs, &c., also authorities on धर्म? In reply to this Kull. says] I shall shew later on (viz. under Sl. 6) that the Smritis, &c., are also authorities on धर्म, but that their authorities are borrowed from the Vedas. (In other

words—strictly speaking, theirs is not a distinct authority, but the same as of the Vedas.)

- 17. गोविन्दराजस्तु &c.—Govinda-rája, however, explains हृदयेनास्यनुज्ञात: to mean 'about which no *doubt* is entertained in the mind'.
- 18. तन्मते &c.—According to him the definition of धर्मे would be 'what is performed by persons versed in the Vedas, and about which there is no doubt'.
- 19. एतत इष्टाये &c.—The learned (विषचणा:), however, do not put faith (यह्भते) on this definition, as it would include such things as 'going to a village on a secular and palpable object'; [because here also there is no doubt about the act of going to the village. But it cannot be said to be भसे; as भसे must be भष्टायेक, whereas this 'going' is ह्यायेक (इष्ट: भये: यस्य). The ulterior results of performing भसे cannot be known, but the result of this 'going to a village' is or can be known by all.]
- 20. দিখানিখিন্ত &c.—Medhátithi, on the other hand, after explaining ছুর্থনাখনুত্রান: as 'for which the mind has a natural inclination' adds 'or ছুর্থ means Veda which is so called because, when studied, it resides in the mind (ছুর্থ) in the form of impressions (মাৰনা), &c'.

Notes.

विद्रति: अध्यनुज्ञात: = वेद्विद्धि: आभिसुख्येन ज्ञात: = वेद्यमाणक: श्रेय:-साधनंच।

कामात्मता न प्रश्नस्ता न चैवेहास्त्रकामता। काम्यो हि वेदाधिगमः कम्प्रयोगश्च वैदिकः ॥ २॥

Prose. कामात्मता न प्रश्ला, इह च अकामता नास्येव। हि (= तथाहि) वेदाधिगमः वैदिकः कर्मयोगय काम्यः।

Substance. See under Sl. 5.

Bengali. কামাস্থতা অর্থাৎ ফলকামনাপূর্বক কর্দ্রের অনুষ্ঠান করা প্রশংসনীয় নহে, কিন্তু পৃথিবীতে সমগ্র অকামতা অসন্তব। দেখুন, বেদাধারন ও বৈদিক কর্মের অনুষ্ঠান এ সকলই কামনাপূর্বক হইরা থাকে ॥ ২ ॥

English.—To act from a desire for rewards is not laudable; but a complete exemption from that desire is not to be found in this world. The study of the Vedas and the practice of the Vedic rites are evidently originated by some desire. 2.

Kulluka. कामात्मति । फ्लाभिलाषशीललं पुरुषस्य 'कामात्मता' (1), सा न प्रश्ला, बन्बहितुलात् (2)।—स्वर्गोदिफलाभिलाषिण काम्यानि कर्माणि श्रनुष्ठीय-मानानि पुनर्जन्मने (क) कारणं भवन्ति (3); नित्यन्भित्तिकानि तु श्रासज्ञान-सहकारितया मीचाय कल्पने (4)। न पुनरिच्छामात्मनेन निविध्यते ; तदाह—'न चैवेहास्यकामता' इति । यतो वेदस्वीकरणं वैदिकसकलकर्म (स्व) सम्बस्य इच्छाविषय एवं (5)॥ २॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. फलाभिलावशीललं &c.—कामात्मता means 'the habit of performing actions from a desire for rewards'. N.B. The word पुरुषस्य used by Kull. is perhaps intended to be taken both with फलाभिलावशीललं and with कामात्मता।
- 2. सा न &c.—That thing, viz., जानावाता is not commendable, because it becomes a source of bondage [to this world of transmigration (संसार)। N. B. The sense is that if you perform a certain act with a particular desire, the best thing you can expect is the fruition of that desire, in which case you must live for sometime more (either in this world or in that) to realise that fruition. But our best goal viz. final liberation is thus necessarily delayed. This is illustrated in the following sentence.

⁽क) पुनर्जन्मनि-A.

⁽ख) सक्त अर्थ — B, Bg, Bh, J, G, M, P, V.

- 3. खर्गोदिषसाभिनाषेष &c.—Kámya Karmas which are performed with the desire for a certain reward, e.g. (the attainment of) heaven, &c., become a source of re-birth.
- N. B. काम्यक्षेत्र are those that are performed with the desire of earning some religious merit. The non-perfomance of these acts, however, do not lead to a religious degradation; e.g., performing a sacrifice to get an issue.
- 4. नित्यनैमित्तिकानि तु &c.—The नित्य and the नैमित्तिक acts, however, being auxiliary to आसज्ञान or true knowledge leads to मोच or final emancipation.
- N. B. বিষয়েশ্বান are those that are obligatory, i.e., the non-performance of which is a sin; e.g., the saying of daily prayers (মুখ্যা); offering oblations to the *Manes*; the worshipping of guests; &c. &c.

नैसिनिकक्षें are those that are performed on particular occasions only; e.g., bathing on the occasion of an eclipse.

5. न पुन: &c.—But all kinds of desire are not discouraged here (as pure अवामता is an impossibility). Because the study of the Veda, the performance of Vedic acts (and so foth) are all due to 'desire'.

The plain meaning is this:—The greed for the fruit of an action is condemned, but not the desire to perform such an act without an eye to its merit.

Notes.

कामात्मता—काम: (कामना) त्रात्मा (खभावः) यस सः कामात्मा ; (cf. the forms पापात्मा, &c.). कामात्मनो भावः कामात्मता।

अकामता-नास्ति कामी यस सः अकामः, तस्य भावः।

नर्सयोग: — नर्सनरणम्; performance of acts. योग means सम्बन्ध; hence Kull. paraphrases the word नर्सयोग as नर्सम्बन्ध।

For advanced students only:—
नित्तनैमित्तिकानि तु श्राक्षश्चानसङ्कारितया मीचाय कल्पने (Kull.)—

According to the old (जरत्) and orthodox school of the मीमांसकाs whose motto is कर्या (cf. क्योंति मीमांसका:), नित्य and नैमित्तक कर्मेंs lead to मीच not with their co-operation with आलाजान, but directly by themselves. But the Vedántins will not admit this. According to them, मीच is 'liberation', and कर्य is 'bondage'. Bondage cannot lead to liberation. It is true knowledge (आलाजान) alone that can lead to मीच, and this it does without the least touch of कर्य। 'जानमेकं सुक्का क्रियाया गत्मातसाय्यनुप्रवेभ इह नीपपदाते। च्याकड़ारी हि अथमस्माकं यहस्मात्मावन्यती सत्यां सर्व्यकर्त्तेव्यताहानि: क्रतकत्यता चिति। तथाच युति:— 'खालानं चेद्रविजानीयादयमस्मीति पूर्ष:। किमिक्चन् कस्य कामाय गरीरमनु-संज्यतेत्॥'— गाइरभाष्य on ब्रह्मस्त, १११४।

So there is a permanent conflict between the views of the above two schools of Philosophers. But there is another school viz. that of ज्ञानकर्म समुच्यवादिन्ड which steers a middle course and holds that true knowledge is the cause of मीच, but it must be accompanied by निख and नैमित्तिवनम्ं as enjoined in the S'astras which are innocent deeds and therefore do not cause bondage or बसन like कार्यकर्मेंs. They, too, like the मीमांसकs, hold that the performance of नित्य and नैमित्तिक कार्मंs is not productive of any reward, but simply wards off the sin which would arise from their non-performance, and hence they do lead to cessation of work (कर्षाचय) as is insisted on by the Vedántins for the attainment of मोच। But S'amkara emphatically refutes this on the strength of श्रीतs and स्नृतिs like the following ones-कर्मणा पिटलीक: (श्रीत), वर्णा श्रायमास कर्मफलमन्भय इत्यादि (स्रति), which speak of particular results with regard to नित्य and नैमिनिन नर्मंs also, none of which therefore can lead to कर्माच्य। It should not, however, be supposed that he dismisses कर्म in general as

totally useless, as it is distinctly spoken of as instrumental (करण) to ज्ञान (root विद्) in श्रुतिs like 'तमितम् श्रात्मानं ब्रह्मणा विविद्धिता। यज्ञेन दानेन एतमेव विदित्वा सुनिभैवित—बृहदारख्यक, शाशरर, and स्मृतिs like 'क्षाय कर्षामाः पक्षे तती ज्ञानं प्रवत्ते'। What he means is that the moment श्रात्मज्ञान makes its appearance, कर्षा ceases altogether. According to him, कर्षा can only pave the way to ज्ञान, but can never be सहकारि of (i.e. co-operating with) ज्ञान in giving मीच।

There are, however, innumerable Shastric texts which at least apparently make the performance of the prescribed acts always imperative upon us (apparently even after the attainment of तत्त्वज्ञान), and speak of मीच as the result of the same. Cf. कुळेबेबेच्ह कम्माणि जिजीविषेच्छतं समाः (ईप्रोपनिषत् २); also, कमंगणेव हि संसिद्धिमास्थिता जनकादयः (गीता, ३१२०); &c. &c. But the orthodox Vedántins would explain them in different ways. The first quotation, for example, may be explained as applying only to those who are not competent enough to try for ज्ञान, and in the second, the word संसिद्ध (or success) may be taken in a secondary sense, such as सच्चग्रिब, or ज्ञानोव्यत्ति, and so forth, or the कमंग्र there may be taken to be mere कम्मोभास performed for setting examples to other people (जोकसंग्रह)।

The above two views viz., ज्ञानकसंससुचयवाद and the pure वेदान्तवाद may be reconciled by holding that both of them admit some समुचय of ज्ञान and कर्म। The former admits सम समुचय (equal conjunction, ज्ञान and कर्म being equally necessary for मीच), while the other admit विषम समुचय (unequal conjunction, कर्म being necessary not primarily, but as a stepping stone to ज्ञान, this latter being of the primary inportance for the attainment of मीच)। Thus there would be no occasion for these lengthy discussions if we would take the word सच्कारिता used by Kull. only generally, the word meaning co-operation directly or indirectly. S'amkara distinctly admits कर्म to be indirectly सच्चारित

of ज्ञान or विद्या in the following lines—আत्रमननर्माणि विद्यया फलसिङ्घो नापेन्स्य के, उत्पत्ती च अपेन्स्य ने (भाष्य on ब्रह्मसूत्र, হাঙা হঙ্); उत्पत्तिसाधनले एव एकां सहकारिल-वाचोगुक्ति: (भाष्य on ब्रह्मसूत्र, হাঙা হ ই)।

N. B. Prof. Goswami's statement that जानकसंसस्ययवाद is propounded by कुमारिजाइ, the Vritti-kára, seems to be due to an oversight. Kumárila is not the Vritti-kára but the Vártika-kára; besides, Kumárila does not belong to that school at all. Perhaps Prof. Goswami means उपवर्ष the Vritti-kára whose work, however, is not available.

संकल्पमूल: कामो वै यज्ञा: संकल्पसम्पवा:। व्रतानि यमधर्माञ्च सर्वे संकल्पजा: स्रृता:॥ ३॥

Prose. काम: वै (= पादपूर्ण) सङ्ख्यमूलः, यज्ञाः सङ्ख्यसभावाः [श्रतएवः कामसभावाः श्रिषि]। त्रतानि यमधर्माय सर्व्वे सङ्ख्यलाः [श्रतएव कामजाः श्रिषि] स्मृताः।

Bengali. [এই কর্ম্বরা আমার এই ফলপ্রাপ্তি ঘটিবে এইরূপ জ্ঞানকে সম্বর্ম বলে।] সম্বর্গ কানের মূল। যজ্ঞ সম্বর্গ হইতে সন্তৃত হয়, (অতএব যজ্ঞ কান্য)। এত ও যমনিয়মাদি সকল কর্মাই সম্বর্গ জনিত, (অতএব কামজনিত)॥৩॥

English.—A desire, has its root in the conception of some gain. Sacrifices have their origin in such conceptions. Vows and Shastric injunctions—all these are said to arise from the idea of a gain. 3

Kulluka. अव उपपत्तिम् (1) आह—संकल्पम्ल इति । अनेन कर्षाण इदिमष्टं फलं साध्यते द्रव्येवंविषया हृद्धिः 'संकलः'; तदनन्तरम् द्रष्टसाधनतया अवगते (2) तिस्मित्रच्छा जायते, तद्धे प्रयतं कुद्दते च, इत्येवं यज्ञाः संकल्पप्रभसाः । वतानि यमद्भपाश्च धर्माः चतुर्धाध्याये [४।२०४] वस्त्यमाणाः (३)। 'सर्व्ये' दृष्यनेन अन्येऽपि शास्त्रार्थाः संकल्पादेव जायन्ते (४), द्रच्छामन्तरेण् तान्यपि न सम्भवन्ति द्रव्येः। गोविन्दराजस्तु 'व्रतानि' अनुष्ठेयद्भपाण्, 'यमधर्माः' प्रतिषेषायकाः (क) द्रव्यास् (5)॥ ३॥

⁽ন) All here read प्रतिषेघार्यका:, but the printed Gov. reads प्रतिषेघातका: which seems to be the better reading.

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. उपपत्तिम्-Proof ; demonstration.
- 2. इष्ट्याधनत्या अवगते—When it is known to be conducive to the fruition of the desire.
- 3. यमद्याच &c.—The यमघर्चेंड, to be spoken of in Ch. IV. (See IV. 204).
- N. B. It is not clear which way Kull. likes to split up the expression ब्रतानियमध्यांष। The word ब्रत is both masculine and neuter, and besides, both यम and नियम have been discussed in. ch. IV. So it may be either ब्रतानि यमध्यांच or ब्रतानियमध्यांच। Perhaps it is intended to be taken both ways. Almost all the other commentators distinctly take the former view, but it should be noted that they take the word यम generally and not in its technical sense.
- 4. सब्बें इत्यनेन &c.—By the use of word सर्वे the other Shastric injunctions (शास्त्रार्थ) also are intended to be included. That is, not only ब्रह्म and यमधर्मांड, but all other शास्त्रार्थंड also, arise from संकल्प।
- 5. गोविन्दराजस्तु &c.—Govinda-rája says that ब्रत्तs are the duties i. e. positive injunctions, and यमs are the negative injunctions. [This is also Medhátithi's view.]

Notes.

संकल्पमूल: — मंकल: मूलं यस स:। Here it means the idea of a certain thing being conducive to the fruition of a desire; i.e., that state of mind which leads to desire. N. B. The following are the steps in the performance of an action.

त्रात्मजन्या भवेदिच्छा इच्छाजन्या भवेत् कृतिः । कृतिजन्या भवेचेष्टा चेष्टाजन्या क्रिया भवेत्॥

इच्छा in the above text and संतत्य in Manu's text mean the same thing. ज्ञांत means नियय or determination. च्रेष्टा means कायिकव्यापार or bodily exertion. ज्ञिया means performance.

वै—पादपूरणार्थम् अव्ययम् । यज्ञाः—यज्ञ + नज् - भाववाच्ये । सकत्यसभावाः—संकत्यात् सभावी येषां ते ।

N. B. The Sloka is intended to shew that every act is engendered by काम or desire; but the author finishes by saying that the यज्ञs, ब्रतं and यमं are संकल्पसम्मन or संकल्पन । So we must supply the rest of the conception by saying यजाः संकल्पसम्मनाः, चतः कामसम्भनाः चपि ; ब्रतानि यमधमाय संकल्पनाः, चतः कामनाः चिष्

त्रतानि—Vows, e.g., स्नातकत्रत, &c.—For स्नातक, see under I,113. यमा: and नियमा:—श्रीरसाधनापेचं नित्यं यत् कर्ष तद्यमः (इत्यमरः); e.g., श्रहिंसा, सत्यवचन, &c.;—paramount duties.

नियमसु स यत् कर्साऽनित्यसागनुसाधनम् ; (e.g, उपवास, सान, जप, &c. ;—minor duties.

यसs and नियमs have been variously enumerated .-

त्रहिंसासत्याऽत्तेयब्रह्मचर्याऽपरिग्रहाः यमाः ; शौचसन्तोषतपः खाध्यायश्वर-प्रियानानि नियमाः—पातञ्जल-दर्शन, साधनपाद, ३०;३२।

ब्रह्मचर्यं द्या चानिर्ध्यानं सत्यमकत्कता।

अहिंसाऽस्त्रेयमाषुर्यो दमाश्चित यमाः सृताः ॥ याज्ञवल्काः, शश्रे । शौचिमिज्या तपो दानं स्वाध्यायीपस्थिनग्रहः । वतमौनोपवासास स्नानस्व नियमा दश् ॥ स्रवि, ४८ ।

श्रकामस्य क्रिया काचिह्यते नेच किंचित्। यद्यि कुरुते किञ्चित्तसत्कामस्य चेष्टितम्॥ ४॥

Prose. इह अकामस्य काचित् क्रिया किहिचित् (= क्रुवापि) न दृश्यते । [जन:] यद यद किञ्चित् हि कुकते तत् तत् कामस्य चेष्टितम् ।

Bengali. পৃথিবীতে কুত্রাপি এরপ কোন কার্যাই দৃষ্ট হয় না বাহা কামনাশৃভা বাক্তিকর্তৃক অনুষ্ঠিত হইশ্লাছে। গোকে বাহাই করুক না কেন সে সকলই কামের অর্থাৎ ইজ্ঞার প্রেরণা ॥ ৪ ॥

English.—Not a single act here appears ever to be done by a person free from desire; for, whatever one does is the result of his desire. 4, Kulluka. अवैव लौिककं नियमं दर्भयति (1)—अकामस्येति । लोके (2) या काचिक्कोजनगमनादिक्रिया साऽपि अनिच्छतो न कदाचित् दृश्यते । ततय सळं कर्म लौिककं वैदिकं च यद्यत् पुरुष: कुरुते तत्तदिच्छाकार्यम् ॥ ४॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. चनैव लौकिक नियमं &c.—Here (viz. that every act is कामज) the author gives invariable illustrations from everyday life. N. B. The force of the एव here is not very clear.
 - 2. लीके-In everyday life.

Notes.

किंचित्—िकाम् + हिंज् – सप्तम्यधें = किंहि । किंहे and चित् are two distinct अव्ययः—Panini. किंहि + चित् प्रत्ययः—Vopadeva.

चेष्टितम् -चिष्ट + क्त - भाववाचो ; action ; result.

तेषु सम्यग्वर्त्तमानो गच्छत्यमरलोकताम्। यथासंकल्पितांश्चेह्र सर्व्वान् कामान् समञ्जते॥ ५॥

Prose. तेषु (कर्मसु) सम्यग् वर्तमानः अमरलीकताम् (ब्रह्मभावं) जच्छति । इन्ह च यथासङ्ख्यितान् सर्व्वान् कामान् समञ्जते ।

Substance. Sl. 2-5.

फलकामनापूर्वकं कर्म्यणाम् अनुष्ठानं न सस्यक् यतः कर्म्यणामनुष्ठाता तत्तत्फल-भोगार्थम् इह संसारे अननानि जन्मानि तिष्ठत्येव, ज्ञानव्यतिरिक्षेण नैव स सुचिते। इयमेव कास्यकर्मणां निन्दाता यत् तानि वन्धनानि भवन्ति। नित्यनैभित्तिकानि तृ कर्माणि अनुष्ठीयमानानि आक्षजानसहकारितया यथा मोचाय कल्पने नैतानि तथा। अतः कामः त्यक्तव्यः। ननु नाल्वेव किमपि कर्म्ययत् विना कामम् अनुष्ठीयते। तिष्ठतु तावत् यज्ञवतादिकं वैदिकं कर्मं, भोजनगमनादिकमपि अस्माकम् इच्छाम् अनरिण नेव सिध्यति। अतः इदमच समाधानम् कर्मणां फल्व एव इच्छा निषिद्धा, न पुनक्षेषाम् अनुष्ठाने। अतः श्रास्वविद्यितानि कर्माणि फलकामनावर्ज्ञम् अवश्यमिव अनुष्ठेयानि इति सिद्धान्यः। तेषाम् ईद्दगनुष्टानेन सुतरां सोचः प्राप्यते एव ॥ २—५॥ Bengali. যিনি শাস্ত্রোক্ত কর্ম্মের সমাক্ অমুবর্তন করেন অর্থাৎ ফলকামনা-বর্জনপূর্বক তাহাদের অমুঠান করেন তিনি অমরত্ব প্রাপ্ত হন অর্থাৎ মোক্ষণাভ করেন। এবং ইহলোকেও তাঁহার সক্ষলামুর্রাপ সকল বিষয়ই প্রাপ্ত হন অর্থাৎ সকল কাম্যবিষয়ই উপভোগ করিতে সমর্থ হন ॥ ৫ ॥

English. One *rightly* engaged in those (Shastric acts) attains to the imperishable state, and even in this life gets (the fulfilment of) all the desires that he may have conceived. 5.

Kulluka सम्पति पूर्वीं सं प्रलाभि लाषि विषयं नियमयित (क) (1)—
तेषु सस्यग्वर्त्तमान इति । नाव इच्छा निषिष्यते, किन्तु शास्त्रोक्तकर्षस् सम्यग्
विचित्र्वेषोयते (2) । वस्य हेतुफलाभिलाषं विना शास्त्रीयकर्ष्मणामनुष्ठानं तेषु
'सस्यग्वर्त्तः' (3) । सस्यग्वर्त्तमानः अमरलोकताम् अमरधर्मकं ब्रह्मभावं गच्छित (4)
— मोचं प्राप्नीति इत्यर्थः । तथासृत्य सर्वेष्वरतात् इत्यापि लोके सर्व्वान् अभिलितान्
प्राप्नीति । तथा च क्वान्दीग्ये [प्रार्श] 'स यदा पिटलोककामो भवति, सङ्क्यादैवास्य
पितरः ससुनिष्ठन्ति' (5) इत्यादि ॥ ॥॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. चमाति पूर्वीतं &c.—Now the author puts a limitation to the inadvisability of the desire for reward as mentioned before (viz., in Sl. 2).
- 2. नाच इच्छा &c.— Here in this Sloka इच्छा or desire (in general) is not prohibited, but सम्बग्राचि in the Shastric actions is enjoined. [सम्बग्राचि would literally mean 'attending in the right manner'].
- 3. बस्प हेतु &c.—सम्बग्हां in the Shastric actions means the performance of those actions without any desire for reward which is a source of bondage (बसहेतु)।
- 4. अमरधर्मक &c.—He attains to the state of Brahman which is characterised by अमरल।
- 5. स यदा &c.—when he (রন্ধানী) desires to be in the पित्रचीक, the Pitris themselves come to meet him at his very thought.

⁽क) दर्भयति—A and P.

N.B. The Upanishad reads यदि and not यदा। This quotation from क्षान्दीग्य is only the beginning of a long list of similar sentences. Thus,

अय यदि माढलीककामी भवति संकल्पादेवास्य मातरः समुत्तिष्ठनि ।

,, ,, भाटलीक कामी भवति

भातर:

.. खम्लोककामी भवति , खमारः

&c. &c. &c.

&c.

N. B. The word ब्रह्ममान used by Kull. in the previous sentence should be taken not as final ब्रह्ममान, but as still having some inflence of माया; otherwise there would be no निर्म at all.

Notes.

अमरजीकताम्—Kull.'s exposition (which see above) is not very clear. Perhaps he takes the word as a बद्धनीहि compound. Thus, अमर: जीक: यस सः अमरजीक:, तस भाव: अमरजीकता, ताम्।

Medh. has the following notes on the word:-

- (i) अमराश ते लोकाश अमरलोकाः, तहावः अमरलोकताः, देवजनले प्राप्नोति, देवलं प्राप्नोतौत्वर्धः ; इत्तानुरोधादेवसुक्तम् ।
- (ii) अधवा, अमरान् लोकयित पश्चित इति अमरलोक:; कर्चाख्यण्, तदनात् भावप्रत्यः। देवदर्शौ सम्पद्यते। अनेनापि प्रकारिण खर्गप्राप्तिरेव उत्ता।
 - (iii) अथवा, अमर इव लीक्यते लीकी।

Then he concludes—श्रयं वादश्यायं, नाच स्वर्गः फललेन विधीयते ; निल्यानां फलाभावात्, काम्यानाच नानाफलयवणात्। तेन स्वर्गप्राप्ता श्रास्त्रानुष्ठान-सम्मित्तित उच्यते लचणया ; यद्धं कर्माणि श्रनुष्ठानं तत् सम्मदाते इल्यंः।

वेदोऽखिलो धर्ममूलं स्मृतिशीले च तदिदाम्। याचारञ्जेव साधूनामात्मनसुष्टिरेव च ॥ ६ ॥

Prose. अखिलो वेद: धर्ममूलं, तिंदरं (= वेदज्ञानां) सृतिशीले च, साधूनाम् आचारशैव, आत्मनः तृष्टिः एव च [धर्ममूलम्]।

Bengali. সন্ত্র বেদ ধর্মবিষয়ে প্রমাণ, বেদজ্ঞ পণ্ডিতগণের স্মৃতি ও চরিত্র, সাধু-গণের আচারব্যবহার, এবং (বৈকল্পিক বিধি বিষয়ে) নিজের প্রবৃত্তিও ধর্মবিষয়ে প্রমাণ; অর্থাং কোন্ কর্ম ধর্ম, ও কোন্ কর্ম অধর্ম তাহা উপরি উক্ত উপায়সমূহ দারা অবগত হইতে হইবে ॥ ৬ ॥

English.—The entire Veda is the (first) source of Dharma, next the Traditions and conduct of those versed in the Veda; also the customs of the good, as well as self-satisfaction (in cases where an option is permitted). 6.

Kulluka. इदानीं घर्षप्रमाणानि (1) जाह—वेदीऽखिली घर्षम् लिमित । वेदः ऋग्यजुःसामाथर्वलचणः, स सन्ती विष्यर्थवादमन्ताता (2) धर्मी 'मूलें प्रमाणम्। प्रथंवादानामपि विष्येकवाक्यतया स्वाकत्तेन घर्मी प्रमाण्यात् (3)। यदाष्ट कैमिनिः [१।२।७]—'विधिना त्वेकवाक्यत्वात् स्वर्णेन विधीनां स्यः' (4)। मन्ताणाम्(क) अपि विधिवाक्येकवाक्यतया एव धर्मी प्रमाण्यम्, प्रयोगकाले च अनुष्ठेय-स्वारकत्वम् (5) । वेदस्य च धर्मी 'प्रामाण्यं' (ख) यथार्थानुभवकरत्वस्य न्यायसिष्टं (ग) स्वृत्यादीनामिष तन्मु लेतेनेव प्रामाण्य-प्रतिपादनार्थमनृ धते (6)। मन्तादीनां च वेदविदां स्वृतिशिले (घ) (७) धर्मी प्रमाणम्। वेदविदामिति विश्वणोपादानाद्वेदमूत्तकत्वेनेव स्वृत्यादीनां प्रामाण्यम् अभिमतम् (8)। 'श्रीलें ब्रह्मण्यता(दिष्ठपम् (9)। तदाष्ट हारीतः—'ब्रह्मण्यता (10), देवपिद्यभक्तिता, सीस्यता (11), अ-परोपतापिता (12), अनस्यता (13), सदुता, अपार्ष्यं, मैत्रता (14), प्रियवादिलं, कृतज्ञता, अर्च्यता (15), कार्त्यं, प्रशानिशिति वयोदश्यविधं श्रीलम्'। गोविन्दराजस्तु 'श्रीलं रागदेवपरित्याग द्व्याह। 'आचारः' विवाहादी कङ्गणवन्यनाद्याचरण्डपः (ङ) (16)। साध्नां धार्मिकाणाम आव्यतष्टिथ

⁽क) All read मन्तार्थवादानाम, but the sense requires the reading मन्ताणाम्। After discussing the case of अर्थवाद Kull. now comes to मन्त। There is no such thing as मन्तार्थवाद; hence, we reject that reading.

⁽ख) अनुष्ठेयसारकवेदस्य घर्मे प्रामास्यम्—Bg, G.

⁽ग) यथानुभवकरणलक्ष्यं न्यायसिञ्जम्।—All except A, Bg, G; यथानुभवकरणलक्ष्यन्यायसिञ्जये—Bg, G.

⁽ঘ) सृति:—All except A and P.

⁽ভ) সাবাং কৰ্ববক্রবায়াবংখন্দ:—All except A. But we have preferred to concur with A on the authority of Medh. and

"वैक्कल्पिक पदार्थविषया" (क) (17) धर्मी प्रमाणम् । तदान्न गर्गः (ख)—'बैक्कल्पिक भात्मतुष्टिः प्रमाणम्' (18) । ॥ ६॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. धर्मप्रमाणानि-The different authorities on धर्म।

2. सब्बै: विष्यर्थवाद &c.—The entire (सर्व्व) Veda means 'the Veda consisting of विधि, त्रर्थवाद and मन्त'। N. B. The first two comprise what is called ब्राह्मण। Cf. मन्बब्राह्मणयोविंदनामधेयम्।

N. B. विध:—Vidhis are injunctions either (i) positive or (ii) negative. They are generally put in चिड् ; (cf. the term विधितिङ्); e.g., (i) चहरहः सन्धाम् उपासीत; अमावस्थायां याङ् कुर्धात्; अग्रिहीत जुहुयात् स्वर्गेकामः; स्वर्गेकामो यजित; वायव्य यितम् आजमित; &c.; and (ii) डिज: पलाब्हुं न सन्धात्; न सुरा पिवेत्; &c.

N. B. There are some विधिs, however, which do not relate to धर्म ; e. g., ख्रोनेन अभिचरन् यज्ञीत, &c. (See the N. B. under Sl. 1, Kull. Expl. 14). On this भवरस्वामिन् observes— कथं पुनरनर्थः कर्तव्यतया उपदिश्यते ? उच्चते ; नैव ख्रोनादयः कर्तव्या विज्ञायनो । यो हि हिंसितुमिच्छेत, तस्य अयम् अध्यपायः, इति हि तेत्रासुपदेशः । ख्रोनेन अभिचरन् यज्ञित इति समामनन्ति, न अभिचरितव्यम् इति । See भवरभाष्य on 'चीदनालचणः अर्थः धर्मः'—मीमांसासूत, ११११।

श्रधंवाद:—श्रधंवादवाका हि विधेय-विषेध्ययो: प्राथ्य-विन्दितले प्रतिपादयति। स विविध:—विधिभेष:, निषेधभेषश्चित। Artha-vádas are laudatory and sometimes condemning remarks recommending the observance of a Vidhi—positive or negative. They are not to be taken too literally; e.g., in continuation of the Vidhi 'वायव्यं श्रेतं (क्रागम्) आलभेत भृतिकाम:' (given above), the following text is found—

'वायुवें चिपिष्ठा देवता, वायुमेव खेन भागधेयेन उपधावति, स एव एन भूतिं गमयति'।

Gov. from whom the expression has been taken intact. This expression has been used by Rágh also.

⁽क) वैकाल्यकपदार्थीबषयधर्मे-Bg, G. (ख) गरीव्यास:-B, Bh, P.

The above means that the white goat should be sacrificed by him who wishes to attain prosperity, inasmuch as it is sacred to बाबु, who, on account of his swiftness, can readily satisfy the craving of the sacrificer. Now, this is a mere अधेबाद and it serves to induce us to observe the बिचि referred to above. For examples of अधेबाद, see Sl. 76-78, 80, 81, 83, 84, 87, 107, 168, 230.

मन:—One of the three kinds of sacred text, a Rik, Yajuh or Sáma—as distinguished from the Bráhmana (i. e. explanatory) portions of the Vedas. They are employed in sacrifices. Rik and Sáma are in verse; Yajuh is mostly in prose but sometimes in verse. The following are examples:—

- (i) अग्निमील, प्रोहितं यत्रस्य देवमृत्विजम्। होतारं रद्रधातमम्॥ ऋक्।
- (ii) हिरखार्भः समवर्ततारे भूतस्य जातः पतिरेक भासीत्। स दाचार प्रथिवीं द्यासुतेमां कस्यै देवाय स्विषा विधेस॥ ऋक्।
- (iii) इति त्वा। ऊर्जें त्वा। वायव: स्था देवी व: सविता प्रापैयतु येष्ठतमाय कर्माणे—इत्यादि। यजु:।
 - (iv) अग्र आयाहि वीतये ग्रणानो ह्रव्यदातये। नि होता सत्सि वर्हिष ॥ साम । &c. &c. &c.
 - 3. अर्थवादानामपि &c .--

[N. B. It has been stated above that विधि, अर्थवाद and मन्नall of them are प्रमाणs. Now, that विधिs are धर्मप्रमाणs cannot be doubted, as they distinctly tell us to do something. But the authority of the other two which do not enjoin any performance may be disputed. Cf. आमायस जियाधैलात् आनर्थकाम् अतद्योगाम्— मीमांसात्व, ११२१ Hence, Kull. specially establishes their authority.] The अधेवादs also are authorities on धर्मा (though indirectly) inasmuch as they extol the विधिष्ठ by identifying themselves so to say, with the latter.

- 4. विधीनां खु: &c.—The construction is—विधिना तु एक्तवाकः त्वात् विधीनां स्तुत्थर्थेन अधैवादाः [प्रमाणानि] स्थः। See Kull. Expl. 3.
- 5. मन्ताणाम् भिष &c.—The Mantras also are authorities as they are at one with the विधिवाच्या ; when they are employed they further remind us of the भारतेश्वर i. e. विधिवाच्या .
- N. B. An अर्थवाद is एकवाका with its विधि through a पद. i.e., by the addition of a mere word, e. g. प्रशस or निन्दित। But a मन्न is एकवाका with a विधि through a वाका। A distinct वाका is to be made out of the मन्न and is to be somehow or other connected with the विधि where the Mantra is to be employed.
- 6. वेदस च धर्में &c.—The प्रामाख or authority—which means the quality of its being a means of right knowledge (यथार्थानुभव-करणलक्ष्यं)—of the Veda in matters of Dharma, although self-evident (न्यायसिंडम्—lit. established by reasoning), is here repeated (चन्द्यते) to shew that the authority of Smriti, &c., rests on nothing but the Veda.

[The Nyáya referred to by Kull. is that of the मौमांसा school, viz., that the प्रामाख (authoritativeness) of the Veda (like that of all other knowledge which cannot be contradicted) is self-evident. No question of श्रुत्वाद, however, will arise according to the नैयायिकs, who resort to a different course and spend a complete syllogism in the following form:—प्रमाण वेदवाकाम, वकृविभेषाभिष्टितत्वात्, मन्वायुक्षेदवाकावत्।

N. B. यथार्थानुभव-करणल is a synonym of प्रामाणा। The synonym may be traced as follows:—प्रमा (right knowledge) = यथार्थानुभव:। प्रमाया: करणम् (means of right knowledge) = प्रमाणम् = यथार्थानुभव-करणम्। प्रामाण्यम् = प्रभाणलम् = यथार्थानुभव-करणलम्। The word ६प in यथार्थानुभवकरणलक्ष्पम् means 'which is nothing but'.

चनूद्यते = Agreeing with its nom. प्रामाख्यम्। चनु (प्रश्नात्) उद्यते (क्याते) = पुन: क्याते = Repeated. 'सिङ्ख क्यानम् चनुवादः'।

- 7. सृतिशीले—सृतिय शीलं च सृतिशीले ।
- 8. वेदिवराम् &c.—By the adjective वेदिवराम् it is implied that the authority of सृति, &c., (i.e. सृति, श्रील and आचार) is based on the Veda. [That is, theirs is not a distinct authority, but they are authorities, simply because they are based on the Veda. If they are anti-Vedic then they are no authorities].
- 9. মীল &c.—মীল refers to রয়জ্বা, &c. (as enumerated in the next sentence in the quotation from Háríta).
- 10. ब्रह्मण्यता—ब्रह्मणि (=वेदे ब्राह्मणे वा) साधु: इति ब्रह्मण्यः, तस्य भावः। Mastery of the Vedas, or friendliness to the Bráhmanas.
 - ार. सौस्यता-Agreeableness ; (lit. relating to the moon).
- 12. श्र-परोपतापिता—परम् उपतापयित क्रिश्नाति इति परोपतापी, न परोपतापी = श्र-परोपतापी; तस्य भाव:। An un-offending character.
- 13. अनस्यता—नासि अस्या यस्य सः अनस्यः, तस्य भावः। 'गुणिनि दोषानिष्करणम' अस्या।
 - 14. मैतता—सितम् एव मैन:, तस्य भाव: ; friendliness.
 - 15. भरखता भरषी साधु: भरखः, तस्य भाव: | Affording protection.
- 16. সাবাং: &c.—সাবাং:, e. g., fastening a string round the wrist on the occasion of marriage, and so forth.
- 17. चात्मतुष्टि: "वैकल्पिकपरार्थितिषया"—चात्मतुष्टि in cases where an option is given. N. B. The qualification वैकल्पिकपरार्थिविषया is supplied by Kull.
 - 18. वैकल्पिक &c.-[For a case of this nature, vide Sl. 15].

Notes.

स्मृति:—For the meaning, see Notes on Sl. 9, 10. तिहराम—तं (वेंटं) विदन्ति ये ते तिहर:, तेषाम 1

शीलम्—The 13 qualities, viz., ब्रह्मख्यता, &c., as enumerated by Hárita. Gov. takes it to mean 'रागदेषपरित्यागः i. e. avoidance of attachment and aversion.

त्राचार: साधनाम—This त्राचार has been defined in Sl. 18.

साधूनाम्—If the scope of the expression धारानखिष्ट: be not narrowed, as by Kull., to relate to cases of optionality, this word should be taken both with आचार: and धारानखिष्ट:— काकाचिगोलकन्यार्थन अभयत अन्वर:। (It is believed that the crow has got only one eye-ball, and that it can move it from the socket on one side into that of the other).

সামানব্রতি:—This is a very controversial point. We give the different views below :—

- (i) त्रात्मनसुष्टि: "वैकल्पिकपदार्थेनिषया"; where alternatives are met with we can follow any one of them according to our will. (Cf. वैकल्पिक त्रात्मतृष्टि: प्रमाणम । For an example, see Sl. 15).—Kull.
- (ii) साधूना धार्मिकाणाम् श्रात्मनस्तृष्टिय श्रद्धष्टार्थाचयमाणपदार्थेचेत:-परितीषस्पा, वैकल्पिकपदार्थविषया च।—Govinda-rája.
- (iii) (a) आत्म नस्तुष्टिरेव च धर्मामूलम् इत्यतुषच्यते, वेदिवदाम् साधूनाम् इति च ।... यत हि एवविधानाम् अनुष्ठेये अर्थे मनः प्रसोदति, हेषो न भवति स धर्मः।
- (ঠ) इह्रभवन्त्रशाहुः ये वेक्कल्पिकाः पटार्थाः तेषु यिक्षान् पचे ननः प्रसीदिति स पचः সাম্যিत्यः।
- (८) श्रघना, यः श्रयद्धानः नास्तिकतया तस्य श्रनधिकारम् श्राह। नास्तिकस्य हिं न वैदिकं कर्म कुर्श्वतोऽपि श्रात्मा तुष्यति। श्रतक्षेन क्रियमाणमपि कर्म्य निकासमित।
- (d) अयवा सर्व्यक्सीविषयो भावप्रसादः उपिद्धिते । अनुष्ठानकालि क्रीधनीष्ठ-फ्रोकादि त्यक्का प्रसुद्तिन भाव्यम् । अत्य भौजवत् अस्याः सर्व्यभैषतया धर्ममूल-लाभिधानम । N. B. भावप्रसादः = चित्तप्रसादः । भ्रेष = Means.

-Medhátithi.

- (iv) यत्र विषये वेदादिकं धर्मप्रमाणचतुष्टयं सत् ऋषि नोपलच्यम् उत्सादादि-वशात्, तव यत् कर्म कुर्वतशेतसी खाघवापरनामा प्रसादातिशयः तस्य साधकले स एव प्रमाणम् ।—Náráyana.
- (v) प्रमाणानरागीचरलेन धर्मेलं प्रति संश्यितेष्वर्षेषु योऽर्थ: धर्मेलेन साधूनां मनसे रोचते स धर्मे इत्यर्थ: । (Cf. the dictates of conscience in the western philosophy. With this view we may compare 'सतां हि सन्टेहपदेषु वस्तुषु प्रमाणमन्तः करणप्रवत्तयः'—शकुन्तला)।—Nandana.

यः किंचित् अस्यचिद्यमीं मनुना परिकीर्तितः। स सर्व्वोऽभिहितो वेरे सर्व्वज्ञानमयो हि सः॥ ७॥

Prose. य: कथित् कस्यचित् धर्मः मनुना परिकौतिंतः स सर्वेः वेदे अभिहितः, हि (= यतः) सः (= मनुः) सर्वेज्ञानमयः।

Bengali. (ভগবান্) মনুকর্তৃক যে কোন ব্যক্তির যে কোন ধর্ম পরিকীর্ত্তিত হইরাছে সে সকলই বেদোজ। (ভগবান্) মনু সর্বজ্ঞ। (অতএব বেদের যে যে অংশ বর্ত্ত সান্ত তাহা এবং যে যে অংশ নষ্ট বা বিশিশ্য হইয়াছে তাহা—এ সকলই সম্যক্ অবগত হইয়া তিনি গ্রন্থ প্রথমন করিয়াছেন)॥ ৭॥

English.—Whatever Dharma has been proclaimed by Manu for any one—all that is in accordance with the Veda, for he was omniscient. 7.

Kulluka. वेदाद्गेषां वेदमूलतेन प्रामाखेऽभिहितेऽपि मनुसृते: सर्वोत्कर्षज्ञापनाय विभेषेण वेदमूलतामाह—यः किचिदिति । यः किचित् कस्यचित् ब्राह्मणादैः
मनुना पर्म उक्तः स सर्वो वेदे प्रतिपादितः। यसात् सर्व्वज्ञीऽसी मनुः सर्व्वज्ञतया च
उत्सन्न-विप्रकीर्ण-पञ्चमान-वेदायं सम्यक् ज्ञाला (I) लोकहिताय उपनिवद्यवान्।
गीविन्दराजलु सर्व्वज्ञानमय इत्यस्य 'सर्व्वज्ञानास्य इव (2) वेदः' इति वेदविभेषणतामाह ॥ ७॥

Kulluka Explained.

- उत्सन्न-विप्रकीर्थ-पत्थमान &c.—By knowing fully all the Vedic matters—some of them destroyed (তুর্ব ল), some scattered (विप्रकीर्थ), and others still available (प्रथमान)।
 - 2. सर्वज्ञानारव्य: इव-As if made up of all knowledge.

Notes.

सर्वज्ञानमर्था हि स:-स: (मतु:) सर्वज्ञानमय: (= सर्वजः:)।-Kull. स: (वेद:) सर्वज्ञानमय: सर्वज्ञानारव्य: ।-Medh. and Gov.

सर्वज्ञानमथ: — सर्वज्ञानानां विकार: इति सर्वज्ञान + मयट् — विकारे i. e. तादात्मे । अथवा, सर्वज्ञानात् हितो: आगत: इति सर्वज्ञान + मयट् by the rule 'मयट् च' where हितो: and आगत: come as अनुहत्तिङ from previous rules. Cf. दास्यां नौस्याम् आगतं धन हिनादमयं धनम् ।

सर्वे तु समवेच्येदं निखिलं ज्ञानचत्तुषा । युतिप्रामाखातो विद्वान् स्वधर्मो निविधित वै ॥ ८ ॥

Prose. विदान् तु इट सर्वे (= शास्त्रसमूहं) ज्ञानवनुषा निखिलं समवेन्य शुतिप्रामाख्यतः स्वधमी वै निविशेत ।

Bengali. পণ্ডিত ব্যক্তি এই সকল শাস্ত্র জ্ঞানচকুর্বারা সমৃক্ পর্ব্যালোচনা করিয়া শ্রুতিপ্রামাণ্য অনুসারে (কর্ত্তব্য নির্দ্ধারণপূর্বক) স্বধ্যে নিবিষ্ট ইইবেন ॥ ৮॥

English.—A learned man having fully surveyed all these (S'astras) with the eye of knowledge should take to (the performance of) his own duties according to the authority of the Revelation. 8.

Kulluka. सर्वे स्तित । सर्वे प्रास्त्रज्ञातं (1) वेदार्यावगमीचितं (क) मौमांसा व्याकरणादिकं (2), ज्ञानमेव चत्तुः तेन, निख्तिं निः भेषेण (ख) पर्यालोच्य, वेदप्रामाखोन "अनुष्ठेयमवगस्य" खघन्यैऽवितष्ठेत ॥ ८॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. शास्त्रजातम्—The host of the शास्त्रs. [जात means 'host,' 'multitude].'
- 2. वेदार्थावगमोचितम् &c.—Subservient to (i.e., helping) the knowledge of the Veda; viz., भीमांसा, व्याकरण, &c.

Notes.

चर्ञम् दृदम् — शास्त्रसम् इम् ।
निखिलम् — Adv. modifying पर्यालीच ।
श्रुतिप्रामाख्यतः — श्रुतिप्रामाख्येन ऋतुष्ठेयम् भवगम्य । करणे हतीया ।
वै — अव्ययम्, पादपूरणे ।

निविभेत—नि – विभ + जिङ् ईत। আत्मनेपद by the rule 'ने विभ:' the root विभ is আत्मनेपदिन when it is preceded by the Upasarga नि।

⁽ৰা) ৱাৰ-Added here by B, Bh, M, P, V.

⁽ख) तद्दविशेषेण-All except A.

श्रुतिसृत्युदितं धर्ममनुतिष्ठन् हि मानवः। इह कीर्त्तिमवाप्नोति प्रेत्य चानुत्तमं सुखम्॥ ८

Prose. मानवः युतिसृत्युदितं धर्मम् अनुतिष्ठन् द्रह कीर्तिम्, प्रेत्य च अनुत्तमं ख्रुखम् अवाप्नोति हि।

Bengali. নানব বেদোক্ত ও শ্বৃত্যুক্ত, ধর্ম্মের অমুষ্ঠান করিলে ইংলোকে কীর্ত্তি এবং পরলোকে সর্বের্যাৎকৃষ্ট কুথ লাভ করে । ৯ ।

English.—A man performing the duties enjoined in the Revelations and Traditions, gains fame here (in this world) and supreme bliss after death. 9.

Kulluka. श्रुतिसृत्युदितिनिति। श्रुतिसृत्युदितं (1) धर्मम् श्रुतिष्ठन् मानवः इष्ट लीके धार्मिकत्वेन श्रानुषङ्गिकौं (2) कौत्तिं, परलीके च धर्मेफलसुत्कृष्टं खर्गापवर्गादिक्पं सुर्खं (क) प्राप्नीति। श्रुनेन वास्तवगुणक्रधनेन श्रुतिसृत्युदितं धर्मेमनुतिष्ठेदिति विधिः कल्पाते (3)॥ १॥

- 1. शुतिसृत्युदितम्-Mentioned (उदित) in शुति and in सृति।
- 2. খানুগদ্ধিকীন্—Secondary. N. B. Celestial bliss, &c., are the primary results of pious deeds, and fame is a thing which is gaind by the way.
- 3. धनेन वास्तव &c.—On the strength of this statement of real benefit (derived from the observance of the धर्म mentioned in युति and सृति) a विधि is to be framed in the following form—
 युतिसृत्युद्तिम् धर्मम् अनुतिष्ठेत् (which means that 'one should practise the धर्मs enjoined in युति and स्ति')।
- N. B. The argument is this:—Each statement contained in a work of this nature must be a विधि or an अधेवाद। विधि are generally put in चिङ, but this Sloka is not in चिङ; further, अधेवाद contain laudations, and this Sloka contains such laudations. So, at the first sight, it is supposed to be an अधेवाद and

⁽क) खगौदिसुखरूपं—V. खगौपवगौदिखरूपं—B, Bg, Bh, Bk, J, G, M, P, S.

not a निधि। But Kull. says that it is not so. अर्थनाद contain laudations indeed, but those laudations are imaginary. But in the present case they are not imaginary but real. So this cannot be an अर्थनाद। The fact is that a निधि to the effect referred to above is essentially necessary. Hence Kull. catches hold of this verse and draws out of it the required निधि।

Notes.

युतिसृत्युदितम् — वद + त = छदितम् । युतिय सृतिय युतिसृतौ । तयोः (७मी) छदितम् (= जत्तम्)।

प्रेख-प्र-इण्+ ख्यप् ; प्रेख= मृता। Cf. प्रेत = मृत। ऋतुत्तमम् - नास्ति उत्तमं यसात् तत् ऋतुत्तमम्, तत्।

युतिस्तु वेदो विज्ञेयो धर्मागास्तं तु वै स्नृतिः।

ते सर्वार्धेष्वमीमांस्ये ताभ्यां धन्मीं हि निर्वभी ॥ १०॥

Prose. युतिस्तु वेद: विजेश:, सृतिस्तु वै धर्माशास्त्रं [विजेशम्]। ते सर्वेषु त्रधेषु त्रमीमांस्थे, हि (= यत:) ताभ्यां धर्माः निर्व्यभौ।

Bengali. শ্রুভি শব্দে বেদ বুঝায়, 1এবং স্মৃতি শব্দে (ম্মাদি প্রণীত) ধর্ম্মায় বুঝায়। কোন বিষয়েই ঐ ছুইটাকে প্রতিকূল তর্ক দারা বিচার করিবে না; । অর্থাৎ প্রতিকূল তর্ক দারা উহাদের প্রামাণ্য গওনের চেষ্টা করিবে না। কারণ, ঐ ছুইটা হইতেই অর্থাৎ শ্রুভি ও স্মৃতি হুইতেই সমগ্র ধর্ম প্রকাশিত হইরাছে ॥ ১০॥

English.—By श्रुति or Revelation is meant the Veda, and by स्नित or Tradition are meant the sacred Institutes (of Manu and others). These two should not be adversely discussed in any matter; for, out of these two, Dharma made its full appearance, i.e., Dharma is set forth by these two. 10.

Kulluka. श्रुतिस्तित । लोकप्रसिद्ध-संज्ञासंज्ञि-सन्त्रसानुवादोऽयं (क) श्रुति-सृत्योः प्रतिकृत्वतर्वेण अमीसास्यत-विधामार्थ, सृतीः श्रुतितुत्व्यत्ववीधनेन (ख) श्राचारा-दिस्थो वजवन्त्व-प्रतिपादनार्थं च । तेन स्मृतिविकद्वाचारो हियः द्रत्यस्य फ्लम् (1) ।

⁽क) जोकप्रसिद्धसंशासन्बन्धानुवादीऽयम्-Bg, G.

⁽ख) युतितुच्यतं च-S.

श्रुतिवेदः, मन्वादिशास्त्रं सृतिः, ते उभे प्रतिकूलतकें विचार्यातव्ये। यतसाभ्याः धर्मो निःश्रिषण 'वभौ' प्रकाशतां गतः॥ १०॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. लोकप्रसिञ्च ... फालम् — This express statement (अनुवाद:) of the relation between the संज्ञा (viz. यृति and स्मृति) and the संज्ञिन् (viz. वेद and धर्माश्वास्त्र) which is well known to all is intended to shew that the authority of the यृति and the स्मृति should not be called in question by bad reasoning (प्रतिभूलतर्क); and that स्मृति, being thus hinted to be of almost equal status with यृति, is to be regarded as more authoritative than आचार, &c., thus indicating that an आचार, contrary to स्मृति, should be abandoned.

Notes.

N. B. अनुवाद: = सिड्स कथनम् अनुवाद: ; express statement of what is already known (चिन्न)। संज्ञा means a technical term, and संज्ञिन् means the thing denoted by the संज्ञा। Here श्रुति is a संज्ञा and वेद is the संज्ञिन्। स्मृति is a संज्ञा and वेद is the संज्ञिन्।

मुति:—मूबते या सा। That which can be learnt by being heard (i.e. only from a Guru). Or, that which is heard and not created by any body; hence, Revelations.

सृति:—सर्थिते या सा। That which is remembered; i.e. Traditions; hence, traditional laws.

N. B. Not only धर्मभास्त्रs but all sorts of works composed by Rishis (Seers) are called सृति; thus, Pánini's Grammar (not to speak of the Puránas) is a Smriti:—Cf. the expression पतच 'प्रश्लोभवादे अभूद्रे इति भुतं स्वरन् पाणिनि: स्पुटम् छत्तवान्'—remarked by Kull. under II. 125.

अमीमांखे - न + मीमांखे । मान (विचारे) + सन् खार्चे = मीमांस (धातु:); मीमांस + यत्।

सर्वार्धेष्वमीमांखे - सर्वार्धेषु अमीमांखे = प्रतिन्त्वतकौं: न विचार्यितची

But Rágh. refutes Kull.'s reading by mentioning the latter's name and says सर्वाधेषु मीमांखे एव इति पाटः। He explains it as— सर्वेषु ज्ञातव्येषु विषयेषु मोमांखे एव, धर्मांख अतीवस्त्मात्वात्। With this view we may compare—श्राषे धर्मीपरीशं च वेदशास्त्राऽविरोधिना।

यस्तर्ने णानुसन्वत्ते स धर्मे वेद नेतर: ॥ Manu, XII, 106.

Then, it comes to this—धर्म: प्रतिक् लतकों: अभीमांस्ये, किन्तु अनुक् लतकों: मीमांस्ये। So the difference between the two readings, though widest in appearance, is not so serious as regards sense. It should be noted, however, that the use of the word मीमांसा with reference to प्रतिक् लतकों, as explained by Kull. and others, is not a very happy one. More usually the word means सिद्धान in which sense Rágh. takes it. Rágh.'s reading is found in भविष्यपुराण also.

यौऽवमन्येत ते तूभे (क) हेतुशास्त्राश्रयाद दिजः। स साधुभिवेहिष्कार्यो नास्तिको वेदनिन्दकः॥ ११॥

Prose. य: तु दिज: हितुशास्त्रात्रयात् ते उमे अवमन्येत, वेटिनन्टक: [अतएव] नास्तिक: स: साधुमि: [सर्व्वसात् साधुक्यंण:] वहिस्कार्थः।

Bengali. (যে কোন ব্যক্তি, বিশেষতঃ) যে কোন দ্বিজাতি কুতর্কের আশ্রম্ন গ্রহণপূর্বক সেই বেদ ও স্মৃতির অবমাননা করে, সাধুগণ সেই বেদনিন্দক নান্তিককে সকল সংকার্যা হইতে বহিন্দত করিয়া দিবেন ॥ ১১॥

English.—(Any one, especially) a twice-born, who, with the help of the Institutes of dialectics, despise those two (sources of Dharma), he, a scorner of the Veda—an atheist, should be turned out by the good. II.

Kulluka. यीऽवमच्येतित। यः पुनः ते हे युतिस्नृती हिजोऽवमच्येत स णिष्टैः (1)हिजानुष्ठेयाध्ययनादिकसीणः (2) निःसार्थः। पूर्व्वस्नीके सामान्येन 'ऋमीमांस्ये'

⁽क) All except A read ते सूची which cannot be traced in any of the commentaries. ते त्में is clearly the reading of at least some of the commentators including Gov., as well as of भविष्यपुराण।

इति मीमांसानिषेधात् अनुकूचमीमांसापि न प्रवर्तनीया इति भ्रमो मा भूदिति विशेषयति (क) हितृश्रास्त्राययात्, "वैद्वाक्यम् अप्रमाणम्, वाकालात्, विप्रचन्नकान्यवत्" इत्यादिप्रतिकू लतकांवष्टकोन (3)। चार्वाकादिनासिक इव (4); 'नास्तिकः'—यतो वैदनिन्दकः (5)॥ ११॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. ब्रिष्टै:-This is the synonym of साधुमि:।
- 2. विजानुष्ठेय &c.—This ऋपादान of विश्वकार्य: is supplied by Kull.
- 3. पूर्वश्लोके &c.—Discussion (मीमांचा) simply has been prohibited by the word अभीमांचा in the previous verse. So it might be supposed that even favourable discussion is discouraged. To remove that erroneous belief the author here uses a specific word viz. इत्यास्ताययात्। The इतुमास्त or Logic might be applied as in the following adverse array (अवस्मा) of (syllogistic) reasoning—

वेदवाका is अप्रसाण, because it is वाका, like the words of cheats.

- N. B. The above is a vitiated syllogism, the fallacy being सन्यभिचारल or what is called the fallacy of 'undistributed middle' in western Logic. Besides, if this conclusion is valid then the present वाक्य also, viz. वैदवाक्य is अप्रमाण, becomes अप्रमाण!
- 4. चार्वाकादि &c.—विहस्ताये: इति भ्रेष:। Chárváka was an atheist. The following quotation from the सर्वेदभैनसंग्रह gives the salient points of his views:—

न खगों नापवगों वा नैवात्मा पारलीकिकः । नैव वर्णायमादीनां क्रियाथ फलदायिकाः ॥ श्रिप्तदेवं वयो वेदास्त्रिद्धं मस्मगुष्टनम् । वृद्धिपौक्षश्रीनानां जीविका घाटनिर्मिता ॥ पश्चित्रिहतः स्वगं ज्योतिष्टोमे गमिष्यति । स्व-पिता यज्ञमानेन तत्र कसात्र हिंस्रते ॥ म्टतानामपि जन्तूनां यादं चेत् टिसकारणम् । गच्छतामिह जन्तूनां व्यथं पाध्यकस्पनम् ॥

⁽क) विशेषयति—Omitted in S.

यावजीवित् सुखं जीविद् ऋषं क्रता घृतं पिवेत् । भस्तीभृतस्य देइस्य पुनरागमनं ज्ञतः ॥ चगो वेदस्य कर्त्तारो भष्डधृतं निशाचराः । जर्भरीतुभरीत्यादि पिष्डितानां वचः स्नृतम् ॥ &c &c. &c.

It should be noted that the above arguments, charming though they appear at the first sight, fall to the ground on a more careful scrutiny. To illustrate this let us examine the third couplet. In answer to the query put therein we should say that one should sacrifice animals and not his father, as the Veda enjoins upon him to sacrifice animals and not his father. Some (viz. the prescribed) sacrifices lead to heaven, but not all. So the fallacy here is one of 'undistributed middle' (संबंधियार)। The same fallacy is to be found in the fourth couplet also. The fifth couplet, which speaks of देई only, and thereby denies the existence of खात्मा, contains the fallacy of petitio principii (सङ्घाधित)।

5. नास्त्रिक: &c.—He is to be regarded as a नास्त्रिक (atheist), because he is a scorner of the Veda.

Notes.

ইনুমান্ধেন্—ইনুমান্ধে primarily means the science of Logic where ইনুs are most lavishly requisitioned to come into operation. Here, of course, it means 'bad logic' (i.e., reasoning directed against the Vedas).

नासिक: — 'नासि वेदस्य प्रामास्यम्' इति मति: यस सः नासिकः । नासि + टक् by the rule 'असि नासि दिष्टं मिति:'। One who does not admit the authority of the Veda (and hence of the existence of God or of the other world), is called a नासिक। Hence, नासिक means a non-believer. Similar words are—आसिक (a believer), देश्चिक (a fatalist, from दिष्ट = fate).

वेद: स्मृति: सदाचार: खस्य च प्रियमात्मन:। एतचतुर्विधं प्राष्टु: साचाडर्भस्य लचणम्॥ १२॥

Prose. वेद:, स्मृति:, सदाचार:, खस्य च श्रात्मन: प्रियम्—एतत् चतुर्व्विधं धर्मस्य साचात् चचणम् प्राहु:।

Bengali. বেদ, স্মৃতি, সদাচার অর্থাৎ বেদজ্ঞ পণ্ডিতগণের আচার, এবং (বৈকল্লিক বিধি বিষয়ে) আত্মভূম্ভি—ধর্মের সাক্ষাৎ লক্ষণ এই চারি প্রকার। ১২।

English.—The Veda, Traditions, the customs of the virtuous, and self-satisfaction (in optional matters)—these they declare to be the clear four-fold means of defining Dharma. 12.

Kulluka. इदानीं शीलस्य चाचारे एव चन्तर्भाव-सन्धवात् वेदमूलता एव तन्त्नं, न स्मृतिशीलादि-प्रकार-नियमः इति दर्शयितुं चतुर्घा धर्मप्रमाणमाह (1)—वेद इति । वेदो धर्में प्रमाणम् ; स क्षचित् प्रस्थचः, क्षचित् सृत्यायनुमितः (क) इत्येवं तात्पर्यं, न तुप्रमाणपरिगणने(२)। चतएव 'श्रुतिस्मृत्युद्दितं धर्मम्' [मनु—२।८] इत्यत इयमेवाभिहितवान् (3)। 'सदाचारः' शिष्टाचारः, 'स्रस्य च आत्मनः प्रियम्' च्यात्मतृष्टः॥ १२॥

- r. इदानी &c.—(A five-fold source of Dharma has been enumerated in Sl. 6, but) now the author throws शील into the category of आचार and enumerates a four-fold source, in order to show that वेदम्लता only, and not the different names, (viz., स्मृति, शील, &c.) is the main-point to be considered here.
- 2. वेद: वर्षे प्रमाणम् &c.—Veda is the source of वर्ष ; that Veda is sometimes directly available, and is sometimes to be inferred from Smritis, &c. This is the point here; (the niceties in) counting the प्रमाण are not the point here. (In other words, emphasis is given not on the number of the sources, but simply on the fact that the Veda is the only source (direct or indirect) of Dharma.

⁽क) स्मृत्यानुमित:—B, Bh, Bk, J, M, P, S, V.

3. चतएव युतिचृत्युद्धितं &c.—This being the case, the author has counted only two in the passage युतिसृत्युद्धितं घमं &c. (Sl. 9).

Notes.

सदानार:—In this Sloka सदाचार includes शील also, because the latter has not been separately enumerated as in Sl 6.

खस्य च प्रियमात्मन:—This is the same as भारतमस्तुष्टिरेव च in Sl. 6. स्त्रस्य.—This word is used for the sake of metre. स्त्रगृहणं वृत्त-पूर्णार्थम् —मिधातिथिः!

लचणम् - लच्यते ज्ञायते अनेन इति लचणम् ज्ञापकम्।

N. B. In the presence of Sl. 6, the present Sloka, at the first sight, seems to be a repetition. But the commentators explain that the point of this Sloka is to say that you may count any number of sources of Dharma – but Veda is the fountain-spring of them all. Medh. gives an alternative explanation, viz., that this Sloka is intended to indicate that the subject of धर्मावसाय is here concluded. In ancient Sanskrit works the conclusion is often characterised by a repetition. We quote from Medh. below.

श्रर्धकामिष्यसक्तानां धर्माज्ञानं विधीयते। धर्मं जिज्ञासमानानां प्रमाणं परमं श्रुति:॥ १३॥

Prose. अर्थकानिषु असत्तानां धर्मजानं विधीयते। धर्मां जिज्ञासमानानाः परसं प्रमाणं श्रुति: [भवति]।

Bengali. অর্থ ও কানে ধাঁহারা অনাসক্ত এই ধর্ম্মোপদেশ তাঁহাদেরই জন্ত অভি-প্রেত; (অর্থাৎ অর্থ ও কান পরিত্যাগ না করিলে ধর্মানুষ্ঠানে সম্পূর্ণ ফললাভ হয় না)। ধর্ম কি ৰাঁহারা জানিতে চান, শ্রুতিই তাঁহালের প্রকৃষ্ট প্রমাণ। (অর্থাৎ অস্তু কোন প্রমাণের সহিত বিরোধ উপস্থিত হইলে শ্রুতিই বলবতী থা কিবেন) ॥ ১৩॥

English.—The knowledge of Dharma is prescribed for those who are not given to wealth and desire. To those who seek the knowledge of Dharma the supreme authority is the Revelation. 13.

Kulluka. अर्थकामिष्वित । अर्थकामेष्यभक्तानाम् अर्थकामिष्याभूयानां वनोंपदेशीऽयम् (1)। ये तु अर्थकामसमीह्या लोकप्रतिपत्त्वयं (2) धर्ममतुतिष्ठति, न तेषां कर्मपालिस्यथं:। धर्मं च शातुमिच्छतां प्रक्रष्टं प्रमाणं श्रुति:। प्रकर्षन्वीधनेन च श्रुतिसृतिविरीधे सृत्यधौं नादरणीय इति भाव:। अतएव जावाल: (क)—

'श्रुतिसृतिविरोधे तु श्रुतिरेव गरौयसी। श्रुविरोधे सदा कार्यों सार्त्त वैदिकवत् सता (3)॥'

भविष्यपुराणेऽप्युक्तम् [ब्राह्मपर्वन, १८१।१०]-

'शुत्या सह विरोधे तु बाध्यते विषयं विना' (4)।

जैमिनिरपाइ— 'विरोधे लनपेचं स्थात् असित द्यानुमानम् [१।३।२]' (5)।— यृतिविरोधे स्यृतिवाक्यम् अनपेचम् अप्रमाणम् अनादरणीयम्, असित विरोधे मृलवेदानुमानम् द्रव्यथः॥ १३॥

- धर्मोपदेश:—धर्मज्ञानोपदेश:।
- 2. जीकप्रतिपच्यर्थम्—To make a display in the world.
- 3. युतिकृति &c.—If there is any conflict between a युति and a कृति, then the युति should have preference. If there is no conflict (but simply the कृति is not positively supported by a युति) then the Smarta act should always be performed by the good (सता = साधना) like a Vedic act.
- 4. युत्या सह &c.—युत्या सह विरोधे तु [स्कृति:] विषयं विना बाध्यते, अर्थात् यदि तस्या: स्कृते: अपर: कोऽपि विषयो न विद्यते तर्ष्टि सा परित्याच्या। In a case of conflict with a युत्ति, the स्कृति should be given up, if no special case can be allotted to it.

⁽क) बीधायन:-A; अतएव जावाल:-Omitted in S.

5. विरोधे &c.—It has been explained by Kull. himself in the next sentence. अनपेचम्—नास्ति अपेचा (आदरः) यत, तत् अनपेचम् = अनादरणीयम्। असति = असति विरोधे। अनुमानम् = सृतिसमर्थेनस्य कस्यचित् विद्वाकास्य अनुमानम्। Now see Kull.

Notes.

With the first half of the verse, cf. बोऽहिरिव धनाहीतो मिष्टान्नाच विषादिव। राजसीख इव स्त्रीख: स विद्यामधिगच्छति॥

विधीयते—Medhátithi gives an altenative explanation—धर्मजानं धर्मावबोध: विधीयते विशिषेण धीयते, व्यवस्थितं भवति । 'धां आधारे इत्यस्य एतद रूपम्।

जिज्ञासमानामाम् — ज्ञा + सन् = जिज्ञास (घातुः) ; जिज्ञास + मानच् = जिज्ञास-मान, ततः षष्ट्रा वज्जवने । भेषे षष्टी ।

युतिहै घं तु यत्न स्थात् तत्न धर्मावुभी सृती । उभाविप हि ती धर्मी सम्यगुक्ती मनीषिभि: ॥१४॥

Prose. युतिहैधं तु यच स्थात् तव उभी धन्धीं स्पृती; हि (=यत:) उभी श्रिप ती मनीषिभि: सन्यक् धन्धीं उक्ती।

Bengali. যে স্থলে শ্রুতিবাক্যের মধ্যে পরম্পর বিরোধ দৃষ্ট হয়, সে স্থলে উভয় শ্রুতিই ধর্ম ইহা মনু বলিয়াছেন, এবং ননুর পূর্ববর্ত্তী পণ্ডিতগণকর্তৃকও ঐ উভয়ই সমীচীন ধর্ম বনিয়া অভিহিত হইয়াছে ॥ ১৪ ॥

English.—When two resonanced to be valid law even by sages anterior to Manu. 14.

Kulluka. शुति हैषं लिति। यत पुन: शुलोरिव 'हैषं' परस्परिक द्वार्धप्रिति-पादनं, तत द्वाविष घर्मी मनुना स्तृती। तुल्यवत्ततया विकल्पानुष्ठानिवधानिन च (क) विरोधामाव: (1)। यस्मात् "मन्तादिश्य: पूर्वतरेरिष" विद्यद्वि: (2) सस्यक् सभीचीनी द्वाविष तौ धर्मावुक्ती। समानन्यायतया—स्तृत्योरिष विरोधे विकल्प द्वित प्रक्रतीपयोगः, तुल्यवत्त्वाविष्रिषात् (3)। तदाह गौतमः—'तुल्यवत्त्वविरोधे विकल्पः'॥ १४॥

⁽ৰা) ৰ—Omitted in J, Bg, G.

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. तुच्यवतया &c.—And the (apparent) contradiction is removed by prescribing the performance of either of them, as both of them are equally strong.
- 2. मन्वादिश्य: &c. विद्वित्त: is the synonym of मनीविभि: of the text, and मन्वादिश्य: पूर्वतरेरिप is the adjective supplied by Kull.
- 3. समानवायतया &c.—By the application of the same principle, we get an option in a case of conflict between two Smritis. This conclusion is useful here (प्रज्ञतीपयोग:), and it is arrived at on the ground of तुत्वयन्त्व which is common to both cases (viz., in the case of a conflict between two युतिs, and a conflict between two Smritis.)

Notes.

हैधम्-हिधा + ऋष्।

मनौषिण: — मनस् + ईषा, शकसादिलात् साम् [शक + अन् (कूप—well) = शकस् instead of शकास्]। मनीषा + इनि:।

उदितेऽनुदिते चैव समयाध्युषिते तथा। सर्वथा वर्त्तते यज्ञ इतीयं वैदिकी श्रुति:॥ १५॥

Prose. छदिते [होतव्यम्], अनुदिते चैव [होतव्यम्], तथा समयाध्युषिते [होतव्यम्]—इति वैदिकी युति: [ऋसि]। [अतएव] यज्ञ: (= होम:) सर्व्यथा (= विकलोन) वर्तते (= प्रवर्तते)।

Bengali. স্থোদয়ে হোম করিবে, স্থোদয়ের প্রের্থ হোম করিবে, এবং সময়াধাষিত নামক সময়ে অর্থাৎ স্থাও নক্ষত্র এতত্তভরবজ্জিত কালে হোম করিবে— এইরূপ পরস্পার বিরুদ্ধ বৈদিক শ্রুতি বর্ত্তমান আছে। অতএব এই সকল কালেই হোম হইতে পারিবে॥ ১৫॥

English.—Thus, there are the following stos—The (Agnihotra) Homa should take place (i) when the sun has risen, (ii) when the sun has not risen, and (iii) when neither the sun nor the stars are seen. Therefore, the Homa may take place at all these hours. 15.

Kulluka. भव दृष्टान्तमाह (1)—उदितेऽनुदिते चैवेति । सूर्थमचवविर्ध्यं त कालः 'समयाध्युषित'-भव्देन उच्चते । उदयात् पूर्वम् (2) भक्षितरणवान् (3) प्रविरत्नतारकः (4) भनुदितः कालः । परस्परिवरुद्धकालभवपीऽपि (5) सर्वेषा विकल्पेन भिन्नहोतः प्रवर्तते । देवतोद्देशेन द्रव्यत्यागगुणयोगात् यञ्चभव्दोऽच गौणः (6) । 'उदिते होतव्यम्' (7) इत्यादिका वैदिकी भुतिः ॥ १५ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. अत दृष्टान्तम् आह—The author gives an illustration of what has been said in Sl. 14.
 - उदयात् पूर्वम्—स्योदियात् पूर्वम्।
 - 3. अरुणिकरणवान्-With the reddish ray (of the sun).
 - 4. प्रविरत्त्रतारक:-With scanty stars.
- 5. प्रस्पर्विश्वकालयवणेऽपि—N. B. In this expression the use of the word यवण deserves notice. It is used because it has reference to সুবি (which is from the root यु)।
- 6. देवतीहेंग्रेन &c.—[In the previous sentence Kull. has replaced the word यज्ञ of the text by the word होम; cf. his sentence—अग्निहोत्तहोम: प्रवर्तते। Now he points out that] the word यज्ञ has been used here in a secondary sense (and means होम) on the ground of analogy (गुणयोग), as both of them consist in the offering of a libation to the gods.

N.B. होम is wider than यज्ञ। See the quotation from Medh. under the Notes.

7. ভারিন ছীনঅন্—N. B. These মুনিs are more commonly found to be quoted as 'ভারিন', 'মনুহিন লুছানি', &c.

Notes.

डरिते, अनुदिते, समयाध्युषिते—On these words the commentator Rámachandra quotes from Kátyáyana—

रात्राख् षोड़िश भागे ग्रहनचत्रभूषिते। कालं चातुदितं चाला होमं कुर्योद विचचणः॥ तथा च प्रात:समये नष्टे नचतमण्डले। रिवर्यावन्न दृथ्येत समयाध्युषितस्व तत्॥ रिखामानं च दृश्येत रिक्सिम्य समन्वितः। उदितं तं विजानीयात् तत्न सोमं प्रमुख्ययेत्॥

समयाञ्चितम्—Some hold that the word is one single whole, and is by itself a name of Ushas. (Cf. Kull.). According to others, however, it is a compound word consisting of two parts, viz., समया (contiguous) and अञ्चित (expiration), thereby meaning break of day which comes just after the expiration of night and is contiguous both to the rise and the non-rise of the sun; i.e., which is neither the one, nor the other.—Medh.

वर्तते = प्रवर्तते ; begins.—Medh. and Kull. Rághavánanda explains it as—वर्तते कर्त्तं व्यतया इति श्रेष:।

यत्र:-On this word Medh. remarks-

यज्ञी होमः श्रिप्रहोचाखाः श्रिमितः, यागहोमयोर्धतो न श्रत्यक्तिदः।...श्रयं तु विश्रेषो यष्ट्यस्य—होमे प्रचेषः श्रिष्ठिकः श्रारोपणविश्रेषः श्रग्न्यादौ, श्रतो यज्ञश्रव्हेनात होमस्याभिधानम्। होमे हि एते कालाः श्रुतौ श्रासाताः, न यागमाने।

वैदिकी मुनि:—This expression is frequently met with. Here the adjective वैदिकी might indicate the existence of a different class of मुनि, perhaps the नाम्बको मुनि: (or मास्त्रिकी मुनि: according to a different reading) as referred to by Kull. under II, 1. [N. B. मास्त्रिकी might refer to the मास्त्र other than the Veda; cf. Atri, 11]. It should be noted, however, that the said reference is not to be found in the extant हारोनसंहिताs (including नम्र and मह)। If the genuineness of the said reference is questioned the epithet वैदिकी may be taken as simply मम्बायक।

निषेकादिस्मगानान्तो मन्त्रैर्थस्थोदितो विधि:। तस्य ग्रास्त्रेऽधिकारोऽस्मिञ् न्नेयो नान्यस्य कस्यचित्॥ १६॥

Prose. यस निषेकादिसमानान: विधि: मन्त्रे: उदित: (= उक्तः) तस्य अस्मिन् मास्त्रे अधिकारी जेय:, अन्यस्य कस्यचित् न [जेयः]।

Bengali. গর্ভাধান হইতে আরম্ভ করিয়া অন্তোপ্তি পর্যান্ত ক্রিয়াকলাপ বাঁহার সম্বন্ধে নন্ত্রোচ্চারণ পূর্ব্বক (শাস্ত্রে) বিহিত হইয়াছে এই শাস্ত্রে (অধ্যয়ন ও শ্রবণ বিষয়ে) কেবল তাঁহারই অধিকার জানিতে হইবে; আর কাহারও অধিকার নাই। অর্থাৎ এই শাস্ত্রের অধ্যয়ন ও শ্রবণ বিষয়ে কেবল হিজাতিরই অধিকার। তদতিরিক্তের অর্থাৎ প্রী ও শুদ্রের অধিকার নাই। (অবশ্রু, এই শাস্ত্রোক্ত অনুষ্ঠান স্বীয় অধিকারান্ত্রসারে সকলেই করিবেন)। ১৬।

English.—He, for whom the ceremonies beginning with the rite of impregnation (गर्भाघान) and ending with the funeral rite are prescribed with the accompaniment of Mantras, is entitled to (the study and hearing of) this S'ástra, and no one else. 16.

Kulluka. निष्कादौति। गर्भाधानादिरन्थेप्टिपयंनो यस वर्षस मसै-रनुष्ठानकलाप उत्तः, दिजाते: (क) द्रत्यथः (1), तस्य श्रस्मिन् मानवधर्मशास्त्रे श्रव्ययने श्रवणे च श्रधिकारः, न तु श्रन्यस्य कस्यचित्—गृद्रादेः (2)। एतच्छास्त्रानुष्टानं च य्याधिकारं सर्वैदेव कर्त्त्रयम् (3)। प्रवचनं तु श्रस्य श्रध्यापनं व्याख्यानरूपं ब्राह्मण-कर्त्तृकमेव दित 'विदुषा ब्राह्मणेन' (मनु—११९०३) द्रत्यत व्याख्यातम् (4)॥१६॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. गंभीधानादि: &c.—Of those whose observances from birth to death have been enjoined to be attended with Mantras; i. e. of the twice-born castes.
- N. B. The twice-born castes are the following six, as enumerated by Manu—सजातिजाननारजा: षट् सुता दिजधियोण: (१०१३१); viz., the issue of

ब्राह्मण and ब्राह्मणी = ब्राह्मण । चित्रय and चित्रया = चित्रय । वैद्य and वैद्या = वैद्य । ब्राह्मण and चित्रया = मूर्जीभिषित्र or मूर्जीविसित्त । ब्राह्मण and वैद्या = श्रम्बण्ड (वैद्य)। चित्रय and वैद्या = माहिष्य ।

2. युवरी—युवर means 'critical study.'

⁽क) ऋतिजादि: —Bg; दिजाते ऋतिजादि: (?) — A.

- 2. न तु अन्यस्य कस्यचित् &c.—अन्यस्य कस्यचित् refers to the S'ûdras, &c., whose observances are not attended with Vedic Mantras.
- N. B. By the word चादि in मूहादे: the females are meant, whose ceremonies are prescribed to be performed without Mantras. (See Sl. 66). The प्रतिचीमज mixed castes are explicitly classed under the head मूह—मूहावां तु सघमाँग: सर्वेऽपष्टंसजा: सृताः (मतु, १०:४१)।
- 3. एतच्छावानुशानम् &c.—The duties enjoined by this S'ástra should, however, be performed by all, even by the S'ûdras, &c., according to the proper title or अधिकार of each. [A S'ûdra is not entitled to study this work, but he has every claim to, nay he must, observe the universal and his own special duties enjoined in this S'ástra, e.g., those with regard to parents, those with regard to Bráhmanas, and so forth; but he should not observe the ceremonies like that of Upanayana, to which he has no claim.]
- 4. प्रवचनं &c.—That the lecturing (प्रवचन) or teaching (अध्यापन) i.e., explanation (व्याख्यान) of this S'ástra should be done by Bráhmanas only has been said (by me) in course of explaining the Sloka 'विद्धा ब्राह्मणेन &c.' (Manu, I, 103, which see). N. B. The word प्रवचन of Kull. is taken from the word प्रवक्तव्यम् in I, 103.

Notes.

निषेकादिसमानानः — निषेकः (गर्भाधानम्) आदिः यस सः, बङ्जीहिः ; समानम् अन्तः यस सः, बङ्जीहिः ; निषेकादिश्वासौ समानान्तश्रेति, कर्मधारयः। Adj. to विधिः। निषेक is the name of a ceremony before impregnation, and अस्थान here means obsequies— अत्र सम्थानभन्देन अन्त्येष्टिक्रिया चन्द्यते।

यस्य मन्त्रै: (युक्तः) निषेकादिष्मश्यानान्तः विधिः एकः = दिजाते:। On this Medh. remarks—हिजाते: इति नोक्तम्। विचित्रा हि श्लोकानां क्रतिः स्वायन्थ्रयस्य मनोः।

मन्तै:- सहार्थं ततीया, कर्तव्यम् इति जह्मित्रयायाः करणे वा।

विधि: -- विधानम्, viz. the संस्तारः. The संस्तारः are numerous, the following 10 being the principal among them -- गर्भाधान (निषेक), पुंसवन, सीमलीन्नयम, जातकर्ष्मन्, नामकरण, अन्नप्राण्यन, चूड़ाकरण, उपनयन, समावर्त्तन and विवाह ।

N. B. The संस्तारs like our त्रावृस्, विद्या, श्रांत, &c., are growing less and less numerous gradually.

सरस्रतीदृषदत्योर्देवनयोर्यदन्तरम् । तं देवनिर्भितं देशं ब्रह्मावर्सं प्रचचते ॥ १०॥

Prose. सरस्ततीष्टषदत्थी: [इति] देवनयी: यत् अन्तरं [भवति] तं देवनिर्मितं देशं ब्रह्मावत्तं प्रचचते [पिस्डिताः]।

Bengali. সংখতা ও দ্বধতা নামক পুণ্য নদীব্যের মধ্যবর্তী যে স্থান দেই পবিত্র দেশকে ব্রহ্মাবর্ত্ত কছে॥ ১৭॥

English.—The land which intervenes between the two sacred rivers Saraswati and Drishadvati—that holy land is called Brahmávarta. 17.

Kulluka. घर्षस्य खरूपं (1) प्रमाणं (2) परिभाषाच्च (3) उक्का इदानीं घर्ष्मांतुष्ठानयोग्यदेशानाच- सरस्रतीति । सरस्रतीद्वषदत्योः नद्योः उभयोमध्यं ब्रह्मावर्षे देशमाइः । देवनदीदेवनिर्मितश्रव्दो नदीदेशपाशस्त्रार्थों (4)॥ १०॥

- ा. धर्मस सङ्पम्—The thing धर्म, i. e. the definition of धर्म।
- 2. प्रमाणम्—viz. in Sl. 6 and 12.
- 3. परिभाषास्—Technicality; viz. in Sl. 14 which discusses what is घम in cases of conflicts between different texts.
- 4. देवनहीं &c.—The use of the words देवनहीं and देविनिर्मितदेश is for the 'praise' of the river and the country. Thus, देवनहीं सरस्ती = The sacred river Saraswatí; देविनिर्मिती देश: ब्रह्मावर्त: = The sacred country of ब्रह्मावर्त।

Notes.

For the geographical descriptions in this and in the following Slokas, see the Map of Ancient A'ryávarta in the Frontispiece.

सरस्वती-Modern Sursuti river (in the Punjab), a tributary of the Indus.

अन्तरम्—मध्यवित्तं स्थानम् ; the intervening land ; nom. of भवित to be understood.

ब्रह्मावर्षः - ब्रह्माणः (= ब्राह्मणाः) श्रव पुनः पुनः श्रावर्षेन्ते इति । Cf. the meaning of the word श्रार्थावर्षे in Sl. 22.

तस्मिन् देशे य श्राचारः पारम्पर्थक्रमागतः । वर्णानां सान्तरालानां स सदाचार उच्यते ॥ १८॥

Prose. तिखन् देशे सानरात्तानां वर्णानां (= सङ्कीर्णजातिसिहितानां चतुर्णा सुख्यानां वर्णानां) पारम्पर्यक्रमागतः यः श्राचारः [वर्तते] सः सदाचारः उच्यते ।

Bengali. সেই ব্রহ্মাবর্ত্ত দেশে ব্রাহ্মণ, ক্ষত্রির প্রভৃতি মুখ্য বর্ণ এবং (মুর্দ্ধাভিষিক্ত, অষষ্ঠ প্রভৃতি) গৌণবর্ণের মধ্যে পারম্পর্যাক্রমে প্রচলিত যে আচার তাহাই সদাচার বলিয়া উক্ত হয় ॥ ১৮ ॥

English.—The custom handed down by regular succession among the primary castes and the sub-castes of that country, is called सहाचार (or good custom). 18.

Kulluka. तस्मिन् देश इति । तिस्मिन् देशे प्रायेण शिष्टानां सम्भवात्, तेषां ब्राह्मणादिवर्णानां संकीर्णकातिपर्थनानां (1) य आचारः पारम्पर्थक्रमागतो न तु इदानीन्तनः (2) स सदाचारीऽभिषीयते ॥ १८॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. संक्रीर्णनातिपर्ध्यन्तानाम्—Including the mixed castes, viz., मूर्डाभिषिक्त (or मूर्डाविसिक्त), अम्बष्ठ, माहिष्य, &c. See Notes on अन्तर-प्रभवाणाम in I, 2.

2. पारमार्थेक्समागत: &c.-Handed down in succession, and not of recent origin.

Notes.

सानरालागाम् -- अनरा (२या) मध्यं लाति यह्निन इति अनराला:। Cf. the word अनरप्रभव in I. 2. अनराले: सह वर्तमागा: सानराला:।

कुरुचेत्रं च मत्खाश्च पञ्चालाः ग्रूरशेनकाः। एष ब्रह्मिषिदेशो वै ब्रह्मावर्त्तादनन्तरः॥ १८॥

Prose. कुरुचिरं च मत्स्याध पञ्चालाः भूरसेनकाः—एषः वे ब्रह्मिष्टिंगः, [एषः] ब्रह्मावर्तात् अनन्तरः (= किञ्चित् ऊनः)।

Bengali. কুরুক্তের, মংস্তা, পঞ্চাল, শৃরসেন (মথুরা)—এই কয়টী দেশের সমৃদয়সংজ্ঞা 'ব্রন্ধবিদেশ'। ব্রন্ধবিদেশ ব্রন্ধাবন্ত অপেকা (পবিত্রতা বিষয়ে) কিঞ্চিৎ হীন ॥ ১৯ ॥

English.—Kurukshetra, Matsya, Panchála and S'ùrasena these form the ब्रह्मविंद्रेश which is next to ब्रह्मावर्स (in respect of sanctity). 19.

Kulluka. कुरुचित्रमिति। मत्स्यादिश्रव्दा वज्जवचनान्ता एव देशविश्रेष-वाचकाः (1)। पञ्चालाः कान्यकुलदेशाः। श्रूरसेनकाः मथुरादेशाः। एव ब्रह्मार्षं-देशो ब्रह्मावर्त्तात् किञ्चिद्रनः (2)॥ १८॥

- 1. मत्सादिशन्दाः &c.—The words मत्स, &c., are (generally) plural when they are the names of country.
- N. B. No universal rule can be laid down for the (gender and) number to be used in these words which are proper names. Cf. Pánini's rule 'तद अधिष्यं संज्ञाप्रमाणलात्' which supersedes the preceding rule, 'लुपि युज्ञवद व्यक्तिवचने'। तद अधिष्यम् &c. means—'there can be no rule as to that (viz., gender and number), because the usage observed with regard to proper names is the proper authority.
 - 2. किञ्चिद्रम:—A little inferior (viz., in point of sanctity).

Notes.

ज्ञारचेत्रम्—Near Delhi, extending from the south of the river Saraswatí (modern Sursuti) to the north of the river Drishadvatí.

मत्साः—मत्सानां निवासी जनपदः मत्साः—मत्स्य + अण्, तस्य जुण् by the rule जनपदे जुण्। For the plural number, see Kull. Expl. 1. मत्स्य is to the west of modern Dholpur (in Rajputana). Its capital Viráta is probably the same as the modern Vairat, 40 miles north of Jaipur. In the Mahá-Bhárata (Sabhá, Ch. 31) it has been clearly placed to the south of इन्द्रप्रस्थ (or Delhi), and therefore cannot be identified with the moden Dinajpur and Rangpur in Bengal, as has been done by Prof. Wilson.

पञ्चाला:—The upper half of the Gangetic Doab, extending from the neighbourhood of Delhi to the south of Muttra (Mathurá). Cf. Kull.— पञ्चाला: कान्यकुलदेशा:। N. B. Kányakubja (modern Kanouj) is near modern Farakkabad in U. P.

भूसीना:-Modern Muttra (or Mathurá).

त्रक्षविदेश:— त्रक्षतत्परा: ऋषय: त्रक्षवेय:, तेषां देश:। त्रक्षविं and त्रज्ञऋषि are optional forms in Sandhi by the rule 'ऋषकाः'।

ब्रह्मावर्त्तात्—'अनन्तर' प्रव्द्योगे धूमी, by the rule 'अन्यारात् &c.'

यनपर:—नासि क्यारं व्यवधान यस सः धनन्यर:—वहुनीहि:। All the commentators take it in the sense of 'next in respect of sanctity.' (Cf. किश्चिट्न:—Kull.). But more probably the word means 'next in respect of geographical position, i. e. contiguous. For the respective sanctity of these provinces, we should look to Sl. 18 and 20. (Also see Notes on मध्यदेश: in Sl. 21, as well as Notes on Sl. 22).

एतहेशप्रस्तस्य सकाशादयजन्मनः। स्वं स्वं चरित्रं शिवेरन् पृथित्र्यां सर्व्वमानवाः॥ २०॥

Prose. पृथिव्यां सर्व्वसानवाः एतद्देशप्रमृतस्य अग्रजनानः सकाशात् स्तं सं चरितं शिचरन्। Bengali. পৃথিবীর বাবতীয় মনুষ্য উক্ত কুরুক্ষেত্রাদি দেশসস্ত্ত ব্রাহ্মণের নিকট নিজ নিজ চরিত্র শিক্ষা করিবেন ॥ ২০ ॥

English.—All men on earth should learn their own proper course of conduct from a Bráhmana born in these lands. 20.

Kulluka. एतद्देशित। क्रस्तीचाद्दिशकातस्य ब्राह्मणस्य सकाशात् सळ -मनुष्या चात्मीयम् (1) चात्मीयमाचारं शिचीरन्॥ २०॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. जात्मीयम्-Own.

Notes.

It is a very interesting fact to note that some years ago it was brought to light by a Russian researcher named Notovitch through some of the records preserved by the Lamas of Tibet, that Jesus Christ came to Benares and stayed there for sometime as a disciple of the Bráhmanas.

सकाशात्—अपादाने धूमी by the rule 'आखाता उपयोगे'—उपयोग means to learn. अग्रजन्मन: = अग्रे जन्म यस्य स: अग्रजन्मा = ब्राह्मण: ; cf. तंहि ख्यशू: खादास्थात् तपस्रबादितीऽस्टजत् (Manu, I. 94).

शिचेरन्—शिच + लिङ् ईरन्। लिङ् has many forces—"विधिनिमला-मन्त्रणाधीष्टसंप्रत्रप्राधिनेषु लिङ्। Here it denotes विधि which means 'injunction'—this should or should not be done.

हिमविद्ययोर्भेध्यं यत् प्राग्विनश्रनादिषि । प्रत्यगेव प्रयागाच भध्यदेश: प्रकीर्त्तित: ॥ २१ ॥

Prose. यत् हिमविदिन्थयो: मध्यं, विनम्पनात् ऋपि प्राक्, प्रयागात् च प्रत्यक् एव, [स:] मध्यदेश: प्रकीर्तित:।

Bengali. বে দেশ হিমালয় ও বিন্ধা পর্বতের মধ্যস্থলে, বিনশনের পূর্বের, ও প্রয়াপের পশ্চিমে অবস্থিত তাহা মধ্যদেশ নামে কীর্ত্তিত ॥ ২১ ॥

English.—The land which lies between the Himálaya and the Vindhya, to the east of Vinas'ana (the place where the river

Saraswati' disappears), and to the west of Prayaga, is called मध्यदेश (or the Intermediate land). 21

Kulluka. हिमवदिति । उत्तरदिचणदिगवस्थितौ हिमवदिवस्थौ पर्व्यतौ तयोर्थन्मस्थं, 'विनमनात' सरखत्यन्तर्धानदेशात् (I) यत् पूर्वे, प्रयागाच यत पश्चिमं, स मध्यदेशनामा देश: कथित: ॥ २१॥

Kulluka Explained.

 विनग्रनात् &c.—विनग्रन means the country where the river Saraswatí disappears (—the root नग्र means अनवीन)।

Notes.

বিৰম্বান্—Near Kurukshetra where the river Saraswatí disappears. Dr. Bühler identifies it with the Hissar districts, and Prof. Macdonell, perhaps more rightly, with the Patiala districts, of the Punjab.

The words विनग्रनात् and प्रयागात् are in भूमी in connection with the words प्राक् and प्रत्यक् respectively, by the rule 'अन्यारात् &c'— प्राक् and प्रत्यक् are दिक्भव्दः.

मध्यदेश:—This word also, as जनन्तर: in Sl. 19, is taken by Medh. with reference to sanctity.—'नाख्तृक्वष्टी नातिनिक्वष्ट: इत्यरं मध्यदेश:, न तु पृथिवीमध्यभवतात्। But Sarvajna-Náráyana boldly remarks, perhaps more rightly,—सध्य: पृथिवीजधनस्थानीयो देश:।

श्रा समुद्रात्तु वै पूर्वादा समुद्रात्तु पश्चिमात्। तयोरेवान्तरं गिर्योरार्थ्यावर्त्तं विदुर्बुधाः॥ २२॥

Prose. चा पूर्व्वात् ससुद्रात् तु, चा पश्चिमात् ससुद्रात् तु, तयोरेव गिर्व्याः चनरं बुधाः चार्यावर्षं विदुः।

Bengali. উক্ত পর্বভদরের মধাবর্ত্তী এবং পূর্ববসমূদ্র ও পশ্চিমসমূদ্র পর্বান্ত বিস্তৃত প্রদেশকে পণ্ডিতেরা আর্য্যাবর্ত্ত বলেন ॥ ২২ ॥

English.—The country between those two mountains and extending as far as the Eastern and the Western seas, the wise call A'ryavarta (or the land of the A'ryas). 22,

Kulluka. चा ससुद्रादिति। चा पूर्व्वससुद्रात्, चा पश्चिमससुद्रात्, हिमवद-विच्छशीय श्वस्यं, तमार्थावत्तेदेशं पिछता जानित्। मर्य्यादाशाम् चयम् चाङ्, न चभिविधी। तेन ससुद्रमध्यद्वीपागां न चार्यावर्त्तता (1)। चार्या चत्र चावर्त्तते पुन: पुनरुइवन्ति इति चार्यावर्त्ते: (2)॥ २२॥

Kulluka Explained.

 मथोदायाम् &c.—Here the चाङ् is used in the sense of मथ्यादा (or exclusion) and not of चीमविधि (or inclusion). So, the islands in the (said) seas (being thus excluded) are not चार्यावर्षः।

2. স্থান্ধা: স্থান্থ &c.—A'ryávarta is so called because the A'ryas are being born here from time immemorial (মূন: মূন:) ৷

N.B. Medh. adds a line more—जाक्रस्य आक्रस्य अपि न चिर तच स्रेच्छा: स्थातारी भवन्ति। Nár. gives an altogether different meaning—जार्यासिम् आवर्तने समन्ति, न तु मर्यादया वसन्ति इति जार्यावर्ते:। This meaning would ascribe to the Aryans a nomadic character.

Notes.

The relation between the several countries named in these few Slokas (17, 19, 21, 22) is thus set forth by Rághavánanda:—बाव्यांवर्त्तव्याच्या मध्यदेश:, तद्याच्या ब्रह्मार्वर्त्त:; i.e. ब्रह्मावर्त्तं is within ब्रह्मार्वर्देश, ब्रह्मार्वर्देश is within ब्राह्मार्वर्तः; and मध्यदेश is within ब्राह्मार्वर्तः;

If this be the case the word খনন্য in Sl. 19 cannot, of course, be taken to mean 'contiguous in respect of geographical position', as remarked there.

क्रणाशारसु चरति सगो यत स्वभावतः।

स ज्ञेयो यज्ञियो देशो स्तेच्छदेशस्वतः परः (क) ॥२३॥

Prose. क्षणागर: नृगः यव तु स्तभावतः चरित सः यित्रयो देशः जेयः, ज्ञतः परः तु स्त्रेच्छदेशः [जेयः]।

⁽क) स्तत: पर:-Bg and G.

Bengali. কৃষ্ণশার মৃগ যে দেশে স্বভাবতঃ বিচরণ করে সেই দেশই যজ্জোপযোগী দেশ, তদিতর দেশ ক্লেছদেশ॥ ২৩॥

English.—The land where the black antelope naturally roams (as native to the soil) is to be known as a land fit for sacrifices; beyond it is the Mlechchha land. 23.

Kulluka. क्षणणारिस्ति। क्षणणारी मृगी यत स्त्रभावतः वस्ति, न तु बलादानीतः, स यज्ञाही देशी जातव्यः। अन्यः स्त्रेच्छदेशः, न यज्ञाहे दृत्ययेः॥ २३॥

Notes.

क्षणभार: —क्षणभासी भार: (चिनित:) च इति —वर्णो वर्णेन इति स्वेण कर्मभारय:। An antelope of variegated colour, but chiefly black. The word क्षणभार is also spelt with स। In that case the meaning would be, according to Raghunath, क्षण: सार: मजा अस्य: some take सार as a different form of भार।

यज्ञियः — यज्ञम् अहैति इति यज्ञ + घ (= इय) by the rule यज्ञित्र्यां घखजी, (यज्ञित्रं प्यां तत् कर्मे अहैति इत्युपसंख्यानम्)। यज्ञिय is, thus, a more accurate form than यज्ञीय।

सेन्द्र:—The different classes of the सेन्द्रs, as given by Amara, are as follows:—मेदा: किरातश्वरपुलिन्दा सेन्द्रजातय:।

एतान् दिजातयो देशान् संययेरन् प्रयक्षतः। शूद्रसु यस्मिन् वासिन् वा निवसेदवित्तवर्शितः॥ २४॥

Prose. दिजातयः एतान् देशान् प्रयद्गतः संश्रयेरन्, श्रृद्रस्तु इत्तिकर्शितः यिद्यन् किस्तिन् वा [देशे] निवसीत्।

Bengali. দিজাতিগণ নিবাসের জনা উপরি উক্ত দেশসমূহ বতুপূর্বক আশ্রয় করিবেন। কিন্তু শুদ্র জীবিকার অভাব হইলে যে কোন দেশে বাস করিতে পারে॥ ২৪॥

English.—The twice-born people should earnestly resort to these countries, but a S'údra, distressed for subsistence, may reside in any country whatsoever. 24.

Kulluka. एतानिति। अन्यदेशोइना अपि विजातयः यज्ञार्थलात् (क) (I) अहरावैलाच (2) एतान् देशान् प्रवतात् आश्रयेरन्। मृद्रस्तु हित्तपौड़ितो हत्त्यवैमन्य-देशमिप आश्रयेत्॥ २४॥

Kulluka Explained.

- া. যন্ত্ৰাৰ্—For the performance of sacrifice (to which these lands only are suited).
- 2. ষ্ট্রেইনার্ ব—Also for the earning of some ষ্ট্রেট.e. religious merit. [The point is that the mere habitation in such a country is conducive to the earning of religious merit].

Notes.

वित्तकर्शित: = वच्यभावपीड़ित: (Medh.), and जौविकाभावपीड़ित: (Gov.). Nár. adds व्यत्तकर्शितों न तु ख्रस्थ:। So, व्यत्तकर्शित: (in quest of a living) does not seem to be supported by the commentators here. क्रियत: = क्रम + णिच् + क्ष; without णिच् the form would be क्षम ।

एषा धर्मस्य वो योनि: समासेन प्रकीर्त्तिता। सन्भवशास्य सर्व्वस्य, वर्णधर्मानिबोधत॥ २५॥

Prose. एवा घर्मस्य ग्रीनि: समासेन व: (= ग्रुषाकम्) प्रकीर्त्तिता, अस्य सर्वस्य (= जगत:) सम्भवस्य [प्रकीर्त्तित:]। [अधुना] वर्णधर्मान् निवीधत।

Bengali. ধর্ম জানিবার উপার এবং সমগ্র জগতের উৎপত্তি আপনাদিগের নিকট সংক্ষেপে এই কীর্ত্তিত হইল। (এক্ষণে) বর্ণধর্ম (ইত্যাদি) শ্রবণ করুন ॥ ২৫॥

English.—Thus was the source of Dharma been briefly described to you, as also the origin of all this (universe). Learn now the duties of the Varnas (i.e. castes), &c. 25.

Kulluka. एषा धर्मस्वेति । एषा युषातं धर्मस्य योनिः संचेपेण उता । 'योनिः' जन्निकारणं, 'वेदोऽखिलो धर्ममृत्तम्' (मनु—२।६) इत्यादिना उत्तमित्यर्थः (1)।

⁽ন) যন্ত্ৰিন্—A, S. যন্ত্ৰাই, however, is the synonym given by Kull. of the word যন্ত্ৰিয় in Sl. 23.

गोविन्दराजस्तु इष्ट धर्माग्रव्दः अपूर्वात्मकधर्मा (क) वर्त्तते इति ; 'विद्यद्वः सेवितः' (मनु — २।१) इत्यव तत्कारणे अष्टकादी च (ख), अपूर्व्वाखास्य धर्मस्य (ग) ग्रोनिरिति व्याख्यातवान् (२)। 'सम्भवस' उत्पत्तिजैगतः इत्युक्ता (घ)। ददानौ वर्षधमान् प्रण्यतः। वर्षधमान् ऽऽयमधर्मा-वर्णायमधर्मा-गुणधर्मा-नैमित्तिकधर्माणां पञ्चानान् (ङ) उपलचकः (३)। ते च भविष्यपुराणे व्याख्याताः (च) [ब्राह्मपर्व्वन्, १८१, १०-१५]—

'वर्षघर्षः स्रृतस्वेक षायमाणामतः परम्। वर्णायमस्वतीयस्तु गौणी नैमित्तिकस्या॥ वर्णात्ममस्वतीयस्तु गौणी नैमित्तिकस्या॥ वर्णात्ममस्वतीयस्तु गौणी नैमित्तिकस्या॥ वर्णात्ममस्वतीयस्त्र यो धर्षः सम्प्रवर्णते। वर्णायमधर्मस्तु भिचादस्वादिकी यथा (5)॥ वर्णात्ममधर्मस्तु भिचादस्वादिकी यथा (5)॥ वर्णात्ममधर्मस्तु मौद्वीया मेखला यथा (6)॥ यो गुणेन प्रवर्णते गुण्यधर्मः स उच्यते। यथा मुर्ज्ञाभिषिक्तस्य प्रजानां परिपाजनम् (7)॥ निमत्तमेकमाशित्य यो धर्मः सम्प्रवर्णते। नैमित्तिकः स विज्ञेयः प्रायश्चित्वविधिययां (8)॥

- योनि: जिप्तकारणम् &c.—The योनि (of धर्म) means जिप्तकारण
 or promulgating cause as referred to in Sl. 6—वेदोऽखिलो धर्ममृतम् &c.
- 2. गोविन्द्राजसु &c.—Govinda-rája explains that the word धर्म here means 'spiritual merit (श्रद्धष्ट्र)', and in the Sl. विद्विष्ट

⁽क) अपूर्वाखात्मक धर्मे All except A.

⁽ख) वा—Bg, G, M, P, V.

⁽ग) अपूर्वाखाधर्माख-S.

⁽घ) द्रसुत्ता—Bg, G, S.

⁽ङ) पञ्चानाम्—Only in A.

⁽च) भविष्यपुराणीता: -All except A.

सीवत: &c. (II. 1), the word धर्म means the (producing) cause of that अपूर्व, viz. अष्टकाशाह. &c. So, धर्म ख ग्रोनि: means अपूर्व ग्रोनि: or the producing cause of spiritual merit, i.e., अष्टका, &c., (in which sense the word is used in Sl. 1).

- 3. वर्षधर्माश्रद्ध: &c.—Here the word वर्षधर्मा stands for the following five, viz., (i) वर्षधर्मा, (ii) आश्रमधर्मा, (iii) वर्षाश्रमधर्मा, (iv) गुणधर्मा, and (v) नैमित्तिक धर्मा। (For a full description of these, see below.)
- 4. वर्णलम् &c.—O King (वृष), वर्णपर्म means a characteristic feature of a particular Varna, e.g., उपनयन [which is prescribed for the first three Varnas only (viz., Bráhmana, Kshattriya and Vais'ya) to the exclusion of the fourth Varna (viz., S'ûdra)].
- N. B. The word नृप, like the word खगाधिप under Sl. 1, refers to अक्षा। See. Sl. 1. Kull. Expl. 12.
- 5. यस्वायमं &c.—शायमधर्म means a characteristic feature of a particular A's'rama, e.g., भिसा, रख, &c., [which are prescribed for the 1st and 4th A's'ramas (viz. ब्रह्मचर्य and भैस्य) only to the exclusion of the other two A's'ramas (viz., गाई स्थ and वानप्रस्थ)].
- 6. वर्णलम् आश्रमलं च &c.—A वर्णाश्रमधर्म is one which is determined by वर्ण and आश्रम taken together, e.g., a मेखला made of मुझा grass. N. B. A मेखला is an आश्रमधर्म, as it is peculiar to the आश्रम of ब्रह्मचर्छ; but it is ordained that the मेखला of a Bráhmana Brahma-chárin should be made of मुझा grass, that of a Kshattriya Brahma-chárin should be made of मूल्वो grass, and that of a Vais'ya Brahma-chárin should be made of भूला fibre, (See Sl. 42). So these latter are not merely वर्णधर्म or आश्रमधर्म, but both वर्णधर्म and आश्रमधर्म, i. e., वर्णाश्रमधर्म।
- 7. यो गुणिन &c.—गुणधर्म means the duties referred to by the connotation (गुण) of a term; e.g., the protecting of subjects as connoted by the term सूर्द्धाभिषिका। [A सूर्द्धाभिषिका which means a 'king' (lit. coronated) cannot be called as such without the said qualification.]

8. निमत्तम् &c.—A particular act to be done on account of some special reason (निमित्त) is called a नैमित्तिक्षमं ; e.g., a penance (practised to avert the evils of a sin).

Notes.

व:—बष्ठी or धर्ची in connection with the verb प्रकीतिता। योनि:—For Kull.'s explanation, see Kull. Expl. 1, and for Gov.'s view, see Kull. Expl. 2.

समासेन = संचिपेण। See Notes on the word in I, 68.

अस्य सक्षेत्रः = अस्य जगतः उत्पत्तिः। Nom. to the verb प्रकोित्तंतः to be understood.

वर्णधर्मान् — वर्णानां धर्मा: ; the different duties of the different castes. See Kull. Expl. 3.

वैदिकै: कर्मभाः पुर्खिनिषेकादिर्त्तिजनाम्। कार्थ्यः ग्रहीरसंस्कारः पावनः प्रेत्य चेष्ट च ॥ २६ ॥

Prose. पुरुषे: वैदिनै: कर्माभ: विजन्मनाम् उह च प्रेस च पावनः निषेकादि: ग्ररीरसंस्कार: कार्यः।

Bengali. পুণাজনক বৈদিক কর্মধারা দিজাতিগণের গর্ভাধানাদি শরীরসংস্কার কর্ত্তব্য। উহা তাঁহাদের ইহলোকে ও পরলোকে উভয়ত্র পবিত্রতা বিধান করে। (তদ্বারা তাঁহাদের ইহলোকে বেদাধ্যয়নে এবং পরলোকে বজ্ঞফলভোগে অধিকার জন্মে) ।২৬॥

English.—The sacraments such as those on conception, &c., of the twice-born should be performed with holy Vedic rites which are purificatory both here and after death. 26.

Kulluka. वैदिकीरित । वेदमूललात् वैदिकै: (1), पुर्खे: ग्रभे:,—मन्त-योगादिकर्ष्मभि:, विजातीनां गर्भाधानादिग्ररीरसंस्कारः कर्त्तव्यः । पावनः पापचय-हेतः । प्रेव्य परचीके, संस्कृतस्य यज्ञादिफलसम्बन्धात् (2), इह लोके च वेदाव्ययना-यधिकारात् (3) ॥ २६॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. वेदमूजलात् वैदिकौ:—The वैदिक कर्मेंs are so called because they are based on the Vedas.

- 2. संस्कातस्य &c.—[This is the द्वेतु of the statement प्रेस पावन: ।] Because one who has undergone संस्कारs, is entitled to perform sacrifices, &c. [N. B. संस्कृत is an adj. from संस्कार ।]
- 3. इह जीके च &c.—Ennobling in this world also, because such a person is entitled to Vedic study, &c.

Notes.

निषेकादि: — निषेक: आदि: यस स:; adj. to श्रीरसंस्कार:। निषेक means गर्भाधान — the ceremony of impregnation.

गरीरसंस्तार:—सं - क्ष + घञ्—करणे; the augment सुट् comes in by the rule 'संपर्श्वपेशः करोती भूषणे'। गरीरस्य संस्तारः—६ष्ठी समासः। Decoration (so to say) of the body; i.e. sacraments. For the संस्तारs, see Notes on निषेकादिश्मणानानी विधि: in Sl. 16.

पावन: - पू + श्विच् + त्या - कर्चरि । प्रेश्च-- प्र + द्याप् ; मृत्वा ; after death. इह-- इदम् + ह सप्तस्यद्धें निपातनात् सिड्स् । In this world.

गार्भे चीं मैर्जातक में चौड़ मौ स्त्रीनिवस्थनै:। वैजिकं गार्भिकं चैनो दिजानाम पराच्यते॥ २०॥

Prose. गार्भे: होसै: जातकर्मचौड़सौञ्जीनिवस्त नै: दिजानां वैजिकं गार्भिकं च एन: अपमृज्यते।

Bengali. পর্ভাধানাদি সংস্কার, জাতকর্ম, চূড়াকর্ম এবং নৌঞ্জীবন্ধন (অর্থাৎ উপনয়ন)—এই কর্মী সংস্কারহার হিজাতিগণের পিতৃবীর্যাসম্বনীয় এবং মাতৃগর্ভবাসজনিত দোষ অপমৃষ্ট অর্থাৎ দুরীকৃত হয় ॥ ২৭ ॥

English.—By the ceremonies of (the mother's) conception, &c., natal rite, tonsure and the binding of the Munjá grass (i.e. investiture with the sacred thread), the seminal and the uterine impurities of the twice-born people are wiped away. 27.

Kulluka. कुत: पापसम्बद: धनैषां पापचयचेतुलाम् ? मत भाच-गामेंरिति। ये गभेषुद्वये क्रियने ते गाभी: (1)। होमग्रहणम् उपलचणम्, गर्भाधानादी: श्रहीमरूपलात् (क) (2)। जातस्य यत् कर्षा मन्त्रवतसिषै:-प्राश्रनादिरूपं तज्जातकर्षा (3)। चौड़ चूड़ाकरणकर्षा (4)। 'मौद्योनिवस्थनम्' उपनयनम्। एतै: वैजिकं प्रतिषिद्धमैष्टुनसंकल्पादिना च पैटकरितोदीषात् यत् (ख) पापं (5), गार्भिकं च श्रश्रचिमाटगर्भवासजं, तत् दिजातीनामपम्ब्यते॥ २०॥

- ा. ये गर्भेश्वरे &c.—Those are called गार्भ ceremonies which are performed for the purification of the fœtus. N. B. Of these the principal are गर्भाधान, पंसवन and सीमनोत्रयन। गर्भाधान is the rite of impregnation, पंसवन has the effect of securing a male child, and सीमनोत्रयन which consists in parting the hair of the lady upwards with various Mantras and implements (such as a porcupine's quill, &c.), has the effect of perhaps making the lady confident of getting an issue and is performed generally in the 6th or 8th month of pregnancy.
- 2. होमग्रहणम् &c.—Here the word होम is rather loosely used. Indeed, some of the above ceremonies, e. g., गर्भाधान, are not होमs.
- N. B. Of the ceremonies intended here by गामें: होमें:, गर्भाषान (proper) contains no होम; सीमनोन्नयन does contain it, while पुंसवन contains it according to some, but not according to others; and of the minor ceremonies some contain होम and some do not. Here Gov. observes—हामग्रहणं यथासक्षवं गामें विशेषणम्—गर्भाषानादेः ऋहोमकलात्, सीमनोन्नयमादेश सहामकलात्। It is probable, as appears from the variant noted here, that Kull. also concluded his sentence, like Gov., सीमनोन्नयमादेश होमकपलात् without which the sentence is rather unintelligible.
- 3. जातस्य यत् कर्षा &c.—जातकर्म means the natal ceremony which consists in feeding the boy with clarified butter, &c. (See Sl. 29).

⁽क) होमद्भपत्वात्—A, S.

⁽ख) यत् यत्—All except A.

- 4. चौड़ं &c.—चौड़ means the ceremony of चूड़ाकरण (for which see Sl. 35).
- 5. वैजिस &c.—The uncleanliness due to the faulty semen of the father on account of his thinking of prohibited intercourse, &c.

Notes.

गामी: होमी: -See Kull. Expl. 1 and 2.

मौज्ञीनिवसनम् = उपनयनम् on which occasion a Bráhmana Brahma-chárin has to use a सेखला made of मुञ्जा। See Sl. 42.

अपमृज्यते—अप—मृज + लट् ते—कर्मणि वाची, कर्माकर्ति वा। मृज— लट्—मार्ष्टि, लङ्—अमार्ट्र, लुङ्—अमार्जीत्, अमार्जीत्।

The sentence गर्भाधानादिभि: एन: अपमृज्यते may be construed in three ways:--

- (i) गर्भाधानादिभि: (कर्त्तृभि:) एन: अपमृज्यते—कर्माण वाच्ये।
- (ii) गर्भाधानादिभि: (करणै:) एन: अपमृज्यते (जनै: कर्त्तृभि:)—कर्धाण वाच्छे। or (iii) गर्भाधानादिभि: (हेत्भि:) एन: अपमृज्यते (ख्यमेव)—कर्मकर्त्तरि वाच्छे।

खाध्यायेन व्रतेहींमैस्तैवियेनेच्यया सुतै:। महायज्ञेष यज्ञेष ब्राह्मीयं क्रियते तनु:॥ २८॥

Prose. खाध्यायेन वृतै: होमै: वैविद्येन इच्यया सुतै: महायज्ञै: यज्ञै: च इयं ततु: (अर्थात तनी वर्तमान: आत्मा) ब्राह्मी (ब्रह्मप्रतियोग्या) क्रियते ।

Bengali. [ব্রহ্মচর্বাবস্থায়—] বেদপাঠ, মদ্যমাংস-বর্জ্জনাদিরাপ নির্ম, হোম, ত্রৈবিদারত, (দেব, ঝবি ও পিতৃলোকের) তর্পণ, এবং [গার্হস্থাবস্থায়—] পুত্রোৎপাদন, বেদাধারনাদি পঞ্চমহাযক্ত এবং জ্যোতিষ্টোমাদি যক্ত ছারা এই শরীর অর্থাৎ শরীর্ষ্থিত আল্লা ব্রহ্মপ্রাপ্তির উপযোগী হয় ॥ ২৮ ॥

English.—By the study of the Veda, by vows, by burnt oblations, by the Traividya vow, by offerings (to the gods, Rishis and the *Manes*), by the procreation of sons, by the five obligatory duties and by sacrifices, (the soul residing within) this body is made fit for its union with Brahman, 28.

Kulluka. खाध्यायेनेति। विदाध्ययनेन, 'वतै:' मधुमांसवर्ज्जनादिनियमै:, होमै: साविवचरुहोमादिभि:, सायं प्रातहोंमैय, वैविद्याख्येन च व्रतेन—प्राधान्यादस्य (क) प्रयगुपन्यासः (1), 'द्रज्यया' ब्रह्मचर्य्यावस्थायां देविषिपित्तप्रेणस्पया, ग्रदृस्थावस्थायां प्रवीत्पादनेन, महायज्ञैः पश्चभित्रेष्वयज्ञादिभिः, यज्ञैय ज्योतिष्टोमादिभिः, 'ब्राज्ञी' ब्रह्मप्रियोग्या, दर्य 'ततुः'—तन्ववच्छित्रः (ख) त्रात्मा (2), क्रियते ; कर्ष्यसहक्षत-ब्रह्मज्ञानेन मोचावात्तेः (ग) (3) ॥ ३८॥

Kulluka Explained.

- प्राचान्यात् &c.—The चैतिया त्रत is separately mentioned on account of its superiority.
- 2. 'নর:' বনৰভিন্ন: সানো—Here নর means the soul encased and particularised by the body. N. B. The body which is an inanimate thing can never have the knowledge of Brahman; hence, the word নর here refers to the (animate) soul encased by the body.
- 3. कर्मसहस्रत &c.—As final emancipation is attained by the knowledge of Brahman attended with the performance of the prescribed acts.
- N. B. For philosophical discussions, see Notes on Sl. 2, pages 9-11.

Notes.

साध्याय:—(i) सुष्ठु त्रावच्ये त्रव्ययनम् ; careful study of the Vedas.

- (ii) Some analyse the word thus:—- ন + সভাষ, i.e. the study of one's own Veda.
- N.B. Each one of the twice-born classes has in it the followers of the different Vedas. Some are ऋग्वेदिन, some यज्ञेदिन, and some are सामवेदिन्।

⁽क) व्रतिष्वप्राधान्यात् अस्य-M, P, V.

⁽ख) तत्र विकन्न: for तन्वविकन्न:-A.

⁽ग) मोचावाप्ति:-A, S.

चैविय-The word has been variously interpreted :-

(i) The acquisition of the three-fold sacred science, i.e., learning the three Vedas. It is either a co-ordinate word, or an adj. to खाध्यायेन। तथः एव देदाः चैविदान, चातुर्त्र्वेष्णोदिवत् क्पसिन्धिः—Medh.

(ii) The vow to study the three Vedas (during thirty-

six years).-Nár. and Rágh.

(iii) It falls under the head of ब्रह, but it has been separately mentioned here for its speciality, i.e., for the sake of emphasis—Kull.

इज्यया-यज + क्यप् - भावे ।

महायज्ञै:-श्रथ्ययनं ब्रह्मयज्ञः पित्यज्ञस्तु तर्पणम्।

होमो दैवो बलिभौति नृथजीऽतिथिपूजनम् ॥ Manu, III, 70.

See under I, 112.

ब्राह्मी—ब्रह्मणः इयम् इति ब्राह्मी ; ब्रह्मप्राप्तियोग्या। ततुः—The Soul encased by the body.

प्राङ्नाभिवर्षनात् पुंसो जातकम्म विधीयते । मन्त्रवत्प्राग्रनं चास्य हिरख्यमधुसर्पिषाम् ॥ २८ ॥

Prose. नामिवर्डनात् (=नाभिच्छेदनात्) प्राक् पुंस: जातकर्मा विधीयते । [तदा च] अस्य हिरण्यमधुसपियां मन्तवत् (=मन्त्रोबारणपूर्व्वकं) प्रायनम् [कार्य्यम्]।

Bengali. নাভিচ্ছেদনের পূর্ব্বে পুংসন্তানের জাতকর্মাধ্য সংস্কার বিধের। এবং তথন তাহাকে মন্ত্রোচ্চারণপূর্বক (মারিত) কবর্ণ, মধু ও ঘৃত ধাওরাইতে হইবে ॥ ২৯ ॥

English.—Before cutting the umbilical cord, the natal ceremony of a male child should be performed. He should then be fed with (killed) gold, honey and Ghee with the accompaniment of Mantras. 29.

Kulluka. प्रागिति। नाभिच्छेदनात् (1) पूर्व्वं (क) पुरुषस्य जातककास्त्रिः संस्तारः क्रियते। तदा च अस स्वयद्योक्तमन्तैः (2) सर्णमधुष्टतानां प्राथनम् ॥२८॥

⁽क) प्राक्—All except A.

Kulluka Explained.

- नाभिच्छेदनात्—N. B. The word केंद्रन is the synonym of वर्डन in the text.
- 2. खरद्योत्तमन्तै:—Attended with the Mantras of one's own रद्यम्ब (by which his domestic ceremonies are directed to be performed).

Notes.

नाभिवर्षनात् = नाभिच्छेदनात्। वर्षनम् is from the root व्रथ—to increase; here it means 'cutting' perhaps by विपरीतलचणा।

प्रंस:—According to Medh. and Gov., the word प्रंस: is used to show that no ceremony is to be performed in the case of a eunuch child, and in the case of a female child the ceremony is to be performed without any Mantra—see II, 66.

हिरख-मधु-सिपंशाम् प्राथनम्—Dr. Bühler, evidently dreading the effects of licking gold-dust on the system of a new-born child remarks:—'Though the text clearly says that the child is to be fed with gold, honey and butter, it appears from the Grihya-Sûtras, as also some of the commentators point out, that the last two substances only are two be given to the child, after they have been touched with a piece of gold or a golden ring'. But Sus'ruta, who knows more than the learned Doctor about the therapeutic effects of gold, says:—'अय जुनारं श्रीताभिः चित्रः आधास जातकर्षणि क्रते मधु-सिप-रनला-ब्राक्षीरसेन सुवर्णसूर्णम् अङ्ग्ला चनामिकया लेह्येत्'।—शारीरखान, १०। The thing is that killed (or मारित) gold and not raw gold is to be used, and we need not be anxious for its effects.

नामधेयं दश्यम्यां तु द्वादश्यां वास्य कारयेत्। पुख्ये तिथौ मुद्धर्ते वा नचत्रे वा गुणान्विते॥ ३०॥

Prose. [जन्मापेचया] दशस्यां दादश्यां वा तिथी, पुख्ये वा (= एव) तिथी, [पुख्ये एव] सुक्ष्तें, गुणान्विते वा (= एव) नचते श्रस्य (= शिशी:) नामधेंग्रं कारयेत्।

Bengali. জন্মের পর দশম দিনে (অথবা দশম দিন অতীত হইলে), অথবা ঘানশ দিনে, অথবা ওপ্ত তিথি, মৃত্তুর্ভ ও নক্ষত্রসংযুক্ত দিনে শিগুর নামকরণ করিবে ॥ ৩০॥

English.—The rite of naming the child should be performed on the tenth or twelfth (day after birth), or on a lucky lunar day, in a lucky hour, under a lucky star. 30.

Kulluka. नामध्यमिति। जातकर्मोति पूर्वश्चीके जन्मनः प्रस्तुतलात् जन्मापेचयेव दश्मी द्वादश्चित् वा अहिन (1) अस्य शिशीनीमवियं "स्वयमसभावे" (2) कारयेत्। अथवा 'अशीचे तु व्यतिकाले नामकर्म विधीयते' [२१२] इति शक्कवचनात् दश्मी अहिन अतीते एकादशाई इति व्याख्ययम् (3)। तचापि अकरणे— प्रश्रसे तिथी, प्रश्रसे एव सुह्रतें, नचने च गुणवत्थेव व्यीतिशावगते (4), कर्तव्यम्। वा शब्दीऽवधारणे॥ ३०॥

- 1. जातकर्मीत &c.—On the 10th or 12th day counted from the day of birth (on this earth) which comes from the context, because 'birth' is referred to in the word जातकर्म which occurs in the previous Sloka.
- 2. ख्यमसभावे—[This word does not occur in the text, but is supplied by Kull. to explain the जिच् in the word कारचेत्। The causative कारचेत् will apply only] when the father is not in a position to perform the ceremony himself; [otherwise स: खयम एव क्रायांत्]।
- 3. अथवा भगीचे तु &c.—Or, here दशका तिथी should be explained as दशकी भहीन अतीते, अर्थात् एकादग्रेऽहानि—on the expiry of the tenth day, i.e. on the eleventh day. This will reconcile the present passage with the following statement of (the sage) गंख (one of the 20 principal law-makers)—अगीचे तु &c., [which means that the ceremony of नामकरण is to be performed on the expiry of अगीच [i.e. on the eleventh day (for a Brahmana)].
- 4. च्योतिषावगते—Known with the help of च्योतिषशास्त्र or astrology. N. B. This is an adjective qualifying all the nouns, viz., तिथि, सुङ्गतं and नचत ।

Notes.

नामधेयम्—नामन् + धेय प्रखय: — खार्चे, by the rule भागहपनामस्यो धेय:। दशस्याम् दादस्यां वा—The word तिथि is both masc. and fem. Hence दशस्यां and दादस्यां are in fem. N.B. The word तिथि here means a solar तिथि or a day and not a lunar तिथि। The expression दशस्याम् &c. has been explained in two ways:—

(i) On the 10th day, on the 12th day, &c. (for all castes); or (ii) On the expiry of the 10th day, i.e., on the eleventh day, or on the next day viz. twelfth day, &c. (for Bráhmanas).

N. B. Though the first explanation could not be objected to on the ground of अशीच on the strength of this विधि by which the ceremony might be performed during आगीच, even as the ceremony of जातकारीन is actually performed during that period, still the second explanation seems to be preferable on the ground that it would reconcile the present passage with all the other authorities on the same subject. Cf. अशीचे तु व्यतिकान्ते नामकर्म विधीयते—शंखः, अहत्वेकादशे नाम— याज्ञवल्काः, अभीवव्यपगमे नामधेयम्-विष्यः, एकादभेऽहनि पिता नाम जुय्योत-यति:। Besides, the word हाद्रखां will have no force in the first explanation, as there would be no reason for omitting the eleventh day. But in the second explanation the word द्वाद्रश्रा which is the next available day, may be explained as being intended to stand for the nearest auspicious day. Cf. Rágh.—हादशीपर प्राशस्यपरम, अतएव आह पुर्ण्यम इत्यादि। Some (e.g. Gangádhara) have improved the second explanation a little and has applied it to all the castes in the following way :-

दशस्यां राती अतीतायाम् एकादशेऽहिन ब्राह्मणस्य, हादश्यां राती अतीतायां विदेशिऽहिन चित्रयस्य, वा-शब्दात्—पचदश्यां राती अतीतायां पोड़िशे वैश्वस्य, विद्यां राती अतीतायाम् एकविशेऽहिन श्रृद्रस्य। Medh. has evidently anticipated this explanation, but he does not know whether to reject or to accept the stretch in the said explanation.

He says----तद चयुक्तं जचणायां प्रमाणाभावात् ; यदि तु ब्राह्मणभोजनं विहितं कचित्, तदा युक्ता जचणा।

कारयेत्—क्ष + णिच् + लिङ्। पिता खयम् असम्भवे नामधेयम् अन्धेन केनचित् कारयेत् इत्यर्थः। 'पिता खयं कुर्यात्'—is the primary कच्च।

मङ्क्यं ब्राह्मणस्य स्थात् चित्रयस्य बनान्वितम्। वैग्यस्य धनसंयुक्तं ग्रूट्रस्य तु जुगुस्तितम्॥ ३१॥

Prose. ब्राह्मणस मङ्गल्यं, चित्रयस बलान्वितं, वैद्यस धनसंयुक्तं, भूद्रस त जुगुसितं [नामधेयं] सात्।

Bengali. বাল্লণের মঙ্গলবাচক, ক্ষত্রিয়ের বিলবাচক, বৈশ্যের ধনবাচক, এবং শ্রের হীনভাবাচক নাম হইবে ॥ ৩১ ॥

English.—A Bráhmana's name should denote something auspicious, a Kshatriya's denote power, a Vais'ya's wealth, and a S'ûdra's something contemptible. 31.

Kulluka. मङ्ख्यमिति। ब्राह्मणादीनां यथाक्रमं मङ्गल-बल-धन-निन्दा-वाचकानि ग्रभ-बल-वसु-दोनादीनि (1) नामानि कर्त्तव्यानि ॥ ३१॥

Kulluka Explained.

 ग्रभ-बल &c.—These are typical names denoting मङ्गल, बल, धन and निन्दा respectively.

Notes.

मङ्ख्यम् मङ्गले साधु इति मङ्गल + यत्। मङ्गल्यम् as well as the three other adjectives in this Sloka qualify the word नामधेयम् in the preceding Sloka.

जुगुस्तिम् —गुप + सन् (निन्दायां) = जुगुस इति नामधातुः, ततः त्त-प्रत्ययः। जुगुस्तिम् = निन्दितम्।

यसंवद्वाच्चणस्य स्याद् राज्ञो रचासमन्वितम्। वैष्यस्य पृष्टिसंयुक्तं यूद्रस्य प्रैष्यसंयुतम्॥ ३२॥

Prose. ब्राह्मणस्य भर्मावत्, राज्ञ: रचासमन्वितम्, वैद्यस्य पुष्टिसंयुक्तं, भूद्रस्थे प्रैष्यसंयुतं [नाम: उपपटं] स्थात् । Bengali. ব্রাহ্মণের নামে স্থাবাচক, ক্ষত্রিয়ের নামে রক্ষাবাচক, বৈশ্যের নামে পৃষ্টিবাচক, এবং শুদ্রের নামে দাসত্ত্বাচক কোন উপপদ দিতে হইবে । ৩২।

English.—A Bráhmana's distinctive title or surname should imply happiness, a Kshattriya's imply protection, a Vais'ya's imply thriving, and a S'ûdra's imply service. 32.

Kulluka. दरानीसुपपरुनियमार्थमाइ (1)—शर्मावद्वाञ्चगस्थित। एषां यथाक्रमं शर्मा-रचा-पृष्टिप्रैष्य-वाचकानि (क) शर्मा-वर्म-सूर्ति-दासादीनि उपपदानि (2) कार्य्याणि (4)। उदाइरणानि तु शभशमां, वजवन्मां, वसुस्तिः, दीनदास इति। तथाच यमः—

'समा देवय (ख) विश्रस्य, वर्मा वाता च (ख) भूभुजः (5)। भूतिदैत्तय (ख) वैद्धस्य दासः गूदस्य कारयेत्॥' विषापुराणेऽपि (श्१०१८) जक्तम्— ग्रमीवद्दबाह्यणस्थोक्षं वर्मीति चचसंयुतम्। गुप्तदासात्मकं नाम प्रश्रसं वैद्धगूद्रयोः (6)॥ ३२॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. इदानीम् &c.—Now the author says the following for the regulation of the surnames (उपपद)।
- 2. श्रमंत्रको &c.—These are respectively illustrations of श्रमंत्राचक, रचाताचक, पृष्टिताचक and प्रेष्यताचक surnames. (श्रमं means 'happiness', and प्रेष्य means 'servitude'.)
- 3. उपपदानि—Surnames (as distinguished from the proper names).
 - 4. कार्थाणि = कर्त्तेव्यानि । [कार्य here does not mean 'an act'.]
 - 5. भूभुज: भूपालख राज: चित्रयख।
- 6. वैद्धम्द्रयो:—(यथाक्रमम् इति ग्रेष: ; thus गुप्त is for वैद्ध, and दास for मूद्र)।

⁽क) All add नर्तेच्यानि after वाचकानि। This seems to be a reader's note on the word कार्याचि below, but wrongly inserted into the body of the commentary.

⁽ख) शर्मदेवय-वर्मवाता च-भूतिदत्तय-M, P, V.

Notes.

श्रमंबत्—श्रमं (the base being श्रमंत्र) means 'happiness', 'श्रमंशात-सुखानि च' इत्यमर:। श्रमंबत् as well as the three other adjectives qualify the word नामधेयम् in Sl. 30, but here the word नामधेय should be taken in the sense of उपपद (surname), as the description of the proper names have already been given in Sl. 31.

प्रैष्यसंयुतम्—इव + खात् = एष्यम्। प्र + एष्यम् = प्रैष्यम् by the rule प्राटूहोडोड्यविष्येषु — The first vowel of the words कह, जढ, किंद्र, एव and एषा is lengthened when preceded by प्र। प्रैष्येण (= दासलेन) संयुतम्, ३या तत्पुक्यः। N. B. The form प्रेष्य also is admissible. In that case ईव + खात् = ईष्यम्। प्र + ईष्यम् = प्रेष्यम्।

स्त्रीणां सुखोद्यमक्रूरं विस्पष्टाधें मनोहरम्। मङ्गल्यं दीर्घवर्णान्तमाग्रीर्वादाभिधानवत्॥ ३३॥

Prose. स्त्रीणाम्... श्राशीर्व्वादामिधानवत् [नामधेयं स्थात्]।

Bengali. স্ত্রীলোকের নাম স্থোচ্চার্যা, অক্রুরার্থক, প্রার্থ্যুক্ত, মনোহর, মঙ্গুলবাচক, দীর্ঘরান্ত, এবং আশীর্বাদবাচক হইবে ॥ ৩৩ ।

English.—The names of women should be easy to pronounce, not implying anything dreadful, plain of meaning, pleasant, auspicious, ending in a long vowel, and containing a word of benediction. 33.

Kulluka. स्त्रीणामिति । सुखोचार्य्यम्, त्रक्तरार्थवाचि, व्यक्ताभिषेयं (1), मनःप्रीतिजननं मङ्गलवाचि, दीर्घस्तरान्तम्, त्राश्रीवाचित्रनं 'त्रभिधानेन' शब्देन उपेतं, स्त्रीणां नाम कर्त्रेव्यं—यथा यश्रोदादेवी (क) इति ॥ ३३ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. व्यक्ताभिषेयम्—[This is the synonym of विस्पष्टार्थम्—व्यक्तम् अभिषेयम् अर्थः यस्य तत्]।

⁽क) सारदादेवो-A.

Notes.

सुखोदाम्—सुखेन उदाते उदार्थते इति सुख + वद + काप्—कर्मणि वाचे। The affixes काप् and यत् are alternatives by the rule 'वद: सुपि काप् च'। यत् would give सुखवदाम्। सुखोदाम् means that which is easily pronounceable, unlike the names सुश्लिष्टाङ्गी, &c.

श्रक्र्म्—unlike the names जानिनी, चित्रमत्ता, &c.
विस्प्षार्थम्—unlike the names कामनिषा, कारीषगन्या, &c.
मनीष्ठरम्—unlike the names काजाजी, &c.
मङ्ख्यम्—unlike the names दु:खिनी, दु:शीला, &c.
दीर्घवर्णान्तम्—unlike the names श्ररत्, प्रमातज्ञसुम, &c.
श्राश्चांदाभिधानवत्—unlike the names श्रलज्ञणा, &c.—
श्राश्चांदाभिधानवत्—unlike the names श्रलज्ञणा, &c.—
श्राश्चां वदित द्रित श्राश्चांद्रम् (adj.)=श्राश्चांद्रकम्; श्राश्चींद्रांद्रम्
श्रिधानम्—कर्मधारयः, श्राश्चींद्राभिधान + सतुप्। This is the same
as सङ्ख्यम्। On this word Medh. remarks—श्रध मङ्गलस्य श्राश्चींद्रस्य
च की विश्वेषः १ न कथित्। वत्तपूरणार्थं भेदिनीपादानम्।

चतुर्थे मासि कर्त्तव्यं शिशोनिष्कुमणं ग्रहात्। षष्ठेऽत्रप्रायनं मासि यद्देष्टं मङ्गलं कुले॥ ३४॥

Prose. चतुर्धे मासि शिशी: ग्रहात् निष्कुमणं कर्त्तव्यम्। षष्ठे मासि अन्नग्राशनं [कर्त्तव्यम्]। यत् वा कुले मङ्गलम् इष्टं [सर्व्वव तत् कर्त्तव्यम्]।

Bengali. চতুর্থনাসে জন্মগৃহ হইতে শিশুর 'নিজুনণ' সংস্কার কর্ত্তবা। বঠমাদে 'অল্পাশন'। অথবা অকীয় কুলধ্র্মানুসারে যথন যে সংস্কার মঙ্গলযুক্ত বলিয়া নির্দিষ্ট আছে তথন দেই সংস্কার করিবে॥ ৩৪॥

English.—The infant's Nishkramana (or going out of its birth-chamber) should be performed in the fourth month; his Anna-prás'ana (or first feeding with rice) in the sixth month; or optionally at any other time held to be auspicious according to the custom of the family. 34.

Kulluka. चतुष्टं मासीति। चतुर्थं मासी बालस्य जन्मग्रहान्निष्कृमणम् ''चादित्यदर्भनार्थं" (1) कार्थ्यम्। चन्नप्राधनच षष्टे मासि। प्रथवा कुलघर्यत्वेन (2)

यनाङ्गलम् इष्टं तत् कर्त्तंव्यम्। तेन उक्तकालादन्यकालिऽपि निष्कुमणम् (3)। तथाच यमः—'ततकृतीये कर्त्तंव्यं मासि स्थायः दर्भनम् (4)।' सकलसंस्कारविषयशायम् (क) (5)। तेन नामां भर्मादिकमप्युपपदं कुलाचारेण कर्त्तंव्यम् (6)॥ ३४॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. श्रादित्यदर्भेनार्थम—[This is supplied by Kull.].
- 2. जुल्घमालेन—Being the custom of the family.
- 3. तेन चत्रकालात् &c.—So, even at a time different from that prescribed before (viz. the fourth month) the cermony of निष्म्रमण may be performed.
- 4. ततज्विशे कर्त्तेयम्—&c.—N. B. This sentence which is not found in any of the printed यसमंद्विताs (which deals mainly with प्राविश्वताs only) is a distinct and unwarrantable departure from such high authorities as Manu, Yáynavalkya, Vyása, Vishnu, &c. I would therefore venture to suggest that if it were not a bogus quotation the word द्वतीय as found by Kull. in his यसमंद्विता might be a copyist's devil for तृरीय which means 'fourth'. The line would then read as—'ततस्रीये कर्त्तेथं मासि स्थिस दर्भनम्' and will thus be reconciled with all the authoritative texts on the point.
- 5. सक्तवसंस्कारविषय: &c.—This (alternative, viz., यहेष्टं मङ्गलं कुले) applies to all the संस्कारs.
- 6. तेन नामां &c.—Therefore, even the surnames, viz., अर्थान्, &c., should be used according to the custom of the family.

Notes.

मासि नास-गन्दस्य सप्तम्या एकवचने ; मासे is the alternative form. मास् is optionally ordered in place of मास in ग्रस् (२या बद्धवचन) and the subsequent विभक्तिs.

रहात् = स्तिकारहात् ।

⁽क) सक्त लंकारभेषश्यायम् — B, M, P. This language is more technical, and is, curiously enough, found intact in Medh.

यदेष्टं मङ्गलं ज्ञले—Some of the commentators take it as applying not only to the observances named here, but to other observances also, if any. Cf. 'यत् वा जुली दारकस्य येयसं मङ्गल्य' पूतनाम्जूनिकोक्तवचोपहारादि प्रसिद्धं कालविभिषे वा तत् कर्त्तव्यम्'—Medh.

चूड़ाकमा दिजातीनां सर्वेषामेव धमात: । प्रथमेऽच्हे त्रतीये वा कर्त्तव्यं सुतिचीदनात् ॥ ३५ ॥

Prose. सर्व्वेषाम् एव दिजातीनां धर्माघं चूड़ाकर्म प्रधमे हतीये वा अब्दे युतिचीदनात् कर्त्तेव्यम् ।

Bengali. সকল বিজাতিরই জন্মের প্রথম বর্বে অথবা তৃতীয় বর্বে চূড়াকরণ নামক সংস্কার শ্রুতির ইন্সিত অনুসারে ধর্মার্থ কর্ত্তব্য। ॥ ৩৫ ॥

English.—The ceremony of Chudá-karman (tonsure) should be performed, as hinted in the S'ruti, for the sake of spiritual merit, of all twice-born men in the first or third year (after birth) 35.

Kulluka. चूड़ाकर्माति। चूड़ाकरणं प्रथमे वर्षे ढतीये वा विज्ञातीनां 'धर्मातः' धर्माधें कार्यम्, युतिचीदनात्—'यव वाणाः सम्पतिन कुमारा विश्विखा इव' [च्छवेद ६।०५।१०] इति मन्विक्षात् (1)। कुलधर्मानुसरिण श्रयं व्यवस्थित-विक्तः। श्रतएव श्राश्वलायनग्रस्थम् [१।१९।१]—'ढतीये वर्षे चीलं (क), यथाकुल-धर्मा वा'॥ ३५॥

Kulluka Explained.

मुतिचोदनात् &c.—The word युतिचोदनात् means that the चूड़ाकर्म (though not directly mentioned in the युति) is prescribed by the Veda, as it gives an indirect hint to it in the मन्त (Vedic text)—'यत वाणाः सम्पतिन जुमारा विशिखा दव'।

N. B. [The quotation (which gives the description of a battle-field) means—where arrows strike like hairless i.e. shaved

⁽क) चूड़ाकरणम्—A, B, J, G, S.

(heads of) boys. Now, here the word faring informs us that in the Vedic age boys used to have their heads shaved. So, we should follow that practice and have that their amongst us even now.]

Notes.

धर्मात:—धर्म + तस् – चतुष्यां: । So, धर्मात: = धर्मार्थम् — Kull. Nandana explains धर्मात: as जुलधर्मात: । Cf. श्राश्वलायन (quoted by Kull.) — द्वतीये वर्षे चीलं, यथाजुलधर्मा वा; also cf. चूड़ा काय्यां यथाजुलम् — याजवल्कां, १११२।

शुतिचीदनात्—चुद + ख्यट् - भावे। चीदन = Enjoinment. On the word शुतिचीदनात्, Gov. remarks (after quoting the शुति as found in Kull.)—चनि एतद्दर्भयति यत् एवं प्रायः वेदिनिङ्गस्वाः खृतयः इति।

गर्भाष्टमिऽच्हे कुर्व्वीत ब्राह्मणस्योपनायनन् । गर्भादेकादमे राज्ञो गर्भात्तु द्वादमे विमः ॥ ३६ ॥

Prose. गर्भाष्टमे ऋन्दे ब्राह्मणस्य, गर्भात् एकाद्ये [ऋन्दे] राज्ञः (= चित्रयस्य), गर्भात् द्वाद्ये [ऋन्दे] तु विश्वः (= वेश्वस्य) उपनायनम् (= उपनयनं) कुन्बीत ।

Bengali. ব্রাহ্মণের উপনয়ন সংস্কার গর্ভাষ্টম বর্বে, ক্ষত্রিয়ের গইর্ভকাদণ বর্বে এবং বৈশ্রের গর্ভ-দাদশবর্বে কর্ত্তব্য ॥ ৩৬ ॥

English.—The investiture with the sacred thread should be performed in the eighth year after conception in the case of a Bráhmana, in the eleventh year after conception in the case of a Kshattriya, and in the twelfth year after conception in the case of a Vais'ya. 36.

Kulluka. गर्भाष्टम इति। गर्भवर्षादष्टमे वर्षे ब्राह्मणस्य उपनायनं कर्त्तव्यम्। उपनयममेव उपनायनम्—'चन्येषामपि इन्छते' (पाणिनिः ६।३।१२७) इति दीवैः (1)। गर्भेकादमे चित्रयस, गर्भदादमे वैद्यस्य॥ ३६॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. उपनयनमेव &c.—The word उपनायनम् is thus derived.— उपनयनमेव उपनायनम्। The ज is lengthened into जा by the rule 'ज्लेषामपि इस्ते'। [The Sûtra means—Lengthening is found in other cases also. Cf. पूरुष for पुरुष ; also cf. Kull. 6 on I. 10.]

Notes.

गर्भाष्टमाऽब्दे—In the eighth year counted from the child's birth in the womb. N. B. According to Yajnavalkya, it may also be counted from the birth on the earth; or, in each case, according to the custom of the family.

Cf. गर्भाष्टमेऽष्टमे वाब्दे ब्राह्मणस्योपनायनम् । राज्ञामेकादश्चे, सैके विश्वामेके यथाकुलम् ॥ १।१४ ।

उपनायनं कुर्व्वीत—उपनयनमेव इति उपनायनम्। This is the view of all except Náráyana and Gangádhara.

खपनयनं पिता कार्थ्यम्, श्रमक्षवे श्रन्थेनामि कारियतव्यम् इत्येतद्र्थम् खपनायन-मिति प्रयोजनव्यापारः पितादीनां दर्शितः ।—Náráyana. Cf. Kull.'s explanation of नामधेयं कारियत् in Sl. 30.

Gangádhara explains उपनायनम् as formed with an *emphatic* णिच् and holds that the boy's उपनयन should not be performed by the father *himself*, but by somebody else. The quotation—

श्रष्टी संस्कारक माणि गर्भाषानमिव स्वयम्।

पिता कुर्यात् तदन्यो वा तस्याभावेऽपि तत्क्रमात्॥ is pronounced by him to be bogus and unauthentic. His grounds are:—

- (1) पुताचार्थ is held to be अपांक्तेय ; cf. Manu, III, 160. [The exposition पुत्र: आचार्थ: यस स: (instead of पुत्रस आचार्थ:), as proposed by Kull. and others, is perverse].
- (2) उत्पादक: पिता and जन्नदाता पिता have been distinguished rather too often. Cf. उत्पादकजन्नदातीगैरीयान् जन्नद: पिता—II, 146; &c. &c.

(3) Numerous authoritative instances can be cited to shew that in spite of the father's presence some other has been engaged to initiate the son. So the so-called injunction तसाभावे तहनाः ক্র্যোন্ is found often to be violated:—

"श्रूयते हि छान्दोग्योपनिषदि— उद्दालके जीवित तस्य पुत्रः श्रेतकेतुः पितुरन्यक बद्धान्ययं हादशवर्षं क्षला अनूचानमानी भूला समाहनः पितुरचे अगात्। जीवित दश्ररचे सिद्धिते च विसिष्ठो रामादीन् उपानाययत्। जीवित वसुदेवे रामकणौ सान्दीपिनः उपानाययत्। तस्तातं 'तस्त्राभावे तदन्यः क्षर्यातं 'इति असङ्गतमः"।

- (4) नित्यगुर्ज्जवास to which so much credit is given, would become a queer thing if the father and the आवार्यगुर were the same person.
- (5) If the father is the স্বাহান্ত্ৰন্ত then the mother would belong to the স্ক's family. So the injunction that the first begging should preferably be made of the mother (cf. Manu, II, 50) is not easily reconcilable with the injunction 'স্বী: কুলি ব দিলিব' (cf. Manu, II, 184)

To these might be added:-

- (6) With reference to the injunction of the child's initiation the form उपनायन (as found here) instead of उपनयन is often met with. Cf. Yájnavalkya, I, 14;—S'amkha, II, 6.
- (7) The following expression also which is often employed in Grammar as a typical example of लिङ् to denote अधीष्ट (wish), favours this view—अधीष्टामी भवन माणवर्ष भवानुपानधेत्।
- (8) Should the father be the prescribed जाचार्य, the queries like the following made to the ब्रह्मचारिन्—'को नाम असि', 'क्स ब्रह्मचारी असि', &c., would sound rather queer.
- (9) The general injunction with regard to *Tantric* initiation—'पितुसैन्त न रहतीयात' might be due to *this* interpretation of the *Vedic* उपनायन।
- (10) Barring some rare instances in these days we do not come across any instance in the Vedic and Puranic ages where the father has been described to be the A'chraya of his son.

ब्रह्मवर्चसकामस्य कार्ये विष्रस्य पञ्चमे । राज्ञो बलार्थिनः षष्टे वैग्यस्थेहार्थिनोऽष्टमे ॥ ३०॥

Prose. ब्रह्मवर्च भक्तामस्य विष्रस्य पश्चमे [वर्षे], बलार्थिन: राज्ञ: (= चित्रस्य) षष्ठे [वर्षे], ईस्रार्थिन: (= क्रष्यादिकार्स्यगुक्तस्य) वैद्यस्य ऋष्टमे [वर्षे] [उपनायनं] कार्य्यम्।

Bengali. ব্রহ্মতেজঃপ্রার্থী ব্রাহ্মণের গর্ভ-পঞ্চম বংদরে, বলার্থী ক্ষাল্ররের গর্ভ-ষ্ঠ বংদরে এবং কুষিকর্মাদির উন্নতিপ্রার্থী বৈশ্যের গর্ভাষ্টম বংদরে উপনয়ন বিধেয়॥ ৩৭॥

English.—The investiture of a Brahmana desirous of spiritual proficiency should be done in the fifth year after conception; that of a Kshattriya seeking power, in the sixth; that of a Vais'ya longing for (success in his) business, in the eighth. 37.

Kulluka. ब्रह्मवर्षं सकामस्येति। वैदाध्ययम-तदर्यज्ञानादिप्रवर्षं क्षतं तेजी 'ब्रह्मवर्षं सं (1); तत्कामस्य ब्राह्मसस्य गर्भपञ्चमे वर्षे उपनयनं कार्य्यम्, चित्रयस्य इस्यश्वादिराज्यवलार्थिनी (2) गर्भवष्ठे, वैद्यस्य वहुक्तष्यादिराज्यवलार्थिनी (2) गर्भवष्ठे, वैद्यस्य वहुक्तष्यादिरीज्यवलार्थिनी (3) गर्भाष्टमे,—गर्भवर्षासाम प्रकृतत्वात् (4)। यद्यपि वालस्य काममा न सन्धवित तथापि तत्पित्रेव तद्गतफलकाममा तस्मिन्नप्रयथेते (5)॥ ३०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. वेदाध्ययन &c.—The word ब्रह्मवर्ष means the spiritual power due to the excellence of the study of the Veda and its accurate knowledge, &c.
- 2. चित्रयस इस्त्यमादि &c.—Of a Kshattriya who wants to have royal strength consisting of elephants, horses, &c. [The word बचार्थिन: occurs in the text, and Kull. illustrates बच as इसिन्, मम, &c.]
- 3. वैश्वस &c.—Of a Vais'ya who seeks prosperous business of cultivation, &c.

[The word ईहा (from the root ईह—चेष्टायाम्) means 'activity'.]

4. गर्भवर्षाणामेव प्रकातलात्—In all the above cases the age is to be counted from गर्भवर्ष i.e. the birth in the womb, as गर्भवर्ष comes from the context.

5. ষ্যুদ্ &c.—Although a child can have no (such) desire yet the desire of his father regarding the child is transferred (उपचर्यते) to the latter.

Notes.

बह्मवर्षं सकामस्य — ब्रह्मणो वर्षः = ब्रह्मवर्षं सम्। समासान अच् comes in by the rule 'ब्रह्महिस्यां वर्षं सः'। ब्रह्मवर्षं कामः यस्य सः – वह्नश्रीहिः, यहा ब्रह्मवर्षं कामयते यः सः इति ब्रह्मवर्षं — कम् (+ णिङ्) + अण्—कर्त्तर।

र्द्रहाधिन:—र्द्रह (चेष्टायाम्) + यङ्, ततः टाप् = र्द्रहा = चेष्टा = activities ; business. अर्थः अस्त्रिहितः अस्य दति अर्थो, र्द्रहानाम् अर्थो र्द्रहायों, तस्य।

मा वोड़मादुब्राह्मणस्य साविती नातिवर्त्तते । मा दाविंमात् चस्रबन्धोरा चतुर्विंमतेर्विम: ॥ ३८ ॥

Prose. ब्राह्मणस्य चा घोड्णात्, चनवन्धीः चा दाविणात्, विणः (= वैद्यस्य) चा चतुर्व्विणतेः साविती (= गायची, उपनयनम् इत्यर्थः) न ऋतिवर्णते ।

Bengali. ব্রাহ্মণের গর্ভ-ষোড়শবর্ষ পর্যান্ত, ক্ষব্রিয়ের দ্বাবিংশবর্ষ পর্যান্ত, এবং বৈশ্যের চতুর্বিংশবর্ষ পর্যান্ত উপনয়নের কাল অতিক্রান্ত হয় না ॥ ৩৮ ॥

English.—The (time for the) Sávitrí (i.e. investiture) of a Bráhmana does not lapse until the completion of the sixteenth year (after conception); of a Kshattriya until the completion of the twenty-second; of a Vais'ya, until the completion of the twenty-fourth, 38.

Kulluka. त्रा षोङ्गादिति । त्राभिविधौ त्राङ्, ब्राह्मणत्रस्विधाम् उक्ता-ष्टमैकादशदादशवर्षदेगुख्यस्य विविध्वतत्वात्(1)। — घोङ्शवर्षपर्यन्तं ब्राह्मणस्य साविव्यानु-वचनम् (क) उपनयनं (2) नातिकात्तकालं भवीत ; त्रस्वियस्य दाविंग्रतिवर्षं पर्ययेत्तम् ; वैध्यस्य चतुर्विंग्रतिवर्षपर्यन्तम् । त्रव मर्य्योदायामाङ् केचित् व्याख्यापयन्ति यमवचनदर्शनात् (3)। तथाच यम:--

> 'पतिता यस साविती दश वर्षाणि पञ्च च। ब्राह्मणस विशेषेण तथा राजन्यवैक्षयी: ॥

⁽क) साविवार्धे वचनम्—B, Bg, J, S, V, G. (But G in his notes reads साविवात्तवचनम)।

प्रायिषत्तं भवेदेषां प्रोवाच वदतां वरः । विवस्ताः सतः योमान् यमो धर्मार्थंतत्त्ववित् ॥ सिष्यं वपनं (4) क्षता ततं सुय्यात् समाहितः । हविष्यं भोजवेदन्नं ब्राह्मणान् सप्त पञ्च वां ॥ ३८॥

Kulluka Explained.

- া. সমিবিঘী &c.—Here the স্বাস্ত্ৰ is used to denote সমিবিঘি or iuchision, as the different ages prescribed for the different castes are evidently intended to be double of what have been primarily prescribed for them (in Sl. 36). [Kull.'s point is that if the 16th year or the 22nd year or 24th year is not included they cannot be double the primarily prescribed period viz. 8, 11 and 12; but Kull. argues that the present figures, as they are put, are certainly intended to be double of the former ones; otherwise it would be perhaps prosaic according to him]
- 2. सावित्रानुवचनम् उपनयनम्—[साविती (which means गायती) is the word which occurs in the text. Kull. replaces it by सावित्रानुवचनम् or giving the साविती (unto the माणवक) which means उपनयनम्। उपनयनम् is the synonym of सावित्रानुवचनम्।
- 3. अन संयोदायाम् &c.—[The addition of an उति after आङ् would improve the language which is otherwise clumsy. The passage means—] Some explain that the आङ here denotes संयोदा or inclusion on the strength of a passage of Yama (author of one of the 20 principal Smritis). N. B. The passage referred to has been quoted by Kull. It enjoins penances for a Bráhmana boy who has passed 15 years without having received the गायती। Kull. does not venture to refute this second view, nor does he suggest any reconciliation between the text of Manu and that of Yama. The real explanation seems to be as follows:—

Here in the present Sloka of Manu we cannot but take সাজ in সমিবিধি as the নাম্বর্গ must come from the context, (cf. Kull. Expl 4, Sl. 37). But in the text quoted by Kull. and attributed to Yama the year is to be counted from the clild's brith on the earth and not in the womb, as there is no context of गर्भवर्ष ।

4. संशिखं वपनम्—A wholesale shaving including that of the शिखा even. [This shows that this is a very extreme case].

Notes

স্থা षोड्णात्—If the two words were compounded, the form would be স্থাণীভূম্। The স্থান্ড is in স্থানিবিধি or inclusion.

साविती—Here सावित्री is the investiture of the सावित्री। (सावित्री means गायती)।

चनवसी:—The word वसु at the end of such compounds sometimes implies contempt. Here of course it has no such force.

श्रत जड्डें तयोऽप्येते यथाकालमसंस्कृताः। सावित्रीपतिता ब्रात्या भवन्यार्थ्यविगर्हिताः॥ ३८॥

Prose. वयोऽपि एते (= ब्राह्मणादयः) यदाकालम् असंस्कृताः अतः जर्दं साविवीपितताः आर्थेविगर्हिताः व्रात्याः (= ब्रात्यसंज्ञकाः) भवन्ति ।

Bengali. বাহ্মণাদি এই তিন বর্ণ যদি এতাবং কালের মধ্যে সংস্কৃত অর্থাৎ উপনীত না হন তাহা হইলে তাহারা উপনয়নত্তই হইয়া সাধুসনাজে নিন্দনীয় হন, এবং তাহাদের সকলকেই বাতা বলে ॥ ৩৯ ॥

English.—After these periods, men of these three castes who have not received the sacrament at the proper time, are excluded from the Savitri (initiation) and despised by the good, and are called Vrátyas, 39.

Kulluka. चत जर्डमिति। एते ब्राह्मणादयः 'यथाकालं'—या यस्य चातुकल्पिकोऽपि उपनयनकाल उक्तः—षोड्णवर्षादिपर्यन्तं, तत्र (1) असंस्कृतासदृईं 'साविवीपतिताः' उपनयनहीनाः शिष्टगहिता ब्रात्यसंज्ञा (2) भवन्ति। संज्ञा-

प्रयोजनच-'वात्यानां याजनं क्रत्वा' [मनु—११।१८८] इत्यादि (क) व्यवहार-सिन्धि: (3)॥ ३६॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. यथाकालं &c.—यथाकालम् असंस्कृता: means not initiated even within the time secondarily prescribed for each, viz. the 16th year, &c. (See Sl. 38).
 - 2. त्रात्यसंज्ञा: = त्रात्यसंज्ञ्का: | Technically called त्रात्य।
- 3. ষ্যায়বালন ৰ &c.—The necessity of giving them a technical name is to facililate reference to them (in the S'ástras); thus (instead of saying 'those who officiate as priests for those who have not been initiated at the proper time)' the author in XI, 198 says 'those who officiate as priests for the Vra'tyas'. The mention of this short name saves the trouble of unnecessarily repeating big sentences like the one mentioned above.)

Notes.

त्रत:—Referring to the maximum age-limit mentioned in Sl. 38.

यथाकालम्-See Kull. Expl. 1.

साविबीपतिता:—साविबा: पातता: सप्टा: इति भूमी-तत्पुक्ष:। यदा, पितता साविबी येषां ते साविबीपतिता:, पिततसाविबीका: वा; 'वा श्राष्टितान्चादिषु' इति स्वेण पद्दयम्। साविची means गायवी—सविता देवता श्रसा: इति साविबी। सविता is the deity of the hymn to which the गायची belongs. Or, वेदं सुते या सा सविबी, सविची एव श्रविबी। स्वार्धे श्रस्थ।

सर्वेलोकप्रसवनात् सविता स तु कीर्च्यते । यतसद्देवता देवी सावित्रौत्युच्यते ततः ॥ वेदप्रसवनाचापि सावित्रो प्राच्यते बुधैः ॥ विक्रपुराण, ब्राह्मस्पप्रशंसा । ब्रात्याः—ब्रातः = समूहः = व्याधादिः, स इव इति ब्रात्यः —ब्रात + यत ।

⁽क) इत्यादिना—B, Bg, Bh, Bk, J, G, M, P, V; इति—A.

श्राध्य-विगहिता:—श्राध्यै: (श्रिष्टै:) विगहिता: (निन्दिता:) इति श्या-तत्पुरुष: । N. B. It should be noted that these ब्राल्ड (at least up to a certain generation) are re-admitted to society on their performing the penance called ब्राल्खां ; cf. साविचीपतिता ब्राल्य ब्राल्खां महते क्रती:—याजवल्का, ११२९।

नैतैरपूरीविधिवदापद्यपि हि कर्हिचित्।

ब्राह्मान् यौनांश्व सम्बन्धानाचरेदु ब्राह्मणः (क) सह ॥४०॥

Proso. ब्राह्मण: विधिवत् अपूर्तः एतः सह आपदि अपि कर्त्तिचत् (कदाचित्) ब्राह्मान् यौनान् च पम्बन्धान् न आचरेत् ।

Bengali. বিধিবৎ প্রায়শ্চিত্ত দারা পবিত্র না হইলে কোনও ব্রাহ্মণ (ইত্যাদি) ইহাদিগের সহিত আপংকালেও কণাপি বাজন, অধ্যাপন ইত্যাদি বেদ সম্বন্ধ এবং কন্তাদানাদি যোনি-সম্বন্ধ করিবেন না ॥ ৪০ ॥

English.—With such men, if they have not been purified according to the rule, let no Bráhmana, &c., ever, even in times of distress, form a connection either through the Veda or through marriage. 40.

Kulluka. नैतैरिति। एतैर्नास्यै: अपूर्तै: (ख) यथाविधि प्रायश्चित्तमकत-विद्यः सह आपत्कालिऽपि कदाचित् अध्यापनकन्यादानादिसम्बन्धान् ब्राह्मणी नातुतिष्ठेत्॥ ४०॥

Notes

एतै:— इया in connection with सह, the last word of the verse. The composition of this verse is open to दूरान्वयदोष।

विधिवद अपूर्तै: — न विधिवत् पूर्तै: । अपूर्तै: इत्थव सापेचलेऽपि गमकलात् समासः । न विधिवत् पूर्तै: इत्थेव साध । The विधि refers to the प्रायश्चित्त called बात्यसीम—See Notes on आर्थ्यविगार्श्विता: in the previous Sloka.

आपदि—Even in times of distress; i. e. even in extreme circumstances.

⁽क) ब्राह्मणै:--A, M, P. (ख) अपूर्त:--Before ब्रात्यै: in all except A.

कहिंचित् - कदाचित्। कहिं = किम् + हिंल् - सप्तस्याः।

बाह्यान् सम्बन्धान्—Connection through Brahman or Veda, viz., teaching them or reading with them the Veda; or officiating for them as a priest, or to appoint them as priests.

यौनान् सन्बन्धान्—Connection through marriage, viz., giving girls to them in marriage, or taking a girl from their family.

রাল্লান্য:—Nom. of আব্বন্। The reading রাল্লান্য: also gives sense; but Kull. seems to have read রাল্লান্য:। Nár. notices রাল্লান্য: as an alternative reading. In both cases the word রাল্লান্য stands for all the twice-born castes.

कार्ष्णरीरववास्तानि चर्माणि ब्रह्मचारिणः। वसीरत्नानुपूर्व्येण प्राणचीमाविकानि च ॥ ४१ ॥

Prose. ब्रह्मचारिण: ग्राणचीमाविकानि [ऋधोवासांसि] कार्ण रीरववासानि चम्मीणि [उत्तरीयाणि] च त्रानुपूर्वीण वसीरन्।

Bengali. তিনবর্ণের ব্রহ্মচারী যথাক্রমে শৃণবস্ত্র, ক্ষৌম (অর্থাৎ রেশনী) বস্ত্র ও নেবলোমনির্দ্ধিত (অর্থাৎ পশমী) বস্ত্র পরিধান করিবেন, এবং কৃষ্ণশারমূগচর্দ্ধ, রুরুমূপচর্দ্ধ ও ছাগচর্দ্ধ উত্তরীয়রূপে গ্রহণ করিবেন। ৪১॥

English. Let students, according to the order (of their castes) wear (lower) garments made of hemp, silk and wool, and (as upper dresses) the skins of Krishna-s'ára, Ruru and he-goat. 41.

Kulluka. कार्णरौरववासानौति। कार्णं इति विभेषानिभधानेऽपि मृग-विभेष: ;— रूरसाइचर्यात्, 'हारिणमैणेयं वा कार्णं ब्राह्मणस्य' (२।१३) इति आप-सन्ववचनाव क्राण्यमृगो ग्राह्मते(1)। क्राण्यमृग-रूर-च्छाग-चम्मीण ब्रह्मचारिण: "उत्तरी-याणि" वसीरन्। 'चम्मीण्युत्तरीयाणि' इति ग्राह्मचनात् (2)। तथा ग्राण-चुमा-मेषजीम-भवानि "अधीवसनानि" (3) ब्राह्मणाद्यः क्रमीण परिद्धीरन्॥ ४१॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. কার্থ ছবি &c.—Although the adjective কার্থ has been used here without any particular noun, yet the black *deer* is intended here on the strength of the neighbouring word হয় (which

is also a kind of *deer*). This is also supported by the following text of A'pastamba—'(the skin) of a black इरिया or एस is prescribed for a Bráhmana'.

- 2. चर्माणि &c.—[In the preceding sentence Kull. has added the word उत्तरीयाणि as the objective of वसीरन्। Whence does he get it? He gets it] from the following गरसम्ब—"The skins are to be used as उत्तरीय—upper garments.
- 3. মধাৰমনানি—Lower garments. [Like the word ভন্নবীয়ানি in the previous sentence this word is supplied here by Kull.]

Notes.

कार्णरीरववासानि कणस्य (= क्रणमृगस्य) इटं चर्म इति कार्णम्। कराः (= करमृगस्य) इट्म इति रौरवम्। वस्तस्य (= क्रागस्य) इट्मिति वासम्। कार्याः च रौरवं च वासं च कार्यारीरववासानि चन्दः ; adj. of चन्नांशि।

शाणचीमाविकानि—शणस्य इट्मिति शाणम्। ज्ञुनायाः इट्मिति चीमम् ; जुना means silk. भवे: नेवस्य इट्मिति अवि + ठक्= श्राविकम् = नेवलाम-भवम् ; woolen ; वयाणां वन्वसमासः।

वसीरन्—This verb is placed in a position intermediate between the two objectives which it governs, viz., कार्णरीरव-वासानि वस्त्रीण and शाणवीसाविकानि। Kull., quoting an authority, explains that those in the first group are to be put on as upper garments, and those in the second as lower garments. N. B. Upper garments are those that are used above the waist, and ower garments are those that are put on below the waist.

यानुपूर्वीग—यनुपूर्व + षत् । Respectively.

मोन्जी विद्यत् समा श्रन्णा कार्या विप्रस्य मेखना। चन्त्रियस्य तु मौर्वी ज्या वैश्वस्य प्रणतान्तवी॥ ४२॥

Prose. विप्रस-मीजी, चिव्रत्, समा, याचा मेखला कार्या; चित्रयस तु-मीर्वी च्या [मेखला कार्या]; वैद्यस-प्रणतान्तवी [मेखला कार्या]। Bengali. বাহ্মণের মেখলা অর্থাৎ মধাবন্ধনী মুপ্ততৃণনির্দ্ধিত, ত্রিগুণ, সমগুণত্রম-বিশিষ্ট ও ফুখন্সর্পার্ক ইবৈ; মুর্বাতৃণনির্দ্ধিত জা। (অর্থাৎ বৃক্কের ছিলা) ক্ষত্রিরের মেখলা হইবে; এবং বৈশ্রের মেখলা শণস্ত্রনির্দ্ধিত (ও ত্রিগুণ) ইইবে ॥ ৪২ ॥

English.—The Mekhalá (or girdle) of a Bráhmana is to be made of a triple cord of Munja grass, smooth and of uniform size; that of a Kshattriya, of a bow-string made of Mùrvá fibres; that of a Vais'ya, of a (tripple) thread of hemp. 42

Kulluka. मीझीत। मुझमयी विगुणा समगुणचयनिर्धिता सुखसारी ब्राह्मणस्य मेखला कर्त्तव्या। चित्रवस्य मूर्व्यामयी न्या धनुर्गुणक्या मेखला; अव (क) न्यात्विनामापत्ती: निवन्तं नास्ति इति मेधातिष्यिगोविन्दरानौ (1)। वैश्वस्य मण्यस्यमे, अव नैगुण्यमनुवर्तते एव (ख), 'विगुणाः प्रदिचिणा मेखलाः' इति सामान्येन प्रचेतसा वैगुण्याभिषानात (2)॥ ४२॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. श्रव ज्याल &c.—Medh. and Gov. hold that here (in the case of a Kshattriya) the भेखला is not to be taken threefold, as then the ज्याल would vanish, i.e., it would then cease to be a ज्या। [The point is this—For a चित्रय the girdle has been prescribed to be not only मूर्व्यामयी but मूर्व्यामयी ज्या। So, it must be taken in the form of a ज्या, which, as we all know, is never threefold. If we take it threefold, it would be मौर्व्यो of course, but it would cease to be a ज्या।
- 2. चत तेंगुग्य &c.—Here, again, (viz. in the case of a वेख), the चैगुग्य comes in, for the girdle has been generally (सामान्येन) said to be threefold by प्रचेतस् in the following text—'तिगुगा: पर्चिणा मेखला:'। [The point is this—The girdle has been said to be threefold. This is the general rule. An exception was made in the case of a चित्र on special grounds. But no such ground appears in the case of a वेख। So, the general rule applies; i.e. the girdle of a वेख should be

⁽क) अत: - All except A. (ख) चैगुखं वर्त्तत इति - A.

threefold.] N. B. The text 'विगुणा: प्रदिचणा नेखला.' quoted above, means—A नेखला should be prepared threefold with a left-to-right course of the hand.

Notes.

मीज्ञी—सुञ्ज: त्याविशेष:, तस्य दयम् । चिव्रत—वि – वृत् + क्तिप – कत्तीर ।

भेखना—Girdle. The name clearly indicates that it should be worn as a waistband, but the custom in Bengal as well as in some other provinces, as we see in these days, is to wear it in the position of the उपनीत!

मुद्धाऽलाभे तु कर्त्तव्याः कुगाम्मन्तकवल्वजैः। विव्वता ग्रन्थिनैकेन विभिः पञ्चभिरेव वा ॥ ४३॥

Prose. मुज्जाऽलाभे (= मुज्जादीनाम् अलाभे) [ब्राह्मणादीनां वयाणां यथाक्रमं] कुश्माप्रमन्तकवल्कनै: विद्वता एकेन य्यायां विभि: पश्चभि: एव वा [य्यायिभि:] नीखला कार्या।

Bengali. মুপ্তের (নুর্বার এবং শণতত্ত্বর) অভাব ইইলে ব্রাহ্মণাদি বর্ণত্রের নেধলা যথাক্রমে কুশ, অস্মন্তক ও বত্মর তুণ দারা প্রস্তুত করিতে ইইবে। এবং তাহাদের তিনগুণ লইয়া (উভর পক্ষেই অর্থাৎ মুপ্তাদিকুতই হউক, অথবা কুশাদিকৃতই ইউক) কুলাচারামুসারে এক, তিন বা পাঁচটা গ্রন্থি করিতে হইবে॥ ৪৩॥

English.—If Munja grass (and so forth) be not procurable, the girdles may be made (respectively) of Kus'a, As'mantaka and Valvaja fibres, threefold, with a single knot or with three or five knots (according to the custom of the family). 43.

Kulluka. मुझालामेलिति। वर्त्तंत्र्याः इति वडवचननिर्देशत्, ब्रह्मचारि-ब्रयस्य प्रकृतलात्, मुख्यालामे विष्विप श्रिचायाः समलात्, कीशादीनां च तिसृणां विधानात्, मुझाखालामे इति बोड्यम् (1)। 'कर्त्तंत्र्या इति वहुवचनम् उपपन्न- तरम् (2) भिन्नजातिसम्बन्धित्या' इति ब्रुवाणस्य मेधातिधेरिप बद्धवननपाटः सम्मतः ।—सुञ्चाद्यलाभे ब्राह्मणाटीनां वयाणां ययाक्रमं क्रुगादिभिन्निभिः (क) हण-विभिन्नें खलाः कार्य्याः। विग्रुणेनेक्षग्रस्थिना (ख) युक्तास्त्रिभिन्नां पञ्चभिन् । अव च 'वां प्रव्दिनिदेंग्रात् ग्रस्थोनां न विप्रादिभिः क्रमेण सम्बन्धः, किन्तु सर्वेव ययाक्रलाचागं विकल्पः (3)। ग्रस्थिभेदंशायं सुख्यापेचासभावात् [सुख्यास्वय्यपेचानसभावात् ?] (ग) ग्रहीतव्यः (4) ॥ ४३॥

Kulluka Explained.

- r. कर्तच्याः इति &c.—[In the preceding Sloka three different things, viz. मुझ, मीवीं च्या and प्रयातन्त, have been prescribed to be the मेखनां of the three different castes. But, in this Sloka three other things are prescribed as अनुकल्प or substitutes. Now, these appear to have been said to be अनुकल्प for मुझ only But Kull. (with all other commentators) argues that] here the word मुझ must be taken in the sense of मुझ, etcetera, and that on the following grounds:—(a) The word कर्त्तच्या: is in plural; (b) the Brahmachárins here are three in number. (c) The want of the primary thing may happen in all the three cases equally; and (d) here also three अनुकल्प are prescribed,—कुण, अग्रन्तक and वेलन
 - 2. उपपन्नतरम्—Very appropriate.
- 3. भव च 'वांभव्दनिरंशात् &c.--From the use of the word वा (it is to be understood that) the (three kinds of) knots mentioned here are not to be taken with (the three castes, viz.) the Bráhmanas, &c., respectively, but, in all cases, to be held as optional in accordance with the custom of the family.

⁽क) तिभि:-Not in M, P, V. (ख) तिगुणैकग्रन्थिना-A.

4. ग्राथिभेद: &c.—यथा अमुखाम (= भानुकल्पिकाम) मेखनाम तथा मुखाम अपि मेखनाम ग्राथे: कुनानारख च अपेनाया: मभाना (or समलात ?) तबापि अयं ग्राथिभेद: ग्राहीतव्य:। This difference in the number of knots (although mentioned by the side of the substitutes) should be taken with reference to the primary things also; i.e., the difference in the number of the knots (which depends solely on कुनानार) is not affected whether we use मुझ, मौर्की व्या and ग्रागन, or their substitutes—कुग्र, श्रामनक and वलन। Cf. एतच प्रतिनिधमहिष्याउँ पि मुखानायन्तितं भवित, तबापि ग्राथिन्तितान्—Nár.; ग्राथिभेदयायं मुखामदिप भवित—Gov.

Notes.

असन्तक:- 'अस्तुकुचाद्र' दति भाषा।

वल्वाः--उलपत्यम्, 'उलु' इति भाषा।

विद्यता—वि + इत् + क्षिप्; दृतीयाया: एकवचनम्; adj. to ग्रियना। Some take it as वि - ह + क्ष, स्वियाम्; an adj. to मेखना।

एकेन ग्रन्थिना विभि: पश्चिमिरेन वा—यथाकुलाचारं विकलः:—Kull. केचित् प्रवरसंख्याव्यवस्थ्या ग्रन्थिविकलः: इत्याज्ञ:—Nár. The two mean the same.

The Gotras generally have three or five प्रवरा. The वैद्याचपदा Gotra (to which Bhishma belonged) may be cited as having one प्रवर only. Cf. 'वैद्याचपदागीचाय साङ्गतिप्रवराय च' इत्यादि—भीषातपंष।

कार्णासमुपवीतं स्थात् विप्रस्रोर्द्वतं चित्रत्। ग्रणस्वमयं राज्ञो वैग्यस्याविकसीतिकम् ॥ ४४ ॥

Prose. विषय कार्पासम्, राजः ग्रणस्तमयं, वैद्यस्य त्राविकसौतिकम् (मिवलोमनिर्सितम्) ऊर्इंडतं चिछत् उपवीतं स्रात्।

Bengali. বাদ্ধণের উপবীত কার্পাদস্তানির্দ্ধিত, ক্রিয়ের শণস্তানির্দ্ধিত, এবং বৈগ্রের মেবলোমনির্দ্ধিত হইবে। ঐ স্তাদমূহ (প্রথমতঃ অবোভাবে আবর্ত্তিত হইরা) ত্রিগুণ হইবে এবং পরে উদ্ধিকে আবর্ত্তিত হইবে॥ ৪৪॥

English.—The sacrificial string of a Bráhmana should be made of cotton threads; that of a Kshattriya, of hempen threads;

and that of a Vais'ya, of woolen threads. Each thread should consist of three strands twisted to the right (each of them having been already twisted to the left). 44.

Kulluka. कार्पासनिति। यदीयित्यासिविशेषस्य उपवीतसंशां वच्यिति तद धिसं ब्राह्मणस्य कार्पासम्, चित्रयस्य शणम्त्रमयं, वैश्वस्य मेषचीमिनिर्धितम् (1)। विविदिति विगुणं क्रता, अर्द्धवतं (क) दिच्चणवित्तम्,(2)—एतच सर्व्वेव सम्बद्धते (3)। यद्यपि गुणवयमेव अर्द्धवतं (ख) मनुगा उक्तम्, तथापि तत् विगुणीक्रत्य विगुणं कार्यम् (4)। तदुक्तं इन्दोगपरिश्रिष्टे—

'जईन्तु चिव्रतं काय्ये तन्तुवयमधोवतम् । विव्रतं चीपवीतं स्थात् तस्यैको ग्रस्थित्स्यते ॥' देवनोऽप्याच्च—'यज्ञीपवीतं कुव्यीत सुवाणि नव तन्तवः' (5)॥ ४४॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. यहीय &c.—[A twice-born is called उपवीतिन् (see Sl. 63) when his sacred thread passes under the right arm and rests on the left shoulder. The word उपवीतिन् means उपवीतम् अस्ति अस्य इति। So, the word उपवीत means a particular posture or धर्म। Now, in the present Sloka the उपवीत is enjoined to be कार्णाम। But a posture or धर्मे cannot be कार्णाम। So, here the word उपवीत must mean the material thing or धर्मिन्, a particular posture with which is called उपवीत।] Now that thing or धर्मिन् (तद धर्मे), a particular posture with which will be called उपवीत (in Sl. 63), should be कार्णाम in the case of a Bráhmana, अपग्न in the case of a Kshattriya, and भेषवीम in the case of a Vais'ya.

N. B. Kull.'s language is an extremely concise and obscure summary of Medh. whom we quote below:— उपनीतशब्दिन वासविन्यासविशेष उच्यते। वन्यति—उडूते दिचिणे पाणी इति [मतु—राह्र]। तच धर्मामावम्, तस्य न कार्पासता सम्भवति। ऋतो धर्मोण धर्मी चन्यति। यस असी विन्यासविशेष: सत् कार्पासस्चिते।

⁽क) जह वतम्-A, M, P, S. (ख) जह वतम्-A, B, Bg, Bh, J.

2. जडेंब्राम &c.—Twisted up, i. e., to the right.

3. एतच &c.—This, viz., विव्रत काईव्रतम् applies everywhere, i.e., in the cases of श्राम्ब and श्राविकस्त also.

4. वचिष &c.—Although Manu speaks of three strings only to be wound up, yet each of those strings should be trippled once before.

5. यज्ञीपनीतं &c.—The construction is as follows:— यज्ञीपनीतं जुल्बींत, तस्य सुवाणि (प्रत्येकं) नव तन्तनः भवन्ति।

Notes.

चपनीतम्—Kull. following Medh. has explained the term in a peculiar way. The word might be taken very easily in its ordinary meaning, viz., त्रहास्त or the sacred thread.

जर्डवतम्—Twisted up, as opposed to अधीवतम् twisted down. बिवत् — बि—वत + क्षिप्। Tripple.

श्राविकसीतिकस् —श्रवः = मेषः। श्रविस्त + ठञ्, श्रनुश्रातिकाहित्वात् उभयपद्विद्धः, यथा — पारलीकिकम् इत्यादि। Medh. reads श्राविकस्तिकम् or श्रविकास्तिकम्। His exposition is श्रविकी मेषः, तस्य स्तं, तेन क्रतम् श्राविकस्तिकम्, श्रध्यात्यादित्वात् उञ् कर्त्तेव्यः। श्रविकस्तिकम् इति वा पठितव्यम्, तत्र च मत्वर्थीयेन उना रूपसिद्धः।

ब्राम्मणो बैल्वपानाणो चिचयो वाटखादिरी। पैनवीदुम्बरी वैग्यो दण्डानईन्ति धर्मतः॥ ४५॥

Prose. ब्राह्मण: बैल्वपालाग्री, चित्रध: वाटखादिरी, वैश्व: पैलवीटुम्बरी— दखान् घर्मत: (= ग्रास्वत:) चर्चति ।

Bengali. ব্রাহ্মণ বিষ অথবা পলাশদণ্ড, ক্ষত্রিয় বট অথবা খদিরদণ্ড, বৈশ্র পীলু অথবা উত্তম্বরদণ্ড ধারণ করিবেন। ইহাই শাস্ত্র ৪ ৪ ৫ ॥

English.—A Bráhmana should, according to the sacred law, have a staff of Bilva or Palás'a; a Kshattriya, of Vata or Khadira; a Vais'ya, of Pílu or Udumbara. 45.

Kulluka. ब्राह्मण इति । यद्यपि इन्हिनिर्देशेन समुद्यवावगमात् धारणमिप ममुचितस्यैव प्राप्तम्, तथापि—'कंशान्तिको ब्राह्मणस्य दखः' कार्यः' [मनु—२।४६] इति, तथा 'प्रतिग्रह्मोिसतं दख्डम्' [मनु—२।४८] इति विधी एकलस्य विविचित्त्वात्, 'बैव्हः पालाशी वा दखः' [१९ घः] इति वासिष्ठे विक्रव्यदर्भगात्, एकस्य एव दख्डस्य धारणम् (1)। विक्रव्यितयोरिव एकब्राह्मणसम्बन्धात् समुच्या इन्हेन चनूयते (2)। ब्राह्मणादयः विक्रव्येन हो हो दख्डी वन्त्यमाणकार्य्ये कर्त्तु-मईन्ति॥ ४६॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. सर्वाप &c.—[Two staves have been prescribed for each of the castes. Now the question is—are these both, or either of the two mentioned in each group, to be carried? Kull. says that either of the two is to be carried.] Although both the things seem at the first sight to have been prescribed to be carried, because they are compounded as a इन्ह which implies समुद्ध or aggregation, yet only one of them is to be carried on the following grounds:—In Sl. 46—केमानिक: &c., and in Sl. 48—मित्रस्थ &c., which enunciate the विधि of carrying staves, the word रख has been used in singular, and in the following text of Vasishtha वेल: पानामी वा रख:' the two are clearly stated to be alternatives.
- 2. विकल्पितयोः &c.—[Now, the question arises that if the two are alternatives then how could they be compounded as इन्ह which has some sense of समुद्ध्य or aggregation. In answer to this Kull. replies—] The two are compounded as इन्ह because the समास signifies the aggregation of the alternatives for each individual.

Notes.

Authorities differ in naming the special staff of each. Some also add—'सर्वें ना सर्वेंबास'—cf. A's'waláyana, I, 20, 1.

वैन्तः — विन्तस्य विकारः इति वैन्तः — विन्तं + अण्। 'विन्तादिश्यः अण्। पानामः — पनाम + अञ् — 'पनामादिश्यो वा'; पन्ने पनामः। वाटः — वट + अण्— 'अवयवे च प्राच्योषधिव्यवेश्यः'।

खादिर:--खिद्र + अञ्-(पनाशिदिधी वा'।

पैलव:--पीलु + अञ्-(श्री: अञ्'। (श्री: = उकारानात्)।

श्रीदुन्बर:--उदुन्बर + अञ् - 'प्राणिरजतादिध्यः अञ्', the word उदुन्बर is read in the रजतादि class. उदुन्बर or उदुन्बर is 'यज्ञहुमुर' इति भाषा।

धर्माद:--प्रक्रत्यादिध्यः हतीयायाः तस्।

कियान्तिको ब्राह्मणस्य दण्डः कार्यः प्रमाणतः। जलाटमिमातो राज्ञः स्थानु नामान्तिको विशः॥४६॥

Prose. त्राह्मणस्य दख्ड: प्रमाणतः केमान्तिकः कार्यः : राजः ललाट-प्रस्मितः ; विशः तु नामान्तिकः स्थात्।

Bengali. ব্রাহ্মণের দত্তের প্রমাণ কেশ পর্যান্ত, ক্ষপ্রিয়ের ললাট পর্যান্ত এবং বৈখ্যের নাসাগ্র পর্যান্ত ii ৪৬ ॥

English.—The staff of a Bráhmana should be made of such length as to reach the end of his hair; that of a Kshattriya, as to reach his forehead; and that of a Vais'ya, to reach the tip of his nose. 46.

Kulluka. केमानिक इति। केम-ललाट-नासिका-पर्यंनपरिमाणक्रमीण वाज्ञणादीनां दण्डाः कर्त्तंत्र्याः॥ ४६ ॥

Notes.

किश्रान्तिक: चिनक: अनिक: (समीपे) यस स:, reaching the hair. Medh. reads किशान्त्व: and notices किशान्तव: (with समासान्त: क:) as an alternative reading.

प्रमाणनः-प्रज्ञत्यादिभ्यसृतीया।

जलाटसिन्ततः — सं – सा + त = सिन्ततः ; जलाटिन सिन्ततः ; measured up to the forehead.

ऋजवस्ते तु सर्व्वे स्थुरत्रणाः सौम्यदर्भनाः । अनुद्देगकरा नॄणां सत्वचो नाम्निटूषिताः ॥ ४७ ॥

Prose. ते सर्वे [दखाः] ऋजवः, अवस्याः, सीस्यदर्भनाः नृस्याम् [अन्येवां च प्रास्थिनाम्] अनुदेवाकराः, सलचः, नाग्निद्रपिताः च सुरः।

Bengali. দণ্ডসমূহ সরল, অক্ষত, ক্ত্রী, প্রাণিগণের অনুহেপকর, বক্তন্তুক ও অদ্ধ হইবে॥ ৪৭॥

English.—The staves should be straight, without a bruise, fair to look at, not weapons of offence against (or not likely to terrify) men (and other beings), with their bark perfect, and unhurt by fire. 47.

Kulluka. च्छाव इति । ते दख्डा 'श्रवणाः' श्रचताः श्रीभनदर्शनाः सवल्कला श्रिदाहरहिता भवेगुः, न च तैः प्राणिकातसुडेजनीयम् (1) (क) ॥ ४०॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. न च तै: &c.—[This is the meaning of अनुदेगकरा: of the text.]

Notes.

अवणा:-नास्ति वण: वणं वा येषां ते ; without any bruise.

नृषाम्—The word न here stands for प्राणिन् in general. प्राणि-जातम् (Kull.) = प्राणिसम्ह:।

भनुडेगकरा:—For Kull. (who follows Medh. and Gov.) see Kull. 1. Nár. has 'निमोन्नतादिदीषेण अध्यद्वितः' (i.e. not repulsive to look at) which though almost the same as सीम्बर्भनाः suits the context better.

प्रतिग्रह्मोप्सतं दग्डमुपस्थाय च भास्त्ररम्। प्रदिच्यं परीत्याग्निं चरेङ्गैचं यथाविधि ॥ ४८॥

Prose. ईप्रितं दख्डं प्रतिग्रह्म, भास्तरं च उपस्थाय, ऋग्निं प्रदिचियां परीत्य यथाविधि भैचं चरेत्।

⁽ন) न च तै: प्राणिजातम् उद्देजनीयम्—Inserted in the Tîká on the next Sloka by all except A and S; হুআছ—Added after ভইজনীয়ন্ by all except A.

Bengali. [ব্রুলচারী] স্বাভিপ্রেত দও গ্রহণপূর্বক স্ব্য্যোপস্থান করিয়া (অর্থাৎ দণ্ডায়নান হইয়া স্থাদেবতাক মন্ত্রবিশেষের ধারা স্থার স্তৃতি করিয়া) অগ্নি প্রদক্ষিণ-পূর্বক যথাবিধি ভিক্ষাচরণ করিবেন ॥ ৪৮ ॥

English.—Having taken a staff according to his choice, and having worshipped the sun by standing opposite to him (with Mantras), and having circumambulated the (sacred) fire to the right, the student should go for alms according to rule. 48.

Kulluka. प्रतिग्रच्चेपितिमिति। उज्ञलचणम् त्राप्तुमिष्टं (1) (क) रखं ग्रचीला त्रादित्याभिसुखं स्थिला त्रीप्तं प्रदित्तणीक्तत्य यथाविधि मैचं याचेत्॥४८॥

Kulluka Explained.

चासुम् इष्टम्—[This is a paraphrase of ईिम्सतम् of the text.
 It has nothing to do with the preceding word, viz. उत्तलचणम् which is supplied by the commentator as an adj. of दण्डम्।]

Notes.

भास्तरम् उपखाय—उप - स्था + ख्यप् ; (transitive); standing towards the sun. The root स्था means 'to stand'. N. B. The म्य्योपस्थान forms a part of our daily सन्या।

प्रदिचणम्—Adv. ; keeping to the right.

परीत्य-परि - इ (ण) + ल्वप् ; walking round.

मैचम्-भिचाणां समूहः इति भिचा + अण् - समूहार्थे।

ययानिष-According to the prescribed rule (for which see the following few Slokas).

भवत्पूर्वं चरिक्कैचमुपनीतो दिजोत्तमः। भवनाध्यं तु राजन्यो वैश्यस्तु भवदुत्तरम्॥ ४८॥

Prose. ভपनीत: हिजीत्तम: (= ब्राह्मण:) भवत्पूर्व्वं, राजन्य: भवन्मध्यं, वैद्यस्तु भवद्त्तरं भैचं चरेत्।

⁽क) प्राप्तिमप्टं—All except A.

Bengali. উপনীত ব্রহ্মণ ব্রহ্মচারী ভবৎ শব্দ দারা বাকারন্ত করিরা ভৈক্চর্য্যা করিবেন, ক্ষত্রির ব্রহ্মচারী ভবৎ শব্দ বাক্যের মধ্যস্থলে এবং বৈশ্য ব্রহ্মচারী উহা বাক্যের শেষ ভাগে ব্যবহার করিবেন ॥ ৪৯ ॥

English.—An initiated Bráhmana student should beg, putting the word भवत् at the beginning of his begging formula; a Kshattriya, placing the word in the middle; and a Vais'ya placing it at the end (of the formula). 49.

Kulluka. भवदिति । ब्राह्मणः—'भवति (1) भिचां देष्टि' इति भवन्कब्द-पूर्व्वं भिचां याचन् वाक्यसुचारयेत् । चितयः—'भिचां भवति देष्टि' इति भवन्मध्यम् । वैद्यः—'भिचां देष्टि भवति' इति भवदुत्तरम् ॥ ४९ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. भवति—सन्बोधन of भवतौ (fem. of भवत्). N. B. The word is put here in feminine, as the first alms should be preferably begged of a lady (as enjoined in the next Sloka).

Notes.

भवत्पूर्वम्—भवत् इति शब्दः पूर्वः यस्तिन् तत्, बङ्जत्रीहिः। भवनाध्यम्, भवदुत्तरम्—See भवत्पूर्व्वम्।

मातरं वा खसारं वा मातुर्वा भगिनीं निजाम्। भिचेत भिचां प्रथमं या चैनं न विमानयेत् (क) ॥ ५०॥

Prose. मातरं वा, खसारं वा, मातुर्वा निजां भगिनीं, [अधवा] या च एनं न विमानयेत् [तां] भिचां प्रथमं भिचेत ।

Bengali. মাতা, সহোদরা, সাক্ষাৎ মাতৃষ্পা, অথবা অস্তা বে কোন নারী ব্রন্মচারীকে প্রত্যাথান বারা বিমানিত না করিবেন এরূপ কাহারও নিকট ব্রন্মচারী [ব্রন্মচর্বোর] সর্বপ্রথম ভিক্ষা প্রার্থনা করিবেন ॥ ৫০ ॥

English.—He should first beg alms of his mother, sister, or the own sister of his mother, or some other female who will not insult him (by a refusal). 50.

⁽क) नावसानचेत्—All except A. But न विसानचेत् is clearly the reading of almost all the commentators.

Kulluka. मातरं विति। उपनयनाङ्गमूतां भिचां (1) प्रथमं मातरं, भगिनीं वा, मातुर्वा भगिनीं सहीदरां याचित्। या चैनं ब्रह्मचारिणं प्रत्याख्यानिन नावमन्येत। पूर्वासम्यवे उत्तरपरिग्रहः (क) (2) ॥ ५०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. उपनयनाङ्गभूतां भिचाम्—भिचा which is an श्रङ्ग or subsidiary of उपनयन।
- 2. पूर्वाऽसभावे &c.—The subsequent alternatives are to be resorted to when the preceding one or ones have failed.

Notes.

प्रथमम्—For the very first time (in his ब्रह्मचर्य)। ऋहरहस्तु न विमाननाभयम् आययणीयम्—Medh.

या चैन न विमानवेत्—On this Nár. remarks—या चैनम् इति अव-शिष्टेऽपि स्त्रीखिङ्गनिर्देशात् स्त्रीष्वेव भैचचरणम्। But this, though perhaps more rational, will go against the following रुद्धाम्त्र of A's'waláyana—'अप्रत्याखायिनम् अये भिचेत अप्रत्याखायिनीं वा'—१।२२।०।

समाद्वय तु तर्ज्ञैचं यावदर्थममायया (ख)। निवेद्य गुरवेऽस्रीयात् स्राचस्य प्राङ्मुखः स्रुचिः॥ ५१॥

Prose. तत् मैचं यावदर्धं समाहृत्य श्रमायया गुरवे निवेदा श्राचस्य ग्रचिः प्राङ्सुखः सुञ्जीत ।

Bengali. স্বকীয় প্রয়োজনমাত্র পর্যান্ত নেই তৈক্ষ সংগ্রহ করিয়া অকপটভাবে তাহা গুরুকে নিবেদন করিয়া আচমনপূর্বক শুটি হইয়া পূর্বনৃথে ভোজন করিবে॥ ৫১॥

English.—Having collected (from several persons) only as much food as is required, and having given it without guile to his Guru, he should eat facing the east, and having purified himself by sipping water. 51.

⁽क) उत्तरापरिग्रह:-All except A, P, S.

⁽ख) यानदन्नमगायया—All except A, V. But यानदर्शममायया is the reading of all the commentators except Gangádhara.

Kulluka. समाहत्य इति। तहैचं "वहुम्यः" चाहत्य यावद्धे व्हिमानीचितं गुरवे निवेदा निवेदनं कला, 'श्रमाययां—न कदनेन सदन्नं प्रच्छाद्य (1), एवमेतत् गुरः न (क) ग्रहीष्यति (2) इत्यादिमायाव्यतिरेक्षेण, तदनुचात श्राचमनं कला ग्रचिः सन् सुञ्जीत प्राञ्चादः ॥ ५१॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. न कदन्नेन &c.—Without hiding the good food with the bad one.
 - 2. एवम एतत &c.-Thus the Guru will not be able to take it.

Notes.

यानदर्धम्—यानान् अर्थ: (=प्रयोजनम्) इति अव्ययीभाव:। The word यानान् in the निग्रह is not an अव्यय and should not be confused with यानत् (अव्यय) as found in the compound. Hence, like all अव्ययीभाव compounds, it is an instance of अव्ययदिनग्रह। Or, यानान् अर्थ: अस्य अनेन ना इति यानदर्थम्; cf. आहरेद्यानदर्थानि (plural) in Sl. 182.

त्रायुषं प्राज्ञुको सुङ्ते यगस्यं दिचणासुकः। त्रियं प्रत्यञ्जुको सुङ्ते ऋतं सुङ्ते द्युदक्षुकः॥ ५२॥

Prose. चायुष्यम् [चर्नः] प्राद्युखः सुङ्क्ते, यशस्यम् [चर्नः] दिचणासुखः [सुङ्क्ते], चियम् [चर्चःन्] [चर्नः] प्रत्यसुखः सुङ्क्ते, ऋतम् (=सल्यफलम्) [चर्चःन्] [चर्नाः] उदस्यः सुङ्के ।

Bengali. আয়্কাৰ বাজি পূর্বমুথে, যশকাৰ বাজি দক্ষিণমুথে, একান বাজি পশ্চিমমুথে এবং সত্যবাদত্বকলকাৰ অৰ্থাৎ বৰ্গকাৰ বাজি উত্তরমুথে ভোচন করিবেন ॥ ৫২ ॥

English.—Facing the east, one eats (food) conducive to long life; and facing the south, conducive to fame. He should eat facing the west if he longs for prosperity; and facing the north, if he longs for the merit of truthfulness. 52.

⁽ন) ন—Omitted in all except A.

Kulluka. इदानीं काम्यभोजनमाह— आयुष्यमिति । आयुषे हितमई प्राञ्चाखां मुङ्क्ते,— आयुष्याम: प्राञ्चाखां मुङ्क्ते इत्यर्थ: । यश्चे हितं दिचणामुखः । यियमिक्चन् प्रत्यञ्चाखः । 'ऋत' सत्यं तत्फलिमिक्चन् उदशुखों मुजीत ॥ ५२ ॥

Notes.

श्रायुष्यम्—श्रायुषे हितम् ; adj. of श्रतम् । श्रायुष्यम् श्रतम् प्राङ्सुखो सुङ्ते = श्रायुष्यामा जनः प्राङ्सुखः सुञ्जीत । एवं यशस्यम् द्रस्यचापि ।

दिचणासुख:—दिचण + मा = दिचणा— म्रव्ययम्। दिचणा सुखं यस सः दिचणासुख:। But in the Puránas this is prohibited for one whose father is alive;

र्ता. श्रमास्नानं गयाश्राद्धं दिचिणासुखभीजनम् ।
न जीवत्पित्वतः सुर्यात् कृते च पित्वत्ता भवेत् ॥
श्रियम् and ऋतम्—Objectives of इच्चन् to be understood.
ऋतम् = सत्यम् = सत्यय प्रचम् । ऋतं सत्यं यश्रयः, तत्पत्तं वा स्वर्भः—Medh.

It should, however, be noted that उदङ्मुख्मीजन is condemned generally by some authorities (as well as in practice); cf. नीदङ्मुखः अन्नमाददीत (चरकसंहिता, मृतस्थान, =) and नादादुरङ्मुखो निस्यं विधिषेत्र सनातनः (आदित्यपुराण, १०१०)। Gangádhara, who is silent here, in explaining the above passage of Charaka, has quoted the present passage which occurs in Mahá-Bhárata also (अनुशासन, १०४, ५६), and has explained ऋतं सुङ्को as—'ऋतं' यदुव्यम् आहरति तद्व्यगुणमानजामे सत्यम् इत्ययः; i.e. he gets no additional fruit like long life, fame, &c.

प्राङ्मुखः, प्रत्यङ्मुखः, &c.—विदिग्मीजनं तु प्राङ्मुखत्वनियमेन निरस्तम् — Rágh.

उपस्थ्य दिजो नित्यमनमद्यात् समाहितः। भुक्ता चोपस्थित् सम्यगितः खानि च संस्थितेत्॥ ५३॥

Prose. दिन: नित्यम् उपस्पृद्ध समाहित: [सन्] अव्रम् अद्यात् । स्वाच सम्यक् उपस्पृत्रेत्, खानि (किट्राणि, चच्चःकर्णादीनि दत्यर्थः) च अितः संस्पृत्रेत्।

Bengali. দ্বিজাতিগণ নিত্য আচমন করিয়া অন্যামনাঃ হইয়া আহার করিবেন। এবং আহারের পর বথাশাস্ত্র উত্তমরূপে আচমন করিবেন ও চক্ষুংকর্ণ ইত্যাদি শিরঃস্থিত ছিক্রসমূহ জলনারা স্পর্শ করিবেন। ৫০॥

English.—A twice-born man should always eat his food with a concentrated mind after having formally sipped water. And after he has eaten, he should duly cleanse himself with water and sprinkle the cavities (of his head). 53.

Kulluka. उपसृष्येति। 'निवेद गुरवेऽत्रीयादाचम्य' [सन्-२।५१] इति यद्यपि भोजनात् प्रागाचमनं विहितं, तथाप्यिः खानि च संस्प्रेत् इति गुण-विधानार्योऽनुवादः (1)। 'नित्य' ब्रह्मचर्यानन्तरमपि, दिन त्राचस्य त्रज्ञं सुञ्जीत। 'समाहितः' त्रनन्यमनाः। सुञ्जा च त्राचामित्, 'सम्यक्' यथात्रास्त्वं, तेन 'प्रचात्य हक्तो पादो च विः पिवेदस्तु वीचितम्' [२।१४] इत्यादि दचाद्यज्ञमपि संग्रज्ञाति (1)। जलीन 'खानि' इन्द्रियाणि षट् किद्राणि च स्प्रेत्। तानि च सिरःस्थानि न्नाणचत्तुःश्रोवाणि (क) ग्रहीतव्यानि, 'खानि चोपस्प्रेच्छीर्षस्थान' इति गीतमवचनात् [१म त्रः] (3)। उपस्पर्यन' क्रता खानि संस्प्रेदिति प्रविविधानात् विरक्षचण्मावमाचमनं, खस्पर्यनादिकम् इतिकर्त्तव्यता (ख) इति दिश्चित् (4)॥ ५३॥

Kulluka Explained.

- निवेद्य गुरवे &c.—Although श्राचमन previous to भोजन has already been enjoined by the text 'निवेद्य गुरवेऽसीदादाचम्य' &c.
 (II. 51), yet this repetition (श्रनुवाद:) is made to add the qualifying clause (ग्रंग)—'श्रद्धि: खानि च संस्पृथित'।
- 2. 'सम्बन्' यथाणास्त्रम् &c.—The word सम्बन् means 'according to the S'ástras; so, such texts as 'having washed the hands and feet he should sip water after seeing it', as stated by इच and others, are also recognised.
- 3. तानि च &c.—The appertures referred to are those on the head, viz., the (two of the) nose, the (two of the) eye and

⁽क) घ्राणचचुः योतादौनि—All except A.

⁽ख) अपि कत्तैयम् for इतिकत्तंत्र्यता—S.

(the two of) the ear. This explanation is based on the following text of Gotama—'আদি च ভদমূমিন্ মীর্ণআদি'। N. B. The word মীর্ণ আ is formed as মিংন্ + যন, the word মিংন্ being changed into মীর্ণন by the rule 'ये च নাজিন'।

4. उपस्पर्भनं हाला &c.—After having performed उपस्पर्भन, he should touch the appertures. By putting the two observances separately it is shown that आचमन means 'simply taking or sipping water thrice', and 'the touching of the appertures', &c., are practices to be observed in that connection. [The root चम means भच्या।]

Notes.

निलम्—Not only during ब्रह्मच्ये, but always—in later life also. समाहित:—'भुज्यमानं द्रव्यं सालग्राक्तं च अविचसाणः, अनन्यचेतस्त्रस्य हि गुरुविरुद्धवादादिवर्ज्यनं सालग्रभोजनं च न स्थात्' इति मेघातिथः। [The word सालग्र in the quotation means 'that with which one has been identified, i.e., to which one is specially accustomed'.]

खानि = भाकाशानि = Holes or appertures (viz. on the head). See Kull. 3.

पूजियदशनं नित्यमदाचितदञ्जत्सयन् । दृष्टा दृष्येत् प्रसीदेच प्रतिनन्देच सर्व्वशः ॥ ५४ ॥

Prose. [िहजः] अश्रनं नित्यं पूजियत्, एतत् अकुत्सयम् च अद्यात्, [एतत्] दृश हृष्येत्, प्रसीदेत् च, सर्व्यथः (= सर्व्यम् अक्षः) प्रतिनन्देत् च।

English.—He should always worship his food and eat it without finding fault with it. And even only when he has seen it he should rejoice and be satisfied, and receive all his food with a prayer that he may always obtain it. 54.

Kulluka. पूज्येदग्रनिति । भुज्येदा चन्नं पूज्येत् प्राणार्थलेन ध्वायेत् । तदुक्तमादित्यपुराणे (क)—'चन्नं विणः' खयं प्राष्टं दत्यनुवृत्ती 'प्राणार्थं मां सदा ध्वायेत् तथा (ख) संपूज्येत् सदां (ग) (1) इति । चिनन्दंशैतद् च्यात् (घ), दृशः हृध्येत्, प्रसीदेचेति—हिलन्तरजमि (ङ) खेदमन्नदर्गनेन त्यजेत् (2) । 'प्रतिनन्देत्'—नित्यमस्याकमितदस्तु इति अभिधाय वन्दनं 'प्रतिनन्दनम्' । तदुक्तमादित्यपुराणे—

'अन्न' दृझा प्रणस्यादी प्राञ्जलिः क्ययेत्तः । अस्मानं नित्यमस्वेतिदिति भक्त्या सुवन्नमेत्॥"

सर्वेगः सर्वमन् ॥ ५४॥

Kulluka Explained.

- া. অর বিষ্যু: &c.—In continuation (মনুর্বা) of the subject— 'মর which is the same as Vishnu himself spoke' (the following is added) 'one should always look upon me as the sole means of life and worship me'.
- 2. प्रसीदेत् &c.—प्रसीदेत् means 'should shake off troubles due to other causes (हेलनरजम्) also on seeing the food'.

Notes.

इच्चेत्, प्रसीदेत्, प्रतिनन्देत्.—For the nice distinction between these, see Kull.

सर्वेग: - सर्वे + ग्रम् - दितीयाया: । सर्वेग: श्रद्धम् = सर्वेम् श्रद्धम् । Medhátithi takes ग्रम् in सप्तमी and notices 'सर्वेदा' as an alternative reading.

⁽ন) সাহিদ্যাথ—All except P, S. But the সাহিদ্যাথ does not discuss these subjects. The quotations, however, are not found in the সাহিত্যাথা also.

⁽ख) स मां for तथा—All except S.

⁽η) G has evidently taken it as prose.

⁽घ) एव दद्याच-A;--दद्यानु--B, M, P.

⁽ङ) ईलनरमपि—M, P, V; ईलनरेणापि—S.

पूजितं द्याशनं नित्यं बलमूर्जं च यच्छिति । अपूजितं तु तझुक्तमुभयं नाशयेदिदम् ॥ ५५ ॥

Prose. पूजितम् अशनं हि नित्यं बलम् ऊर्ज्जं च यच्छति, अपूजितं तु तत् सुन्तम् उभयम् इदं नाशयति ।

Bengali. জন পুজিত হইলে নিতা বলবীর্যা প্রদান করে এবং নিন্দিত হইলে এতছভায়ই নষ্ট করে ॥ ৫৫॥

English.—Food which is worshipped, always gives strength and manly vigour; but, eaten irreverently, it destroys them both. 55.

Kulluka. पूजितमिति। यसात् पूजितमत्रं [नित्यं] (क) सामर्थ्यं वौर्यञ्च ददाति, अपूजितं पुनरितदुभयं नाश्यित, तसात् सर्व्यदा अत्रं पूज्यित् इति पूर्व्वेशेक-वाक्यतापत्रसिदं फलयवणम् (1)। स्न्यावन्दनादौ उपात्तदुरितचयवत् (क) कामना-विषयत्वेनापि (ख) नित्यमुतिरविद्यता (ग) (2)। नित्यमुतिविरोधात् फलयवणं सुत्यर्थमिति तु भिधातिधिगोविन्दराजी (3)॥ ५५॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. यसात् &c.— Food when worshipped gives prowess and valour, and, when condemned, destroys both; therefore food

⁽क) नित्यम्—Added before कामनाविषयत्नेन by all except J. This might be a reader's own supply of the reason of नित्यमुति-रिवह्ना। In the presence of this adverb, the word अपि after कामनाविषयत्नेन could not stand. Or, more probably, the word नित्यं which was perhaps originally placed before सामर्थ has slipped to this position through a copyist's inadvertence. If, after all, it is to be kept here, we must put a stop after it and take the word with फल्यवस्म्। But then the meaning of the word नित्यं is to be stretched as far as नित्यविधिवषयत्नम्, and the concluding sentence, viz., नित्यमुतिरिवहता loses all force as being almost redundant.

⁽ख) कामनाविशेषत्वेनापि-P. (ग) श्रविरुद्धा-A :-श्रविहिता-S.

should be worshipped. This expression of the bearing of fruit, being reduced to the above form, would be identical with the sense of the previous Sloka.

- 2. सम्यावन्दनाही &c.—Although it is a case which speaks of the bearing of fruit, the use of the word नित्र here remains unaffected (श्रविद्वता) in the same way as with reference to the saying of daily prayers which has for its fruit the dispelling of accumulated sins. [Cf. सम्यासुपासते ये तु सत्ततं संग्रितव्रता: । विश्रुतपापास्त्रे यान्ति ब्रह्मलोकमनामयम् ॥ N. B. Such works, although associated with कामना, may be termed नित्र on the ground of their being obligatory, whereas काम्य works proper are performed only when the particular fruit is desired. (For this interpretation of कसंs, See S'amkara on Gîtá, 18, 67, and his preface to Brihadáranyaka.)]
- N. B. The example सन्धावन्दनादी उपात्तद्विषयवत् may be applied both ways फल्यवण as well as कामनाविषय। But as it is more urgently required with the latter to supply at least an illustration of the apparently contradictory statement which follows, we have put a full stop after फल्यवणम्। We might as well put full stops after इदम् and खयवत्, and take फल्यवण सन्धावन्दनादी उपात्तद्विचयवत् as a separate sentence.
- 3. निराम्हिनिरोधात् &c.—Medhátithi and Govinda-rája, however, hold that this reference to the bearing of fruit is not to be taken literally, in as much as the worshipping of food has been explicitly said to be निरा or obligatory—where there can be no expectation for fruit. [In other words, Medh. and Gov. take these fruits to be mere inducements, whereas Kull. takes them to be real.]

Notes.

जर्जम्—जर्जित इति जर्कः; जर्ज बलप्राणनयोः इति धातोः क्षिपः; ततः स्या, एकवचनम् । The form उ.जंस (जर्ज्जं + असुन्) is more common.

नोच्छिष्टं कस्यचिद्यानायाचैन तथान्तरा। नचैनात्ययनं कुर्योत्र चोच्छिष्टः क्वचिद्वजेत्॥ ५६॥

Prose. चिक्कप्ट' कस्यचित् न द्यात्, तथा अन्तरा न अयात्। अव्यक्षने च नैव कुत्यात्, उच्किप्टस [सन्] क्षचित् न प्रजेत्।

Bengali. [ব্রন্মচারী] কাষাকেও ভুক্তাবশিষ্ট দিবেন না; দিনের ও রাত্রির আহারের মধ্যে আর আহার করিবেন না; এবং উচ্ছিষ্ট সংযুক্ত হইয়া কোথায়ও যাইবেন না। ৫৬॥

English.—A Brahma-chárin should not give to any one the leavings of his food, nor take an extra meal between the two meal-times. He should not eat to excess, nor go anywhere in touch with ভাছত। 56.

Kulluka. नोच्छिष्टमित । सुक्तावर्शणं कस्यचित् न द्यात्, चतुर्थां प्राप्तायां सम्बन्धमाविवच्या षष्ठो । अनेनैव सामान्यनिष्येन भूद्रस्यापि उच्छिष्टदानिष्ये सिद्धं 'नोच्छिष्टं न इिवच्चृतम्' [मनु—४।८०] इति भूद्रगोचरनिष्ययात्थे: स्नातकन्त्रतलार्थः (क) (1)। दिवासायंभोजनयोय मध्ये (2) न सुझीत । वारद्येऽपि अतिभोजनं न कुर्यात् । ''नातिसीहित्यमाचरेत्' [मनु—४।६२] इति चातुर्थे स्नातकन्त्रतलार्थम् (3)। उच्छिष्टः सन् क्षचित्र गच्छेत् ॥ ५६॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. चनेनेव &c.—By this general prohibition the giving of the remnants (चिक्ट) is prohibited in the case of a S'ûdra also; so, the special prohibition with regard to a S'ûdra occurring in the 4th Chapter (चातुथे) in the passage 'नोच्किट' न इविकृतम् (मूद्राय द्यात्)' should be interpreted as being intended for चातकत्रवल ।
- 2. दिवासायं &c.—[This is the explanation of अनरा। अनरा means मध्ये; क्यो: मध्ये ? दिवासायंभीजनयो: मध्ये ।]
- 3. नातिसीहित्यम् &c.—[The arguments are the same as in Kull. 1. सीहित्य means 'satiety'].

⁽क) सातकत्रतं लार्थ: (?)—Bg, G.

Notes.

कस्यचित्—सम्बन्धविवद्या षष्ठी, चतुर्थीं साधीयसी। नायाचिव तथान्तरा—See Kull. 2.

Cf. चनरा प्रातराणं च सायमाणं तथैव च।

'सरीपवासी' भवित यो न सुङ्क्ते कदाचन ॥ बौधायन, २।०।३६।

चनरा प्रातराणं च सायमाणं च यो नर:।

'सरीपवासी' भवित यो न सुङ्केऽन्तरा पुनः॥

महाभारत, अनुशासन, ८३११०।

N. B. Brahma-Chárins are granted two meals. In this respect they differ from widows who also are রয়বাহিন্দীs. The ground for this difference is to give them some facility for study.

Cf. श्राहिताग्निरनजुंश ब्रह्मचारीति ते वय:। श्रम्भ एव सिव्यन्ति नेषां सिहिरनम्नताम्॥

Medh. notices the two following additional explanations:—
(i) अथवा व्यवधानवचन: अन्तराग्रब्द: । त्यन्नभोजनव्यापार: क्रियान्तरेण व्यवधाय प्रमस्तदेवः प्राक्पावरुष्टीतं न भुञ्जीत । (ii) केचिन् विच्छेदम् अन्तराम् आचचते । सक्षेन पाणिना पाचम् अन्वास्त्रथ द्विणेन अवदाय प्राणाय आस्ये जुहोति इति यूयते। उच्छिष्ट:—उच्छिष्ट + अच् (अभैआदिलात् अस्ययें); unwashed of the remnants of food attached to the different parts of the body.

अनारोग्यमनायुष्यमस्वर्यं चातिभोजनम् । अपुर्ण्यं लोकविद्दिष्टं तस्मात्तत् परिवर्ज्ञयेत् ॥ ५० ॥

Prose. अतिभोजनम् अनारीग्यम्, अनायुष्यम्, अखर्ग्यं च, अपुर्ण्यं, लीकः विदिष्टं [च भवति], तस्नात् तत् परिवर्ज्ययत् ।

Bengali. অতিভোজন আরোগ্য, আয়ৄ, বর্গ ও পুণ্যের বিরোধী এবং লোকসমাঞ্জে নিন্দিত। অতএব তাহা পরিত্যাগ করিবে॥ ৫৭॥

English.—Excessive eating is prejudicial to health, to fame, and to the attainment of heaven and of spiritual merit, and it is detested by people. One should therefore avoid it. 57.

Kulluka. त्रांतभोजनदीषमाह—त्रनारीग्यमिति। त्ररीगो रोगाभावः, तस्त्रे हितमारोग्यम्, त्रायुषे हितमायुष्यम्। यस्तात् त्रातभोजनमनारीग्यमनायुष्यं च भवति—त्रजीर्णजनकत्वेन रोगमरणहितुलात्, त्रस्तर्थं च—स्वर्गहेतु-यागादिविरोधि-लात् (1), त्रपुष्यम्—इतरपुष्यप्रतिपचलात् (2), लोकविद्दिष्टं वहुभीजितया लीक्षेत्रिन्दनात्, तस्तात् तद्र कुर्यात्॥ ५०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- শ্বর্ষ &c.—শ্বিমাল is শ্বর্ষ in as much as it hinders (the performance of) sacrifices which leads to (the attainment of) ন্বাম।
- 2. अपुर्णम् &c.—अतिभोजन is अपुर्ण as it is a hindrance to the other virtues.

Notes.

अनारीग्यम् - न रोग: = अरोग: (= रोगाभावः); अरोगाय हितम् इति आरोग्यम ; अरोग + खञ्। न आरोग्यम = अनारोग्यम ।

अपुष्यम्—न पुष्यम् ; पुष्यिनिरोधि इत्यर्थः। Some take this to be subordinate to अस्तर्यम्।—Thus, अपुष्यम् अतएव असर्यम्। This seems to be more reasonable.

ब्राम्लोण विप्रस्तीर्थेन नित्यकालमुपस्प्रमेत्। कायनैदिशिकाभ्यां वा न पित्रेगण कदाचन॥ ५८॥

Prose. विप्र: ब्राम्चिण तीर्घेन कायचैद्शिकाम्यां वा नित्यकालम् उपस्प्रीत्, पिचेरण [तीर्घेन] कदाचन न [उपस्प्रीत्]।

Bengali. বান্দাদি দকল জাতিই দর্কদা ব্রান্ধ-তীর্থ দারা আচমন করিবেন। অথবা কার-তীর্থ (প্রজাপতি-তীর্থ) ও দেব-তীর্থ দারাও আচমন করিতে পারেন। কিন্তু পিতৃ-তীর্থ দারা কদাচ আচমন করিবেন না॥ ৫৮॥

English.—A Bráhmana (and every one else) should sip water with the part of the hand called ब्राह्मतीर्थ; or with the कायतीर्थ, or with the चैद्शिक-तीर्थ (i.e. दैवतीर्थ); but never with the प्रिटर्नीर्थ। 58.

Kulluka. ब्राह्मिणीत । ब्राह्मादिसंज्ञेयं मास्त्रे स्ववहारार्था (क), स्तुत्वर्था च, न तु सुखं ब्रह्मदेवताकलं (ख) सभावति, श्रयागद्भपत्वात् (ग) (1) । तीर्ध- मन्दीऽपि पावनगुणयोगात् (2) । ब्राह्मिण तीर्थेन सन्वैदा विप्रादिराचामित् । 'कः' प्रजापितः, तदीयः — कायः, — 'तस्येट्म' इति (पाणिनि— ४।३।१२०) श्रण्, दकारयाना-देशः (3), बैदिमिको दैवः, ताभ्यां वा । पिनेप्रण तु तीर्थेन न कदाचित् श्राचामित् ॥५८॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. ब्राह्मीर &c.—These technical terms ब्राह्म, &c., are for the facility of the discussion of these things in the S'ástras, as well as for their praise; certainly ब्रह्मन्, &c., cannot be the presiding deities of these limbs in the primary sense, as the latter are no sacrifices. [Medh. adds another हों — अवागरपदान असल्वात् च। The argument is that only याग्र and स्वड have presiding deities, but these ती एंड are neither of them; hence these terms are simply intended to convey an idea of praise.]

2. तीर्धभन्दोऽपि &c.—They are called तीर्ध (in preference to any other term) on the analogy of their sacred character.

3. 'कः' प्रजापितः &c.—The word 'कः' means प्रजापित। काय means anything relating to कः। The word काय is formed thus:—'कस्थ' इदम् इति क + अण् by the rule तस्थेदम्। क is changed into कि (irregularly). [Then, कि + अण् = कायः।]

Notes.

विष्र: = विष्रादि: (see Kull.). All the castes are intended here. तीर्धेन—Both masculine and neuter. नित्यकालम्—नित्य: काल:—कर्मधारय:। श्रत्यक्तसंयोगे दितीया। काय:—क (= प्रजापित) + श्रण् = कि + श्रण् = काय:। See Kull.

⁽क) संव्यवहारार्था—All except A.

⁽ख) न चतुर्माखन ब्रदेवता कलम् - S.

⁽ग) अयोगरूपलात्—Bh, J, P.

चैद्शिक: — तिसः दशाक्ष (वार्षकां विमा अन्याः तिसः) येषां ते, यदा तिराहत्ताः दश्य येषां ते तिदशाः देवाः । तिदश्य + ठक्। Medh. reads 'चैदशकाभ्याम'। तिदश्य + अण् by the rule 'देवताभ्यः अण्', ततः सार्थे कः।

अङ्गुष्ठमूलस्य तले ब्राह्मं तीर्थं प्रचचते । कायमङ्खिमूलेऽग्रे दैवं पित्रंग्र तयोरधः ॥ ५८ ॥

Prose. अङ्गुष्ठमूलस्य तले ब्राह्म तीर्थम्, अङ्गुलिमृले (= किनष्ठाङ्गुलिमृले) कायम्, [अङ्गुलीनाम्] अग्रे दैवं, तयोः (= अङ्गुष्ठतर्ज्जन्योः) अत्रः (= मध्ये) पिटंप्र [तीर्थं] प्रचत्रते [पिन्डताः]।

Bengali. অলুষ্ঠন্নতলে ব্রাহ্মতীর্থ, (কনিষ্ঠা) অঙ্গুলির মূলে কায়তীর্থ, অঙ্গুলিন সমূহের অগ্রভাগে দৈবতীর্থ, এবং (অঙ্গুষ্ঠ ও তর্জনী এই) ছুইটা অঙ্গুলির মধ্যে পিতৃ-তীর্থ—পণ্ডিতেরা বলিয়া থাকেন ॥ ৫৯ ॥

English.—They call the part at the root of the thumb, the बाह्मतीचे; that at the root of the (little) finger, the कायतीचे; that at the tips of the fingers, the देवतीचे; and that between the two fingers (viz. the thumb and the index finger), the पित्रतीचे। 59.

Kulluka. अप्रसिद्धलात् (क) ब्राह्मादितीर्थात्याह (1)—अङ्गुष्ठमूलस्थेति । अङ्गुष्ठमूलस्थापिभागे ब्राह्मं, कानिष्ठाङ्गुलिम्ले कायम्, अङ्गुलीनामगे दैवम्, अङ्गुष्ठप्रदेशिन्योर्मस्थे (2) पिनं तीर्थं मन्त्रादय आहु:। ययपि 'कायमङ्गुलिम्ले' 'तयोरधः' द्रत्यत च अङ्गुलिमातं युतं, तथापि स्मृत्यन्तरात् विशेषपरिग्रहः (3)। तथाच याजवल्काः [१।१८]—

'किनिष्ठादिश्चिक्षुष्ठमूलान्य्यं करस्य च । प्रजापित-पित्व-त्रज्ञ-देव-तीर्थान्यनुक्रमात्ं (4) ह ५९॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. अप्रसिद्धलात् &c. The author defines the ब्राह्मती थे, &c., as these are not well-known.
 - 2. ग्रङ्ग रुप्रदेशिन्धो: मध्ये [प्रदेशिनौ is the index finger].

⁽क) अप्रसिद्धलात — Taken as the closing word of the Tiká on Sl. 58 by all except J.

- 3. यद्यपि &c. [The text has श्रष्टु जिस्चे कायम् and तयो: श्रथः पित्राम् । In neither of these two passages, a particular finger or fingers are named. In his explanation of those passages Kull. has supplied the names of the particular fingers intended in each case. He puts his arguments thus—] Although no particular finger or fingers are named in the passages 'कायमङ्खिन्युचे' and 'त्रयाद्यः', yet those particular (विशेष) names should be supplied here with the help of other Smritis. [Then follows a quotation from यात्रवस्ता which see below.]
- 4. कनिष्ठा &c.—|The construction is as follows:—] कनिष्ठामूलम्, त्रादेशिमीमूलम्, त्रज्ञुष्ठमूलम् and करस्य त्रज्ञम्—these are respectively called प्रजापतितीर्थ, पिटतीर्थ, ब्रह्मतीर्थ and देवतीर्थ।

Notes.

तथी:—पष्टी in connection with the word अध: by the rule 'षष्टी अतस्थेप्रयोग'। On the strength of other authorities Kull. explains तयी: as अञ्चल्प्रदेशियो:।

विराचामेदपः पूळें हिः प्रमुज्यात्ततो मुखम्। खानि चैव स्प्रीदिक्षरात्मानं शिर एव च॥ ६०॥

Prose. पूर्व्वम् अप: ति: श्राचामेत्, तत: मुखं दि: प्रमृज्यात्, अहि: खानि (चच्च:कर्णादीति मुखच्छिद्राणि) चैव श्रात्मानं श्रिर: एव च स्पृशेत्।

Bengali. [আচমনের প্রক্রিয়া এইরূপ—] [ব্রাক্ষাদি তীর্থবারা] প্রথমতঃ তিনবার জলপান করিতে হয়, তার পর [ওঠও অধর সংবৃত করিয়া অঙ্গুইন্সবারা] ফুইবার ন্থ নার্জ্জনা করিতে হয়, ততঃপর চক্ষুংকর্ণ ইত্যাদি মুখস্থিত ছিন্দ্রমূহ এবং বক্ষঃহল ও মন্তক জলবারা স্পর্শ করিতে হয়॥ ৬০॥

English.—[To perform স্থাবনৰ] he should first sip water thrice; next twice wipe his mouth [with the root of the thmub]; and then touch with water the cavities [of the head], [the seat of] the soul, and the head. 60.

Kulluka. सामान्धेनोपदिष्टस्य (1) त्राचमनस्य अनुष्ठानक्रमम् त्राह— विराचामेदिति । पूर्वे ब्राह्मादितीर्धेन जलगण्डूषवधं पिनेत् । त्रनन्तरं "संहत्य त्रीष्ठा- घरी (2) वारदयम् "बङ्गुष्ठमूलिन" संमृत्यात्, (3) 'संद्वत्याङ्गुष्ठमूलिन दि: प्रमृत्यात्ततो मुखम्' [२११४] इति द्वेण विशेषाभिधानात् (4)। 'खानि' च इन्द्रियाणि जलिन स्प्रीत्—सुख्यस्य सिद्धधानात् सुख्यस्योवि (5)। गौतमीऽप्याह—[१ श्रः] 'खानि चीपस्प्रीच्छीर्षस्यानि'। 'हृद्धन्तच्योति: पुरुषः' [वृह्दारस्थक, ४।२।०] इत्याद्यपन्निषत्सु (क) हृद्यदेश्लेन आत्मनः श्रवणात् 'आत्मानं' हृद्यं (6), शिरय श्रदित् स्प्रीत्॥ ६०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- मामान्येन &c.—The author now gives the details (श्रनुष्ठान-क्रम) of श्राचमन which has so long been discussed generally (मामान्येन)।
 - 2. संहत्य श्रीष्ठाधरी—Closing the upper and the lower lips.
- 3. 'श्रङ्गन्तस्त्रीन' संमृज्यात्—Should wipe (his mouth) with the bali of his thumb.
- 4. संहयाङ्गुष्ठम् चैन &c. [In explaining मुख प्रमुखात् above, Kull. has supplied the two points (i) घोष्ठाचरी संहय and (ii) घड्युष्ठम् चैन । Now, whence does he get them? In reply to this Kull. says that] these two points are particularly mentioned by दच in the text 'संहयाङ्गुष्ठमूखेन' &c.
- 5. मुख्य मिषानात् &c.—Here by the word खानि (=ि छिट्राणि) the holes of the mouth (मुख-खानि) are to be taken inasmuch as the word मुख् occurs here.
- 6. इदि यत; &c.—The इदय or heart is here meant by the word यासन्, as यासन् is said to be situated in the heart in many passages in the Upanishads, e. g., 'In our internal heart there is Light—the Purusha'.

Notes.

ति:—ति + त्रमुच् ; three times; thrice. दि: also is similarly formed. N. B. Females and S'ûdras should perform each act only once; cf. स्त्रीगृहस्तु सक्तत् सकत्—सन्, भाश्यः।

⁽क) इति उपनिषदि—S.

श्रातानम् = इदयम् । Medh., after explanining it as इदयम्, gives the following additional explanation:—'नाभिम् श्रातभित इति कचित् क्योंते, तेन नाभि मन्यामहे'। The practice is to touch both of them—the इदय as well as the नाभि।

अनुष्णाभिरफेनाभिरङ्गिस्तीर्थेन धर्मावित्। शौचेषुः सर्वदाचामेदेकान्ते प्रागुदञ्जुखः॥ ६१॥

Prose. शौचेपु: धर्मावित् अनुष्णाभि: अफ्रेनाभि: अक्रि: तौर्धेन (= ब्राह्माहि-तौर्थेन) एकान्ते प्रागुटखुख: सर्व्वदा आचामित्।

Bengali. শৌচাকাজ্জী ধর্মজ্ঞ ব্যক্তি নির্জ্জন স্থানে পূর্ব্বমূথ অথবা উত্তরমূথ হইয়া অনুষ্ণ ও ফেনবর্জ্জিত জলধারা ব্রাহ্মাদি তীর্থনারা সর্ব্বদা আচমন করিবেন॥ ৬১॥

English.—He who knows the sacred law and seeks purity should always perform the rite of भाषान with water neither heated, nor frothy, with a (prescribed) तीं है, in a solitary place and facing the east or the north.

Kulluka. चनुणाभिरिति । चनुणीक्षताभिः (1), फेनविक्विताभिः ब्राह्मादितीर्थेन शौचिमच्छन् 'एकान्ते' जनैरनाकौर्णे, श्रचिद्देशे इत्यर्थः, प्राध्युख उद्दश्युखो वा सर्व्यदा चाचामेत्। आपलब्वेन [११४॥६] 'तप्ताभिय चकारणात्' (2) इत्यभिषानात् (क) व्याध्यादिकारणव्यतिरेकेण नाचामेत् (3), व्याध्यादौ (ख) तु उच्ची-क्रताभिरिप आचमने दीषाभावः । तौर्थव्यतिरेकेण आचमने शौचाभाव इति दशैयितुम् उक्तस्यापि तौर्थस्य (4) पुनर्व्वचमम् ॥ ६१ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. সনুৰ্থীন্তনাধি:—N. B. The word স্বনুষ্থ means 'not hot whether naturally or artificially'; but Kull. takes it in the latter sense only, and makes it clear by the synonym (স্বৰ্থীন্তন) which

⁽ন) নমানিষ কাংখান্—All except P; নমানিষ কাংখঅনিংকান্—P; but the printed আদ্বাৰ reads what has been adopted in the text, which is also supported by Kull.'s gloss which follows.

⁽ख) व्याघौ-A, B, Bh, Bk.

is formed in the passive voice.— उषाग्रन्द: ताथोपस्तवणार्थ:। तथाहि पकाते—'त्रश्रताभिरज्ञिः'। एवं च ग्रीभोषातप्ताः स्वभावीष्णाय न प्रतिविध्यने इति मेधातिथि:। Gov. and Nár. also are to the same effect.

- 2. तप्ताभिष &c.—One should not perform चाचमन with hot water without sufficient reason (e.g. disease, &c.)
 - 3. न बाचामेत् ['उण्णीक्षताभिरिद्धः' द्रित शेषः ।]
- 4. ভন্নয়াদি নীখ্য Of the word নীখ which has already (viz. in Sl. 52) been spoken of (as the proper limb to perform স্বাৰমৰ with).

Notes.

श्रीचेश्य:— आप + सन् + उ = ईस्य: । श्रीचम् ईस्य: इति हितीयातत्पुरुषः, न लोकाव्ययनिष्ठा इत्यादिना षष्ठोनिषेषात्।

सर्वदा-न प्रकरणात् भोजने एव, किं तर्हि विष्मुतादिशिश्विषु ऋषि।--Medh. एकान्ते--एक: चन्त: यन तत् एकान्तम्, तम ।

प्रागुद्खुख:—प्राक् वा उदक् वा सुखं यस सः इति विषदी बहुवीहिः।— 'सुख्यन्दः प्रत्येकमभिसंबध्यते। नाऽयं बन्दगर्भो बज्जवीहिः, श्रपि तु बज्जवीहि-रेव। बन्दगर्भतायां समाहारे समासान्तेन श्रकारेण भिवतव्यम्। इतरेतरयोगीऽपि नेव;—न हि युगपत् उभयदिङ्सुखता सन्धवित। तत्र कथित् श्राचमनभागः प्राञ्जुखेन कर्त्तव्यः, कथित् उदझुखेन इत्यापतित'।—Medh.

हृद्राभिः पूर्यते विष्रः कण्डगाभिसु भृमिषः। वैष्योऽज्ञिः प्राणिताभिसु शूद्रः स्पृष्टाभिरन्ततः॥ ६२॥

Prose. विष्रः इङ्गाभिः चिङ्गः, भूमिपलु कच्छगाभिः, वैद्यस्तु प्राणिताभिः, गृद्रः चनतः (= जिङ्गीष्ठालेन) सृष्टाभिः [चिङ्गः] पूर्यते ।

Bengali. আচমনের জল হাদর পর্যান্ত প্রবেশ করিলে ব্রাহ্মণ পবিত্র হন, কণ্ঠদেশ পর্যান্ত প্রবেশ করিলে ক্ষত্রির, মুখপর্যান্ত প্রবেশ করিলে বৈগ্র, এবং জিহ্বা ও ওঠের প্রান্ত-দেশ মাত্র স্পর্শ করিলে শূক্র পবিত্র হন ॥ ৬২ ॥

English.—In an श्राचसन, a Bráhmana is purified by the water reaching to his heart; a Kshattriya by the water reaching to his

throat; a Vais'ya, by the water taken into his mouth; and a S'ûdra, by the water touched with the tips (of his lips and tongue). 62.

Kulluka. श्राचमनजलपरिमाणमाह—हद्गामिरित । ब्राह्मणो हृदय-गामिनीभिः, चित्त्यः कच्छ-गामिनीभिः, वैद्यः श्र-तराख-प्रविष्टाभिः "कच्छमप्राप्ताभि-रिप" (1), श्रृद्रो जिह्नीष्टान्तेनापि स्पृष्टाभिरिहः पूर्वो भवति । श्रन्ततः इति ट्वीयार्धं तिसः ॥ ६२ ॥

Kulluka Explanied.

ा. क खुम् अप्राप्ताभिरपि—[By adding this Kull. makes a distinction between क खुगाभि: and प्राणिवाभि:]।

Notes.

हृद्राभि: — हृद्र गच्छित इति हृद्राः — हृद् - गम + छ। Adj of अहि:।
पूयते — कद्मेकत्तीर वाचे। Also see Notes on अहि: below.
भूमिप: = भूमिं पाति इति भूमिप: = राजा = चित्रयः in general.
अहि: — करणे हृतीया; (or, अनुक्ते कर्त्तीर हृतीया if we take पूर्वते in अर्थावाच्य)।

अनत: - तीयायां तसि:। अनतः = अनेन = जिह्वीष्ठान्तेन।

उड़ित दिचिषे पाणावुपवीत्युच्यते दिजः । सव्ये प्राचीन त्रावीती निवीती कण्डसञ्जने ॥ ६३ ॥

Prose. दिविषे पाणी उड़ृते हिन: उपनीती उचते, सर्वे [पाणी उड़ृते] प्राचीनानीती [उचते], [যয়स्चे दस्ते च] कण्डसज्जने निनीती [उचते]।

Bengali. [যক্তস্ত্র ব্যথা উত্তরীর বাসন্থল্ছিত হইয়া দক্ষিণ কক্ষতলে লম্মান হইলে এবং] দক্ষিণ বাছ তাহার উপরে স্থাপিত হইলে দিলকে উপবীতী বলা হয়। [দক্ষিণ স্ক্ষান্থিত হইরা বাসকক্ষতলে লম্মান হইলে এবং] বাস বাছ তাহার উপরে স্থাপিত হইলে তাহাকে প্রাচীনাবীতী বলা হয়। এবং কঠদেশ হইতে ঋজুভাবে লম্মান হইলে তাহাকে নিবীতী বলা হয়। ৬৩॥

English. A twice-born is called उपनीतिन् when his right arm is raised (so that the sacred thread or the dress, passing under it, rests on the left shoulder); he is called प्राचीनावीतिन when his left

(arm) is raised (so that the thread or the dress passing under it, rests on the right shoulder); and he is called निर्वातम् when the thread or the dress slides down straight from the the neck. 63.

Kulluka. चाचमनाङ्गतामुपनोतस्य दर्णयितुमुपनीतिलचण (क) ततः प्रमङ्गेन प्राचीनानीतीत्यादिलचणमाह (1)—उड्गृते इति। द्विण पाणानुड्गृते नामस्क्रमस्यिते द्विणकचानलस्ये (स) यज्ञमृते नस्ये च (ग) (2), उपनीती विज्ञः कथ्यते। नामपाणानुड्गृते द्विणस्क्रमस्यिते नामकचानलस्ये (घ) प्राचीनानीतो भग्यते। 'मय्ये प्राचीन चानीतो' इति कन्दोऽनुरोधादुक्तम् (३)। तथाच गोभिषः [शश्र,३]—'द्विण नाझमुड्ग्य श्रिरोऽनधाय स्थ्येऽ'से प्रतिष्ठापयित, द्विणस्य-मन्वनस्यं (ङ) भनति, एवं यज्ञीपनीतो भनति (4)। स्थ्यं नाझमुड्ग्य श्रिरोऽनधाय दिच्येऽ'से प्रतिष्ठापयित स्थ्यं कचमन्वनस्यः (च) भनति, एवं प्राचीनानीतो भनति'। 'निनीतो कग्छस्जने' इति श्रिरोऽनधाय दिच्यपाय्यादो चपि चनुङ्गित कग्छादेन स्रज्ञने चनुन्ने नस्ते च निनोतो भनति॥ ६३॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. श्राचमनाङ्गताम् &c.—To show that the posture of अपवीत is necessary for श्राचमन the author defines an अपवीतिन् here, and then incidentally the other two also, viz., प्राचीनावीतिन् and निवीतिन्।
- 2. वस्त्रे—The word वस्त्र here means the upper garment, i.e., the उत्तरीय। N. B. Some of the commentators, in explaining Gobhila Grihya I, 2, 1, observes—A garment is used if the

⁽क) उपनीतलचणम्—All except A.

⁽ख) दचिणसमावलम्ब - B, Bh, M, P.

⁽ग) वा-All except A, S.

⁽घ) वामखान्यावलम्ब -M and P.

⁽ङ) दिचिणकासमवलाचनम्—B, M, P. दिचिण कचम् अवलाचनम्— J, Bg, Bk, G; but कच is not neuter. The correct reading is given in the text.

⁽च) कचमवलस्वम्-B, Bh ; खन्यमवलस्वनम्-A.

उपनीत has been lost, for instance, in a forest, and if it is impossible to get a string.

- 3. सब्ये प्राचीन &c.—'सब्ये प्राचीनावीती' would be the correct form according to Sandhi. But it is here put as प्राचीन आवीती for the sake of the metre.
- 4. दिच्यं वाङ्म &c. A twice-born is called यन्नोपनीतिन् (or simply उपनीतिन्) when he passes (his sacred thread and उत्तरीय) under the right arm and embracing (শ্বৰ্ঘায = শ্বৰ্ধি ক্লা) the head makes them rest on the left shoulder, the thread and the उत्तरीय thus remaining suspended on the right side (दिच्यक्च)।
- 5. शिर: चवधाय &c.—A twice-born is said to be निवीतिन् when his right arm, &c., remaining as they are, his sacred thread and चत्तरीय slide down straight (चनुप्राचस्व) from the neck (like a garland) with the head within.

Notes.

पाणी—As some of the commentators remark, the word पाणि (hand) here stands for वाड़ (arm).

हिन:—This is by way of illustration only. As a matter of fact a शुद्ध also may be उपनीतिन् and so forth. He has no sacred thread, but his उत्तरीय alone plays the part in the posture.

सब्ये = वासे। Qualifying पाणी to be understood.

प्राचीन प्रावीती—It should be प्राचीनावोत्ती according to the rules of Sandhi. See Kull. 3.

प्राचीनावीती—शा - वि - इ (ए) + क्त = श्रावीतम् । प्राचीनम् श्रावीतम् । इति प्राचीनावीत + इति ।

The words उपनीती and निनीती also are similarly derived.

सज्जते यत् तत् सज्जनम् – सज्ज + युच्; adj. of यज्ञत्व and वस्त्र to be understood.

कारसञ्जनि—कारतत् सञ्जनम्, तस्मिन्—ध्रमौ तत्पुरुषः।—Kull. कारके सञ्जनम् सङ्गः स्थापनम् वस्त्रस्य स्तरस्य वा। – Medh.

N. B. उपवीत, निवीत and प्राचीनावीत—The three postures are respectively employed in the observances relating to the Devas, to the (few first-born) men (viz. सनक, सनन्द, &c.), and to the Manes. Cf. शुति—उपवीतं देवानाम्, निवीतं मनुष्याणाम्, प्राचीनावीतं पितृणाम्।

मेखलामजिनं दण्डम् उपवीतं कमण्डलुम्। श्रमु प्रास्य विनष्टानि ग्टल्लीतान्यानि मन्त्रवत्॥ ६४॥

Prose. भेखलाम् अजिनं दर्षम् उपनीतं कमण्डलुम्—विनष्टानि [एतानि] अपु प्रास्य अन्यानि मन्त्रवत् गरह्यीत ।

Bengali. নেথলা, উত্তরীয় চর্ম, নত, বজ্ঞোপবীত ও কমওল্—এই সকল নষ্ট হুইলে তাহা জলে নিক্ষেপ করিয়া [ব্যুহোক্ত] মস্ত্রোচ্চারণপূর্বক নৃতন গ্রহণ করিতে হয় ॥ ৬৪ ॥

English.—Girdle, skin (which serves as the upper garment or ভাষারীয়), staff, sacred thread and water-pot—these, when worn out, one should throw into water, and take new ones with the recitation of Mantras. 64.

Kulluka. मेखलामिति । मेखलादीनि विनष्टानि भिन्नानि किन्नानि च जली प्रतिष्य अन्यानि खखरुष्य्योक्तमन्दैः (I) रह्णीयात्॥ ६४॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. खखरस्त्रोत्तमन्तै:—[This is the meaning of मन्ववत्।] Attended with Mantras according to the गृद्धा of the person in question.

Notes.

श्रितनम्—चर्म। 'श्रितनं चर्म क्षित: स्त्री' इत्यमर:। This refers to the upper garments mentioned in Sl. 41.

कमण्डलुम्— राज्ञीतान्यानि मन्त्रवत् इति कमण्डलीरिप उक्तलात् कमण्डलीरिप उद्यक्तार्यं शास्त्रवत् ग्रहणम् इत्यवसीयते। Cf. विना कमण्डलुमा नाध्यानं व्रजेत्, न सीमान्तं, न राहाद् राहम्। पदमि न गच्छेत् इषुमावात् इत्येके॥—कीधायन, १।८।२५,२६।

प्रास्य—प्र – अस (चिपणे) + च्यप् ; having thrown away. अन्यानि — नवानि इत्यर्थः। नन्तवत्—मन्त + मतुप्। Adverb modifying रह्णीत ।

निमान्तः षोड्मे वर्षे ब्राह्मणस्य विधीयते। राजन्यवन्धोर्दाविमे वैम्यस्य द्राधिने ततः॥ ६५॥

Prose. ब्राह्मणस्य किमान्तः षोड्ग्रे वर्षे, राजन्यवस्योः द्वाविंग्रे, वैद्यस्य ततः द्वाधिके (अर्थात् चतुर्व्विंग्रे वर्षे) विधीयते ।

Bengali. ব্রাহ্মণের কেশাস্তাপা সংস্কার পর্তবোড়শবর্বে, ক্ষব্রিয়ের দ্বাবিংশে এবং বৈশ্যের চতুর্বিংশ বর্ষে করিতে হয় ॥ ৬৫॥

English.—The ceremony called नेगान [shaving the hair (beard, &c)] is ordained for a Bráhmana in the sixteenth year (after conception); for a Kshattriya, in the twenty-second; and for a Vais'ya, two years later than that, i.e., in the twenty-fourth year. 65.

Kulluka. केमान्त इति । केमान्ताख्यो ग्रह्मीक्तसंस्तारी 'गर्भादिसंख्या-वर्शाणाम्' इति बौधायनवचनात् गर्भवीङ्गे वर्षे ब्राह्मणस्य, चित्रयस्य गर्भदाविभे, वैद्यस्य तती दाधिके—गर्भचतुर्विभे, कर्त्वयः ॥ ६५ ॥

Notes.

केशाल:-केशानाम् अलः यसिन् सः, वहुनीहिः।

राजन्यवसी:—Here also as in Sl. 38, the word वस at the end of the compound does not imply any censure.

The केशान is otherwise called गोदान। गाव: लोमानि दीयने खडाने असिन् इति गोदानम्। It is almost the same as चूडाकर्म (Sl. 35). The shaving of beard, moustache, &c., which do not appear at the age of चूड़ाकर्म are particularly intended by this ceremony. The last remmant of this ceremony is to be found in these days in the shaving before marriage.

श्रमन्त्रिका तु कार्य्येयं स्त्रीणामाद्यद्येषतः । संस्तारार्थे प्ररीरस्य ययाकालं ययाक्रमम् ॥ ६६ ॥

Prose. स्त्रीणां शरीरस्य संस्तारार्थम् इयम् चावत् (=परिपाटी, जात-कर्मादिः) चश्रेषतः (= समग्रा) यथाकालं यथाक्रमम् चमल्तिका कार्या ।

Bengali. স্ত্রীলোকদের দেহগুদ্ধির নিমিত্ত এই (লাভকর্মাদি) সমগ্র ক্রিরাক্রম উপযুক্তকালে এবং নিম্নমিতক্রমে করা কর্ত্তব্য, কিন্তু তাহাতে কোন মস্ত্রোচ্চারণ করিতে হইবে না 🏿 ৬৬ 🖡

English.—This whole series (of ceremonies) should be performed for females (also), for the purification of their bodies, at the proper time and in proper order, but without the recitation of Mantras. 66.

Kulluka. अमन्तिकिति। 'इयम् आहत्' अयं जातकर्मादि-क्रियाकलापः समग्रः उक्तकालक्रमानितिक्रमिण (क) (1), अरीरसंकारार्थे स्त्रीणाममन्तकः कार्यः॥६६॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. जन्ननाजन्रमानितन्नमिण—[This is the synonym of the two words यथानाजम् and यथान्नमम् combined.]

Notes.

अमिलका — नास्ति मन्ती यस्त्रा: सा अमिलका; बहुनीही समासाना: कप्, तत: स्त्रियाम् आप् इकारागमय! Without any Mantra.

N. B. The ceremony of विवाह, however, should be attended with Mantras. Cf. 'विवाहस्त समन्तवा:'—याज्ञवल्का, १११०।

चाइत्—स्त्रीलिङ्गम्। चा—इत + क्षिप्। = भावतंनम्। For synonyms, cf. 'श्रातुपूर्व्वी स्त्रियां वाइत्त्परिपाटी अनुक्रमः' द्रव्यमरः। Series of ceremonies, viz. जातकर्मा, नामकरण, &c.

अभीवतः = समग्रा।

খারন্ খামিন: কাথোঁ—N. B. But the ceremony of কিয়াল is specially forbidden and the ceremony of বিবাহ serves the purpose of ভ্যাৰ্থন (Manu II, 67) in the case of girls.

⁽क) उत्तकालक्रमेण—All except A, S.

संस्कारार्थम्—संस्काराय इदम् इति संस्कारार्थम्, नित्यसमास: । सं—क्ष + घञ् = संस्कार:, the augment सुट् comes in by the rule 'संपर्थुपेश्य: करोती भूषणे'। यथाकालम्, यथाक्रमम्—अनितक्रमार्थे अव्ययीभाव:।

वैवाहिको विधिः स्त्रीणां संस्तारो वैदिकः सृतः। पतिसेवा गुरौ वासो ग्टहार्थोऽग्निपरिक्रिया (क) ॥६०॥

Prose. वैवाहिक: विधि: स्त्रीणां वैदिक: संस्कार: स्वृत:। [तत्र] पतिसेवा गुरी वास:, ग्टहार्थ: [च] अग्निपरिक्रिया।

Bengali. স্ত্রীলোকের পক্ষে বিবাহই বৈদিক-সংস্কার-স্থানীয়। এবং তাহাতে পতিসেবাই শুরুকুলবাস এবং গৃহকার্য অগ্নিপরিচর্য্যা-স্থানীয়। ৬৭॥

English.—In the case of females, the nuptial ceremony is said to be the Vedic sacrament (i.e. initiation); their attendance on husbands [is equivalent to] the residence in the preceptor's house, and the house-hold duties [correspond to] the attendance to the sacred fire. 67.

Kulluka. अनेन उपनयनेऽपि प्राप्ते विशेषम् (I) आह—वैवाहिक इति । विवाहिविधितेव स्त्रीणाम् वैदिकः संस्कारः उपनयनास्त्रो मन्वादिभिः स्नृतः । पतिसेवैव गरुक्तंवे वासो वेदाध्ययनरूपः। यहक्रत्यमेव सार्य-प्रातः-समिद्धोमरूपा अग्निपरिचयां (2)। तस्मादं विवाहादरूपनयनस्थाने विधानात् उपनयनादेः निविध्तिरिति (3)॥ ६०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. विशेषम् Exception.
- 2. रहहात्यमेव &c.-The house-hold duties are the अग्रिपरिचर्था (synonym of अग्रिपरिकिया) or attendance to the sacred fire which consists in (successively) offering (three) Samidhs to it (with Mantras) in the morning and evening. [There is perhaps also an idea of circumambulation conveyed by the prefix परि। See Sl. 48.]
 - 3. तसात् &c.-[See Notes.]

⁽ন) স্বান্থিবিভিন্না—J, Bg, Bh, G. Not an impossible reading, but see Notes.

Notes.

In this Sloka Manu clearly says that in the case of females वैवाहिको विधि:, पतिसेवा and ग्रहाथै: are the substitutes for उपनयनम्, गृक्कुलवास: and खाग्रपरिक्रिया। In other words, the latter three should not be performed in the case of girls. We, however, come across two passages which prescribe, or at least prescribed in the days of yore (cf. S'akuntalá, I, 25), the last two ceremonies for a class of females, and the उपनयन for all of them. We quote the passages below:—

हिविधाः स्त्रियः — ब्रह्मवादिन्यः सखीवध्ययः । तत्र ब्रह्मवादिनीनाम् उपनयनम्, प्रमौत्यनं, वेदाध्ययनम्, स्त्रुग्रहे च भैचचर्या हितः। सखीवधूनाम् उपनयनं क्रता विवाहः वार्थः । इति हारीतः ।

अपरख-पुराकलेषु नारीणां मौज्ञीवस्वनिम्छते । ु अध्यापनञ्च वेदानां साविवीवाचनं तथा॥ दति यमः।

It is, however, a curious fact that like many other quotations attributed to these two authorities, neither of these is to be found in the printed editions of their texts.

अग्न-परिन्निया—परि-न्न + म = परिष्निया। Some read अग्न-परि-िष्न्या—the augment सुट् coming in by the rule 'संपर्युपेश्वः करोती भूग्या'; but the claim of सुट् is not undisputed here, the sense of decoration being not very prominent. For the meaning of अग्निपरिन्निया, see Kull. 2.

एष प्रोक्तो दिजातीनामीपनायनिको विधि:। उत्पत्तिव्यक्तक: पुर्ख: कर्मयोगं निबोधत॥ ६८॥

Prose. दिजातीनाम् उत्पत्तियञ्जकः (= दितीयजन्मम्चकः) श्रीपनाय-निकः (= उपनयनसम्बन्धी) पुखः विधिः एषः प्रोत्तः, [श्रधना] कर्मायीगं निवीधत ।

Bengali. দ্বিজাতিগণের দ্বিতীয়জনাস্চক উপনয়নসম্বনীয় পবিত্র বিধান এই বর্ণিত হইল। এক্ষণে আপনারা [উপনীতের] ক্রিরাকল অবণ করুন। ৬৮॥

English.—Thus has been described the sanctifying rule for the initiation of the twice-born which indicates their second birth. Learn now the duties to which they should afterwards apply themselves. 68.

Kulluka. एष इति । श्रीपनायनिक इति श्रतुश्रतिकादिलादुभयपद-वृड्डिः (I)। श्रयं दिजातीनासुपनयनसम्बन्धो कर्षाकलाप उक्तः, उत्पत्तेः दितीय-जन्मनः व्यञ्जकः । इदानीसुपनीतस्य येन कर्षाणा योगः तं प्रणुत इति (क) ॥६८॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. খ্রীपनायनिक: &c.—In the form খ্রীपनायनिक: [उपनयन + ठक् (= खिक)] (the initial vowels of) both the members (viz, उप and नयन) are lengthened by the rule খনুখনিকাহীনা च। [Similar words are খ্রানুখানিকাহ, খ্রাধিনীকিকাহ, খ্যাবিকাহীনিকাহ (Sl. 44), &c.]

Notes.

भौपनायनिक:—See Kull. Relating to उपनयन ; adj. of विधि:। कर्म्मयोग:—कर्म्मणा योग: ; कर्म्माधिकार: ; कर्मेव्यानि कर्म्माणि इत्यर्थ:।

उपनीय गुरु: शिष्यं शिचयेच्छीचमादित:। ग्राचारमिनकार्थं च सन्ध्योपासनमेव च ॥ ६८॥

Prose. गुर: शिष्यम् आदित: उपनीय शौचम्, श्राचारम् अग्निकार्यं च सन्ध्योपासनम् एव च श्रादित: शिचयेत्।

Bengali. শুরু শিষ্যকে উপনীত করিবা তাহাকে সর্বাগ্রে শৌচ, আচার, প্রাতঃকালে ও সায়ংকালে কর্ত্তব্য অগ্নিকার্য্য এবং সন্ধ্যোপাসনা শিক্ষা দিবেন ॥ ৬৯॥

English.—Having initiated the pupil, the preceptor should first teach him physical purification and other ceremonials, attendance to the (sacred) fire and the twilight devotions. 69.

⁽क) इदानीसूपनीतस्य येन कर्मणा योगलं प्रणात इत्याह—Read by B, Bh, Bk, M at the beginning of the Tiká on Sl. 69.

Kulluka. उपनीय गुक्ति। गुक्तः शिष्यसुपनीय प्रथमम् 'एका लिङ्के गुदे तिसः' (मनु—प्रा१३६) इत्यादि (1) वच्यमाणं शीचं, सानाचमनायाचारम्, अग्री सार्यप्रात:सिनंद्रीमानुष्ठानं (क)(2) समन्त्रकं (ख) सन्ध्रीपासनविधिं च शिच्यित्॥६९॥

Kulluka Explained.

- r. एका বিক্ল &c.—[This is about the application of mud after answering a call of nature.]
 - 2. श्रग्नी सामंप्रात: &c.—[See Sl. 67, Kull. Expl. 2].

Notes.

श्रादित: - श्रादि + तस्, सप्तयाम्।

त्राचारम्—स्नान, आचमन, &c.—Kull. Medh., Gov. and Nár. include these in the previous term, viz., शीचम्, and take आचार to mean 'conduct'. Cf. आचार: गुर्वादीनां प्रख्यानासनदानाभिवादनादिभि:—Medh. This seems to be more reasonable.

सन्धोपासनम-सन्धायाः उपासनम । सन्धायाः द्रत्यच कर्माण षष्ठी ।

त्रधेषमानस्वाचान्तो ययाणास्त्रमुदशुखः । ब्रह्माञ्जलिकतोऽध्याप्यो लघ्नवासा जितिन्द्रियः ॥ ७० ॥

Prose. अध्येषमाणालु [शिष्य:] ययाशास्त्रम् आचान्तः उदशुखः ब्रह्माञ्जलि-कृतः लघनासाः जितेन्द्रियः चि अध्याप्यः ।

Bengali. অধায়নেজু শিষা যথাশাস্ত্র আচমন করিয়া পবিত্রবস্ত্র ও জিতেন্দ্রিয় হইয়া উত্তরমূথে উপবেশনপূর্বক ব্রহ্মাঞ্জলি করিলে পর গুরু তাহাকৈ অধ্যাপন করিবেন॥ ৭০॥

⁽क) -समिद्धामायनुष्ठानं-A.

⁽ख) The अनुसार after समलक is not found anywhere. But we have put it on the following grounds. Both the ceremonies viz., स्मिद्धोम and सन्योपासना are समलक, and Medh. distinctly mentions them to be so. It is probable that Kull. also intends this and has therefore placed the qualifying adjective समलक in the intermediate position.

English.—A student who is about to begin the study, shall receive instruction after he has sipped water in the prescribed manner, putting on a clean dress and controlling his senses, and has sit with his face to the north and has made the Brahmánjali. 70.

Kulluka. अध्येष्यमाण इति । अध्ययमं करिष्यमाणः शिष्यः यथा क्रक्तं कताचमनः उत्तराभिमुखः कतब्र ज्ञाञ्जलः (क) पविचवस्तः क्रतिन्द्र्यसंयमः गुरुणा अध्याप्यः । 'प्राञ्चुखो दिच्चणतः शिष्य उद्दश्चुखो वा' [१म अ] इति गौतमवचनात् प्राञ्चुखस्याप्यध्ययनम् (1) । ब्रह्माञ्चलिक्षत इति 'वाह्निताम्न्यादिष्ठु' [पा—२।२।३०] प्रस्तेन क्रतशब्दस्य परिनिपातः (2) ॥ ०० ॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. प्राशुख: &c.—[The text has उदशुख only. Kull. on the authority of Gautama says that the pupil may be प्रशुख also. The quotation means—] the pupil should sit to the right (of the Guru) facing the east or the north.
 - 2. ब्रह्माञ्जलिक्षत: इति &c.—[See Notes on ब्रह्माजलिक्षत:]।

Notes.

अध्येष्यमाण:—अधि - इ (ङ) + शानच् (लट: खाने), 'लट: सद वा'।

ब्रह्माञ्चितितः – ब्रह्मणः श्रञ्जितः = ब्रह्माञ्चितिः। (For the meaning of the word ब्रह्माञ्चित्, see next Sloka). क्षतः ब्रह्माञ्चितिः येन स कतब्रह्माञ्चितिः ब्रह्माञ्चितिः येन स कतब्रह्माञ्चितिः ब्रह्माञ्चितिः वा ; the परनिपात of the word क्षत is optional by the rule 'वा आहिताग्न्यादिषु'। यथा— आहितः अग्निः श्रनेन इति आहिताग्निः अग्न्या-हितो वा। Medh. mentions ब्रह्माञ्चित्तत् as a variant here.

लघुवासा: — लघु खल्प (पवित्रं वा) वास: (वस्त्रं) यस्त्र स:। Medh. has a very curious note on this word:—

खघुवासा घौतवासाः, प्रचालनेन खघुनी वाससी भवतः। अथवा अधे रोमादिस्पूलवसनः चित्तव्याचेप-ताद्यमानी न प्रहारं वेदयेत्, ततय न युक्तः पठेत्। अपनीयमाने तु वाससि गुरोः खेदः स्थात्। निरावरके च काये राज्ञादिना तास्य-मानो महतौं वालो वेदनाम् अनुभवेत्। अतः दृष्टार्थं लघुवासस्तम्।

⁽क) कताञ्चलि:-A, B, Bh, M, V.

Rágh. seems to give the right explanation: — गुरुत: जचुनासा: पवित्रनासा: ना, i.e., wearing a dress lighter than that of the Guru, or with clean pure clothes on.

ब्रह्मारम्धेऽवसाने च पादी याञ्ची गुरो: सदा। संहत्य इस्तावध्येयं सं हि ब्रह्माञ्जलि: सृत: ॥ ७१ ॥

Prose. ब्रह्मारको अवसाने च गुरो: पादी सदा ग्राह्मी। इस्ती संहत्य अध्येयस्— सः हि ब्रह्माञ्जलि: सृत:।

Bengali. বেদপাঠের প্রারম্ভে ও অত্তে গুরুর পাদবন্ধবন্দনা নিত্য কর্ত্তর। হস্তদর সংযুক্ত করিয়া অধ্যয়ন করিতে হয়। ইহারই নাম ব্রহ্মাঞ্জলি ॥ ৭১॥

English.—At the beginning and at the end of (a lesson in) the Veda the student should always clasp the feet of his preceptor. He should study with joined palms; this is called the Brahmánjali (lit. joining palms for the sake of Brahma or the Veda). 72.

Kulluka. ब्रह्मारकोऽवसाने च इति । वेदाव्ययनस्य चारको कर्त्तव्ये, समापने च क्रते, गुरी: पादीपसंग्रहणं कर्त्तव्यम् । इस्ती 'संहत्य' सिन्नष्टी क्रला च्रव्येन्तव्यम् : स पव ब्रह्माञ्चलिः स्मृत इति पूर्व्यक्षीकोक्तब्रह्माञ्चलिशब्दार्थव्याकारः (I) ॥०१॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. पूर्वभीकोत्त &c.—This is the explanation (व्याकार) of the word ब्रह्माञ्चलि mentioned in the previous Sloka.

N. B. The word व्याकार (which comes from the same root as of व्याकरण) used by Kull. means—explanation.

Notes.

ब्रह्मारको-ब्रह्मणः (वेदस्य) त्रारको।

व्यत्यस्तपाणिना कार्व्यमुपसंग्रहणं गुरोः।

सब्येन सब्यः स्प्रष्टव्यो दिच्छिन च दिच्छाः॥ ७२॥

Prose. व्यवसपाणिना गुरी: उपसंग्रहणं कार्य्यम् । सव्येन [पाणिना] सव्यः [पादः] स्मष्टव्यः, दिचिणेन [च पाणिना] दिचिषः [पादः] स्मष्टव्यः ।

Bengali. হত্তবন্ন ব্যতান্ত করিয়া (অর্থাৎ আড়াআড়ি ভাবে রাখিয়া) গুরুর পাদবন্দনা করিতে হয়।—বামহন্ত দ্বারা গুরুর বাম পাদ এবং দক্ষিণহন্ত দ্বারা গুরুর দক্ষিণ পাদ স্পর্ক করিতে হয়॥ ৭২॥

English.—With crossed hands the student should clasp the feet of his preceptor.—The (preceptor's) left foot should be touched with the (student's) left hand, and the right foot with the right hand. 72.

Kulluka. व्यवस्तपाणिनीत । पादीपसंग्रहणं कार्थ्यम् इति चनन्तरमुक्तम्, तद व्यवस्तपाणिना कार्थ्यम् इति विधोयते (1) । कीष्टभी व्यव्यासः (2) कार्थः ? इत्यतः चाह—सब्येन पाणिना (3) सव्यः पादः, दिल्पीन पाणिना दिल्लाः पादी गुरीः स्प्रध्यः । उत्तानहस्ताभ्यां च इदं पाद्यीः स्प्रधैनं कार्थ्यम् । यदाह पैठीनसिः—'उत्तानाभ्यां इस्ताभ्यां दिल्पीन दिल्लां सव्यं सब्येन पादाविभवादयेत्' (4) । दिल्पीन परिभावन व्यव्यासोऽयं (क) शिष्टसमानारात् (5)॥ ७२॥

Kulluka Explained.

- पादीपसंग्रहणम् &c.—It has just now (अनन्तरम्) been said that the feet (of the Guru) should be clasped. That is here enjoined to be done with hands placed cross-wise (व्ययका) ।
 - 2. व्यत्यास:-cross-wise posture.
 - 3. सब्बेन पाणिना-With the left hand.
 - 4. उत्तानहसाधाम् &c.—This touching of the feet should be done with palms upwards (उत्तान)। Cf. Paithinasi—'with hands with palms upwards he should touch (his preceptor's) feet—the right foot with the right hand and the left foot with the left hand'.
 - 5. दिचिणोपरिसानिन &c.—In accordance with the practice amongst the फिएड (learned) the right hand should be placed upon (उपरि) the left in the cross-wise posture.

Notes.

व्यव्यक्तपाणिना-वि - त्रति - त्रस + तः = व्यव्यक्तः । व्यव्यक्तौ पाणी (हस्तौ) यस्य सः, तेन ।

⁽क) व्यत्यासी वाऽयं—B, Bg, M, P, V:

On this word Medh. observes—अन्ये तु विन्यसपाणिना इति पठिति। सम्मोदेव च विन्यासे सिंहे न अतितप्तायःपिष्डसम्भैनात् दाहभयात् अङ्ख्यामानेषा सम्मेन कर्तव्यम्, अपि तु हस्तौ विन्यसितव्यौ निधातव्यौ ; पौड़नं तु पौड़ाकरं निषिद्यम् इति वर्षयन्ति।

सब्येन = वामेन ; adj. qualifying पाणिना to be understood. सब्य:—Adj. qualifying पाद: to be understood. इचिणेन इचिण:—See सब्येन and सब्य: above.

अध्येष्यमाणं तु (क) गुरुनित्यकालमतन्द्रितः । अधीषु भी दति ब्र्याट् विरामोऽस्विति चारमेत्॥ ७३॥

Prose. अतन्त्रित: गुक: अध्येष्यमाणं [शिष्यम्] अधीष्य भी द्रिति नित्यकालं नुयात, विराम: अस्तु दित च आरमेत्।

Bengali. গুরু অধ্যয়নেজু শিব্যকে 'অধ্যয়ন কর' এই বলিরা সর্বদা অধ্যাপন আরম্ভ করিবেন এবং 'বিরত হও' এই বলির' বিরত হইবেন। ইহাতে আলস্য করিবেন না॥ ৭৩॥

English.—The teacher should at all times, unwearied, say to his pupil who is about to study, "Ho, begin" and he should stop by saying "Let there be a pause". 73.

Kulluka. अध्येष्यमाणिमिति। अध्ययनं करिष्यमाणं प्रिष्यं सर्व्वदा अनलमो गृहः 'अधीष्य भीः' इति प्रयमं अर्टेत्। प्रेप्ते तु विरामीऽस्तु इति अभिधाय 'आरमेत्' (ख) निवर्तेत ॥ ७३ ॥

Notes.

अध्येषमाणं तु गुर:—Some read अध्येषमाणतु गुरम् and thus invert the order of the subject and the object. But that does not seem to be preferable.

श्रारमेत्-व्याङ्परिभ्यो रमः इति म्वेण परस्रीपदम्।

⁽क) अध्येष्यमाणस्त-A.

⁽ख) विरमेत-All except. A.

ब्रह्मणः (क) प्रणवं कुर्यादादावन्ते च सर्वदा । स्रवत्यनोङ्कतं पूर्वे परस्ताच विशीर्यति ॥ ७४ ॥

Prose. ब्रह्मण: चादौ अने च सर्वदा प्रणवं कुथात्। पूर्व्वम् अनोङ्गतं [ब्रह्म] सर्वित, परस्तात् च [अनोङ्कतं ब्रह्म] विशीर्थिति ।

Bengali. বেদপাঠের আদিতে এবং অন্তে প্রণব অর্থাৎ ওস্কার উচ্চারণ করা কর্ত্তব্য। পূর্বের ওস্কার উচ্চারিত না হইলে বেদের দেই অংশ মন হইতে বিচ্যুত হয় এবং পরে ওস্কার উচ্চারিত না হইলে তাহা মনে অবস্থানই করে না॥ ৭৪॥

English.—He should always pronounce the syllable 'Om' at the beginning and at the end of (a lesson of) the Veda; unless the Om precede, the lesson will slip away (from him), and unless it follow, the lesson will fade away. 74.

Kulluka. ब्रह्मणः (ख) प्रणविमिति। ब्रह्मणो (ग) वेदस्य अध्ययनारको अध्ययनसमाप्ती च क्रीह्मारं कुर्यात्। यसात्, पूर्व्वं यस्य क्रीह्मारः न क्रतः तत् 'स्विति' शर्नः गर्यात्, यस्य प्रस्तात् न क्रतः तत् 'विश्रीव्यंति' अवस्थितिमैव न सभते॥ ७४॥

Notes.

ब्रह्मण: —वेदस्य। 'वेदस्तच्चं तपो ब्रह्म, ब्रह्मा विष्र: प्रजापित:' इत्यमर:।
प्रणवम् —प्रणूयते अनेन असी वा इति प्र — नु + अप् - कर्णे कर्चाणि वा।
प्रणव: — कोक्षार:।

अनीङ्गतम् — श्रोम् इत्यनिन क्षतम् (संस्त्रतम्) इति श्रोङ्गतम्। यदा, श्रोम् इति क्षतम् एवारितं यिसन् तत् श्रोङ्गतम् (जातिकालसुखादिन्धः परा निष्ठा वाच्या)। न श्रोङ्गतम् इति श्रनोङ्गतम्।

पूर्वम्, परसात्—Nár. explains it as पूर्व प्राक् रहीतं ब्रह्म सवित नम्मित, परसात् यहीष्यमाणं विभीयेते ग्रहणचणे एव सम्यक् न राह्मते ।

⁽क) ब्राह्मण:-A, B, Bg, Bh, G.

⁽অ) রাম্বড:--A, Bg, Bh, G.

⁽ন) রান্ধথ:--A, Bg, Bh, G.

प्राक्क्लान् पर्य्युपासीनः पवित्रेश्चैव पावितः। प्राणायामैस्त्रिभिः पूतस्तत ग्रोङ्कारमर्हति॥ ७५॥

Prose. प्राक्कूलान् [दर्भान्] पर्य्युपासीनः, पिवचैश्वेव पावितः, विभिः प्राणायामैः पूतः ततः श्रीङ्वारम् अर्हित ।

Bengali. পূর্বাগ্র দর্ভোপরি উপবিষ্ট হইরা, হস্তব্বস্থ কুশমর পবিত্র বারা পবিত্রী-কৃত হইরা [পূরক, কৃষ্ণক ও রেচক এই] তিন প্রকার প্রাণান্বাম বারা পূত হইলে তবে প্রণবোচ্চারণের বোগা হওয়া বার ॥ ৭৫ ॥

English.—Seated on (Kus'a-grass) with their points to the east, purified by the Pavitras (made of Kus'a-grass) and sanctified by the three regulations of breath, one is fit to pronounce the syllable 'Om'. 75.

Kulluka. प्राक् जूलानित । 'प्राक् जूलान्' प्रागगान् दर्भान् अध्यासीतः, 'प्राविते:' कुमै: करदयस्यै: पितितिकतः, 'प्राणायामास्त्रयः पञ्चदम्माताः' (र) इति गीतमस्त्ररणात् [१म अ] पञ्चदम्मातिस्त्रिभः प्राणायामै: प्रयतः । अकारादिलघ्चर-कालथ माता (२) । ततीऽध्ययनार्यमोज्ञारमहैति ॥ ७५॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. प्राणायामा: वय: &c.—Each of the three प्राणायामs covers
- 2. अज्ञासिंद &c.—A Mátrá is the period of time required for the utterance of a short vowel, e.g., अ, &c.

Notes.

प्राक्त् लान्—प्राचि (पूर्वदिग्वतीनि) क्लानि अग्राणि येषां ये प्राक्तू लाः, तान्। Adj. qualifying दर्भान् to be understood; objective of पर्युपासीन: which is transitive.

पवित्रम् पू + इत (कर्षी) — 'पुन: संज्ञायाम्'। A technical term for इसकुश, यज्ञीपवीत and some such other things which are always held to be sacred.

प्राचायामे:—प्राचायाम: consists in performing successively the three methods of प्रक (breathing in), जुभक (suspension of breath) and रेचक (breathing out), and covers, according to Gautama, 15 Mátrás, i.e., the period of time required for the utterance of 15 short vowels. N. B. The number of times the प्राचायाम is to be repeated varies with the capacity of the performer.

श्रकारं चाप्युकारं च मकारं च प्रजापित:। वैदचयान्निरदुइत् भूर्भुव:स्वरितीति च ॥ ७६॥

Prose. प्रजापितः ऋकारं च उकारं च मकारं च, भूर्भुवःखरिति इति च विस्त्रयात् निरदुद्वत्।

Bengali. প্রজাপতি ব্রন্ধা (প্রণবের অবম্ব) অকার, উকার ও নকার, এবং ভুঃ, ভুবঃ ও বঃ এই ব্যাহ্যতিত্তর তিন বেদ ইইতে উদ্ধৃত করিয়াছেন। ৭৬॥

English.—Prajápati (Brahmá) has milked out (as it were) from the three Vedas the letter ज, the letter ज and also the letter म, as well as (the three Vyáhritis or words) Bhur, Bhuvas and Swar. 76.

Kulluka. अकारं चिति। 'एतदचरमेतां च' (मनु —२०८) इति वच्चिति, तस्यायं भ्रेष: (I)। अकारमुकारं मकारं च प्रख्वावयवभूतं ब्रह्मा वेदच्यात् चर्ग्यज्ञ:सामलचणात् भूर्भृवःस्वरिति व्याहृतित्रयं (2) च क्रमेण 'निरटुहृत्' उड्डतवान् ॥ ०६ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. एतदचरम् &c. The author will say 'एतदचरमेतां च' &c. (Sl. 78). The present Sloka is its श्रेष or means, i.e., the present Sloka paves the way for what will be said in Sl. 78. N. B. The word श्रेष is a technical term used in मीमांसा philosophy to mean 'means (to an end)'.
- 2. व्याह्रतितयम्—[For the meaning of the word व्याह्रति, see Notes on the word in Sl. 78.]

Notes.

अकारम् — अ + कार । अ इति भव्दात् उत्तरं 'कार'प्रत्ययः by the Vártika 'वर्णात् कार'।

निरदृहत्—निर् – दुह (स्वादि) + लुङ् – द। This is a rare form, दुह being almost invariably used as अदादि – उभयपदी, giving the forms अध्यत, अधीचीत, and अध्यत in लुङ, 3rd person, singular.

मूर्भुव:स्वरित इति च—The repetition of the word इति seeks to include the other व्याहतिङ also, viz., महर, जन, तपस् and सत्य। इतीतिइयेन प्रकारदयाभिधानेन भूर्भुव:स्वरित्येवंप्रकारा व्याहतयः संग्रहीताः।—Nár.

त्रिभ्य एव तु वेदेभ्यः पादं पादमदूदुहत्।

तदिखाचोऽस्याः सावित्राः परमेष्ठौ प्रजापतिः ॥ ७७ ॥

Prose. परमेष्ठी प्रजापित: तदिति श्रस्या: साविवग्ना: च्रच: पादं पादं विभ्य: एव तु वेदेश्य: श्रदूदुहत्।

Bengali. প্রষেধী ব্রহ্মা 'তৎসবিতুর্বরেণাম্' ইত্যাদি সবিতৃদ্বেতাক ধকের তিনপাদ তিন বেদ হইতে উদ্ধৃত করিয়াছেন ॥ ৭৭॥

English.—From the three Vedas has the Prajá-pati dwelling in the excellent abode (i. e. Brahmá) milked out (as it were) the Rik which is sacred to स्वित्व and which begins with the word तत्, one foot from each. 77.

Kulluka. चिश्व एव इति। तथा विश्व एव वेदेग्य: च्याय्यु:सामस्य:, तिद्व्युच: [तत्] (का) इति प्रतीकेन अमृदिताया: (1) साविच्या: पाटं पाट्मिति वीन् पाट्र बच्चा आचकर्ष। परमे स्थाने तिष्ठतीति परमेष्ठी॥ ७०॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. तिह्रणुच: &c. – तद इति ऋच: means – of the Rik which is referred to by the introductory word तत्। N. B. The word प्रतीक (lit. image) means an introductory portion of a text which stands for the entire text. ऋनृहित = ऋनु + चिहत = ऋनु − वह + का।

⁽क) The addition of the word तत् here seems to be necessary.

Notes.

अर्दुहत्—दुह + णिच् + लुङ् - ट्।

तदिल्लुच: —तद्द + इति + ऋच:। The Rik referred to is the famous गायची muttered by us every day. We refrain from quoting it here for obvious reasons.

साविच्या:—गायव्या:। For the derivation, see Notes on the word in Sl. 39.

परमिष्ठौ—परमे - स्था + जिन्; श्रज्जक् समास:। Medh. observes - कग्यपादयोऽपि प्रजापतय: सन्ति, श्रतो विश्वनिष्ट परमिष्ठी इति।

एतदचरमेतां च जपन् व्याद्वितपूर्विकाम् । सन्व्ययोर्वेदविद् विप्रो वेदपुर्खेन युज्यते ॥ ७८ ॥

Prose. [त्रोम् इति] एतत् अत्तरम् व्याह्रतिपूर्व्विकाम् एतां च [साविवीं] सस्ययोः जपन् वेदविद विप्रः वेदपुर्ण्येन युज्यति ।

Bengali. ওম্ এই জক্ষর এবং ব্যাহ্যতিযুক্ত এই গায়ত্রী প্রাতঃকালে ও সারংকালে ৰূপ করিলে বেদজ্ঞ দ্বিজ বেদপাঠজন্ত পুণ্যের ফল প্রাপ্ত হন । ৭৮ ।

English.—A twice-born man learned in the Veda, if he mutters during both twilights (morning and evening) that syllable (Om) and that Rik preceded by the Vyáhritis, gains the whole merit which (the recitation of) the Veda confers. 78.

Kulluka. यत एवमत:—एतट्चरमिति। एतट्चरम् श्रीङ्काररूपम्, एतां च निपदां साविवीं व्याङ्कतिवयपूर्विकां (क) सम्याकाले जपन् वेट्शी विप्रादिः (1) वेट्यवाव्ययगुर्खेन युक्ती भवति। अतः—'सन्याकाले प्रणवव्याङ्कतिवयोपेतां साविवीं जपेत्' इति विधिः कल्पाते (2)॥ ७८॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. विपादि:—[The text has विषा: which means, strictly speaking, a जाजाण only. To include the other two twice-born castes Kull. replaces it by विपादि:]।

⁽क) व्याहृतिपूर्विकाम्-A.

2. सन्धाकाचि &c.—[On the ground of the फचपुति contained in the Sloka Kull. deduces this विधि or injunction].

Notes.

एतद अचरम्-This letter, viz., श्रोम्।

व्याहतिपूर्विकाम्—व्याहतयः पूर्वाः यखाः सा व्याहतिपूर्विका, ताम्। व्याहति means 'word'—व्याहियते असौ इति व्याहतिः। The व्याहतिः are seven in number, viz., भू: सुव:, सहः, जनः, तपः and सत्यम्। The first three (called the महाव्याहतिः mentioned in the previous Sloka) are intended here.

N. B. Pandit Umeshchandra Vidyáratna, to whom I have referred under I. 23, and the salient points of whose views I have given in the same place, explains ब्याह्नित as ब्याह्नियने वेदा: बास इति ब्याह्नतय:—the regions i.e. the places where the Vedas were compiled. Thus सू: is the ब्याह्नित of च्यवेद, सुव: of the यजुर्वेद and स्त: of the सामवेद। To support his view, he quotes the following युति—सूरित च्यास्थः, सुवरिति यजुर्थः, स्वरिति सामथः।

सन्ध्ययो:—In the two सन्धाs, viz., in the morning and evening. सन्धा = सम् - ध्यै + श्रङ् - श्रधिकरणे। Or, सन्धी भवा इति सन्धि + यत् ; conjunction (of day and night).

विदपुर्ण्येन—विदस्य (= विदाध्ययनस्य) यत् पुर्ण्यम् तत् विदपुर्ण्यम्, तेन् । सहार्धे वितीया ।

युज्यते - युज + लट् - ते, कर्त्वाचे। The root युज is दिवादि, श्रात्मनेपदी।

सहस्रक्षत्वस्यस्य विहरितिस्रकं दिजः। महतोऽप्येनसो मासात् त्वचेवाहिर्विमुचते॥ ७८॥

Prose. दिज: एतत् विकं सहस्रक्षतः तु [यामात्] वहिः अध्यस्य, ऋहिः त्वचा दव, महतोऽपि एनसः मासात् विसुच्यते ।

Bengali. হিজাতি এই তিনটী অর্থাৎ প্রণব, বাহাতি ও গায়ত্রী লোকালয়ের বহিত্তি স্থানে [প্রতিদিন] সহস্রবার জপ করিলে, দর্প বেরূপ নির্পোক হইতে মৃক্ত হয়, সেইরূপ একমানের মধ্যে মহাপাপ হইতে মৃক্ত হয় । ৭৯ ।

English.—A twice-born man who (daily) repeats these three (viz. Pranava, Vyáhriti and Gáyatrî) one thousand times outside (the village) is freed in a month even from grave sins, as a snake from its slough. 79.

Kulluka. सहस्रकाल इति । सन्यायाम् अन्यत च (का काले एतत् प्रक्रतं (1) प्रणवव्याहृतित्वयसाविद्यात्मकं विकं (2) "ग्रामात्" विह्निदीतीरारखादी सहस्राष्ट्रिं जिपला महतीऽपि पापात्, सर्पं इव कचुकात् (3), सुचते । तकात् पापचयार्थमिदं जपनौयम् इत्यप्रकरणेऽपि लाघवार्थमुक्तम् ; अन्यत्र एतचयोचारणमपि पुन: कत्तेव्यं खात् (4) ॥ २६ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. प्रज्ञतम्—The subject under discussion.
- 2. प्रणवचाहृति &c.—The three things taken collectively, viz., प्रणव, व्याहृतित्वय and साविची।
 - 3. कचुकात्—कच्क means 'slough' of a serpent'.
- 4. तसात् &c.—'Therefore it should be muttered for the absolution of sin'. This is spoken here, although not very pertinently, for the sake of brevity. To speak of this anywhere else, these three things would have been required to be repeated. [The sense is this:—This statement is not very pertinent here, as it does not refer to a ब्रह्मचारिन् specially, but to everybody. Then why this digression? Kull. meets this charge by saying that this is done to follow the law of parsimony (जायन) of words. The author has been able to do with the subject here in two lines, but in any other place he could not have done this without mentioning the three items, viz., चोडार, महाव्याहति and साविती again. Thus, much trouble is saved to him.]

Notes.

सहसक्रल: सहस + कलसुच्। A thousand times.

⁽m) = Omitted in M, P, V.

विह: = ग्रामात् विह: ; viz., in a forest, or on the banks of a river, &c.

मासात्—विवचया धमी for (अपवर्गे) इया ; or मासम् अतीत्य दित ज्यव्-लीपे धमी ।

त्वचा इव अहि: विसुच्चते—त्वचा – nom., अहि: – obj., विसुच्चते – कर्माण वाच्चे।

एतयर्ची विसंयुक्त: काले च क्रियया खया। ब्रह्मचित्रविड्योनिर्गेर्चणां याति साधुषु ॥ ८०॥

Prose. एतया ऋचा खया च क्रियया काले विसंयुक्तः ब्रह्मचित्रयिवड्यानिः साध्यु गर्हणां याति ।

Bengali. যথাকালে এই গায়ত্রীজপ এবং স্বীয় কর্ত্তব্য কর্ম্ম না করিলে ত্রাহ্মণ, ক্ষত্তিয় ও বৈশ্য সাধুস্মাজে নিন্দা প্রাপ্ত হন ॥ ৮০॥

English.—A Bráhmana, a Kshattriya or a Vais'ya, who neglects the timely recitation of that Rik and the timely (performance of the) rites (prescribed) for him, receives blame among the good. 80.

Kulluka. एतयचेति। सन्यायाम् अन्यत्र समये च (क) ऋचैतया सावित्रा विसंयुक्तः त्यक्तसावितीजपः, खकीयया क्रियया सायंप्रातद्वीमादिष्प्रया खकाले त्यक्ती ब्राह्मणः चित्रयो वैद्योऽपि सज्जनेषु निन्दां गच्छति। तस्मात्—खकाले सावितीजपं खिक्रयां च न त्यजेत् (1)॥ ८०॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. खनाले &c.—[This is the निधि here deduced by Kull.]

Notes.

ब्रह्मचित्रविष्योगि:—ब्रह्मा (= ब्राह्मणः) च चित्रयथ विट् (= वेश्वः) च इति ब्रह्मचित्रयिष्यः, ते (= तेषाम् अन्यतमः) योगिः उत्तिकारणं यस्य सः। The word योगि is connected with all the the members of the compound by the dictum—इन्हाने सूयमाणं पदं प्रत्येकम् अभिसंबब्धते।

⁽क) च-Omitted in B, M, P, V; वा for च-J, Bg, Bh, Bk, G.

श्रोङ्गारपूर्व्विकास्तिस्रो महाव्याहृतयोऽव्ययाः। तिपदा चैव सावितौ विन्नेयं ब्रह्मणो सुखम् ॥ ८१ ॥

Prose. बोङ्गारपूर्व्विका: श्रव्यया: (= श्रविनाशिन्य:) तिसः महाव्याहृतयः । विपदा साविची (= गायवी) चैव ब्रह्मणो सुखं विजेधम्।

Bengali. ওঙ্কারপূর্বক অবিনাশী মহাব্যাহাতিত্রের (ভূং, ভূবঃ ও বঃ) এবং পাদত্রেয়াত্মিকা গায়ত্রী (বেদের আদিভূত অধবা) ব্রহ্মপ্রাপ্তির দারস্ক্রপ ৪৮১ ৪

English.—The three imperishable Mahá-Vyáhritis, preceded by the syllable Om together with the three-footed Gáyatrî is (the portal of the Veda, or) the gate leading to Brahman. Si.

Kulluka. चोडारपूर्व्विकिति। चोडारपूर्व्विकासिसी महाव्याह्नतयी भूर्भुवःस्वित्येता ''चचरब्रह्मावाप्तिप्रालविन' जव्ययाः (क) (1), विपदा च साविवी ब्रह्मणो वेदस्य सुखमायम्, तत्पूर्व्वकवेदाध्ययगरकात् (2)। चथवा, ब्रह्मणः परमात्मनः प्राप्तेदारम्, एतदध्ययगजपादिना निष्पापस्य ब्रह्मज्ञानप्रकर्षेण मीचा-चाप्तेः (3)॥ ८१॥

Kulluka Explained.

- i. "স্বর্ত্তরানামিদভালীন" স্বত্ত্বয়া:—Imperishable 'because it leads to the attainment of the imperishable Brahman'. N. B. The reason here does not occur in the text, but is supplied by Kull.
- 2. सुखम् &c.—सुख here means आय or beginning. [These are called the beginning of the Veda] as the study of the latter begins with these things.
- 3. স্থানা থনকে থকা &c. Or, [the word মুদ্ধ implies that] these things are the door for the attainment of Brahman, as one, purified by the study and muttering of these, acquires the excellent knowledge of the Supreme Soul and gets the final emancipation.

⁽क) अध्येया: —].

Notes.

महाव्याहृतय:—The most important words, viz. भूर, भुवस् and खर्।

बिपदा—बय: पादा: असा: इति। It an adj. of साविती। In masculine gender the form will be बिपाद (or निपात्)। बिपदा is a Vedic form, बिपदी being the feminine form of निपाद in जीकिक Sanskrit, by the rule 'ज़न्मपदीषु च'। The Vedic rule referred to is 'क्न्दिस च'।

मुखन्—(i) त्राद्यम्, (ii) द्वारम्। 'मुखं नि:सरणे वक्के प्रारक्षोपाययोरिप' दित मेरिनी।

योऽधीतेऽच्च्चच्चेतां त्रीणि वर्षाखतन्द्रितः। स ब्रह्म परमभ्येति वायुभूतः खमूर्त्तिमान्॥ ८२॥

Prose. यः त्रतन्द्रितः (= चनलसः) [सन्] वौणि वर्षाणि एताम् त्रहनि त्रधीते, सः परं ब्रह्म त्रध्येति, वायुभूतः खसूर्तिमान् [च भवति]।

Bengali. যে ব্যক্তি অনলসভাবে তিনবৎসর যাবৎ এই কয়েকটা (অর্থাৎ প্রণব, নহাব্যাস্থৃতি এবং পাত্মজী) জপ করেন, তিনি বায়ুর স্থায় কানাচারী হন এবং পরব্রহ্ম প্রাপ্তির যোগ্য হইন্না অবশেষে তাহারই মুর্ত্তি প্রাপ্ত হন অর্থাৎ তাহাতেই লীন হন॥ ৮২॥

English.—He who daily recites these (viz., the syllable Om, the three Mahá-Vyáhritis and the Gáyatrî), unwearied, for three years, becomes as free as air, and being entitled to Brahman, finally attains His body, i.e., is united with Him. 82.

Kulluka. अत एव आह—योऽधीत इति। यः प्रत्यहमनलसः सन् सावितीं प्रणवव्याहतिपूर्वां (क) वर्षत्रयमधीते स परं ब्रह्म आभिसुखोन गच्छित (1), स वायुभूतः वायुरिव कामचारौ (2) जायते। 'खं' ब्रह्म, तदेव अस्य सूर्तिरिति स्वमूर्तिमान् भवित, जिङ्गभरीरस्वापि (ख) नाभात् ब्रह्मैव सम्पद्मते (3)॥ ८२॥

⁽क) युक्तां for पूर्वी—All except A.

ৰে) ৰত্ব—Omitted in all except A.

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. जाभिमुख्रिन गच्छति—[This is the explanation of जभ्येति]।
- 2. कामचारी One who has access everywhere.
- 3. विङ्गभरीरसापि &c.—He becomes identified with ब्रह्म, as he is relieved of the astral body also. [The destruction of the physical body is not enough for final liberation.]

Notes.

वर्षाणि-श्रत्यन्तसंयोगे दितीया।

अतन्दितः—तन्द्रा (= श्रालखं) सञ्जाता अस्य इति तन्द्रा + इतच् = तन्द्रितः, ततः नञ्समासः।

वायुभूतः — वायुः इव इति मयूर्व्यस्कादिवत् समासः। Cf. तमीभूतम् in I, 5-खमूर्तिमान् --Kull. takes ख to mean ब्रह्म; some take it to mean बाकाश, खमूर्ति meaning (all-pervading and unsullied like) the sky.

एकाचरं परं ब्रह्म प्राणायामाः परं तपः। सावित्रासु परं नास्ति मौनात् सत्यं विशिष्यते ॥८३॥

Prose. As it is.

Bengali. প্রণবাত্মক একাক্ষর অর্থাৎ ওস্কার পরব্রহ্ম প্রাপ্তির উপায়স্বরূপ। প্রাণায়ান সর্বশ্রেষ্ঠ তপস্তা। গায়তী অপেকা প্রধান অন্ত কোন কিছু নাই। মৌন অপেকা সত্যের মাহাত্ম অধিক ॥ ৮৩ ॥

English.—The mono-syllable (Om) is the highest Brahman; the (three) regulations of breath are the best form of austerity; nothing is higher than the Sávitrí; truth is better than silence. 83.

Kulluka. एकाचरिमति। एकाचरमोद्वारः परं ब्रह्म, परब्रह्मावाितिच्चेतुलात्—श्रीङ्वारस्य जपेन तद्यंस्य च परब्रह्मणी भावनया तदवाहीः (1)। प्राणायामाः
"सप्रणव-सव्याह्वित-सिप्ररस्त-गायवैभिः विरावित्तिभिः कृताः" "चान्द्रायणादिखोऽपि"
परं तपः (2)। प्राणायामा इति चन्नवचनिन्देंग्रात् वयोऽवय्यं कर्तव्या इत्युक्तम् (3)।
साविद्याः प्रक्रप्टमन्यत् मन्तवातं (क) (4) नाह्वि। मौनादिप सत्यवाक् विशिष्यते। एषाः

⁽क) The printed Medh. here gives मन्त्रज्ञानम्।

चतुर्थां स्तुत्या—चलार्थेतान्युपासनीयानीति विधि: कल्यते । घरणीघरेण तु-'एकाचरपरं ब्रह्म प्राणायामपरं तपः' इति पठितं, व्याख्यातं च, एकाचरं परं यस्य तदैकाचरपरं (5), एवं प्राणायामपरिमति ।

> मिधातिथिप्रस्तिभिवृंडैनै लिखितं यतः। लिखाः (क) पाठान्तरं तव खतन्त्री धरणीधरः॥ (६)॥ ८३॥

Kulluka Explained.

- I. रहाचरम् &c.—The mono-syllable 'Om' is the Supreme Brahman, as it leads to the attainment of the latter; because Brahman is attained by the mutterring of Om and by the meditation of its import viz. प्रज्ञ।
- 2. प्राणायामा: &c.—The प्राणायामड, performed in accompaniment of the गायनो together with the प्रणव, the व्याङ्कतिङ and the गायनीभिरस्, and repeated thrice, constitute an excellent penance even superior to Chándráyana, &c.
- N. B. The प्रणव is the चोभ्; the ब्याह्रतिड are भू:, सुव:, ख: मह:, जन:, तप: and सत्त्रम्; the गायती भिरम् is the expression चीम् चापा च्योती रसीऽमृतं बच्च भूर्भुव: खरीम्। These are prescribed in Yájnavalkya, I, 23—

गायतीं शिरसा सार्डे जपेद व्याष्ट्रतिपूर्व्विकाम् । प्रतिप्रणवसंयुक्तां विरयं प्राणसंयमः ॥

- 3. प्राणायामा: &c.—The plural number used in प्राणायामा: indicates that all the three प्राणायामs must be performed.
 - 4. पन्वजातम् = नन्वसमूहः।
- 5. एकावरं &c.—(The compound) एकाचरपरम् means 'of which the mono-syllable is the essence'.
- 6. नेषातिषप्रश्विभिः &c.—Dharanídhara reading, as he does, differently from the veteran नेषातिष, &c., has indeed got a queer and unique course of his own. N.B. जिखन् इत्यत हेती गत, जिखन् = जिखन् |

⁽क) जिखनात् (!)-M , V ; मिधातिथिगोविन्दराजप्रस्तिभिवृद्धिरिप नाजिखितं यतः। (!)-P.

Notes.

प्राणायामा:-See Notes on प्राणायाम in Sl. 75.

मौनात् सत्यं विश्विष्ठते—Medh. has supplied the reason thus—सत्यवचने विध्वर्धोऽपि श्रवृष्ठितो भवित, मौने तु केवलम् श्रवृतप्रतिषेषानुष्ठानम् एव। In other words, मौन is a passive घर्म, but सत्य is something active. N.B. The introduction of सत्य here is rather abrupt. Rágh. and Nandana explain the sentence more ingeniously. We quote from the latter—'मौन' तृष्णीश्वाव:—समस्विद्वियोपरितः, सस्विधिति यावत्। 'सत्यं लपः सन्यद्भपतात्। एतदुक्तं भवित—प्रणवः परब्रह्मस्वरं, व्याहृतवः परमतपःसाधनभूताः, साविव्याः विश्विष्टं न किश्वदितः तस्मात् तथां लपः समाधिरिवि विश्विष्ठते इति।

चरन्ति सर्व्या वैदिक्यो जुहोति-यर्जात-क्रिया: । यचरन्त्वचरं (क) च्रेयं ब्रह्म चैव प्रजापति: ॥ ८४ ॥

Prose. सर्वाः वैदिकाः जुहोति-यजित-क्रियाः चरितः। अचरम् (= चोडारः) तु अचरम् (= अचरब्रह्मप्राप्ति हेतुकाम्), च (= यस्तात्) [तत् अचरे] प्रजापितः ब्रह्म एव।

Bengali. হোন ও যাগরূপ সকল বৈদিক ক্রিয়াই (অর্থাৎ ক্রিয়ার ফলই) নাশশীল। কিন্তু ওন্ধাররূপ অক্ষরটী (অর্থাৎ বর্ণটি) প্রকৃতই অক্ষর (অর্থাৎ অক্ষরণশীল ব্রহ্মপ্রান্তির সাধক)। কারণ, ওন্ধারটা প্রজাপতি ব্রহ্ম॥ ৮৪॥

English.—All the Vedic rites—oblational and sacrificial—pass away; but the syllable Om is imperishable, inasmuch as it is (the imperishable) Brahman, the lord of creation. 84.

Kulluka. चरनीति। सर्व्या वेदिविचिता होमयागादिष्पाः क्रियः स्वष्पतः प्रजातय (1) विनद्धन्ति। अचरं तु प्रणवष्पम्, अचय(ख)ब्रह्मप्राप्तिचेतुलात् प्रजाहरिण अचरं, ब्रह्मीभावस्य अविनाष्पात् (2)। वाधमस्य ब्रह्मप्राप्तिचेतुल्तम् ? प्रत आह—ब्रह्मचैविति। च-प्रव्दी हितौ। यसाम् प्रजानामधिपतिर्थदब्रह्म तदेव

⁽क) अन्तरं-J, Bh ; दुष्तरं-B, Bk, M, P, V.

⁽অ) স্বয়—G, B, V, M, J, N.

भवमीद्वार:। सद्यतः ब्रह्मप्रतिपादकलेन चास्य ब्रह्मलम् (3)। उभयधापि— ब्रह्मलेन प्रतिपादकलेन (क) वा—अध्यसुपासितीः जपकाले मीचहितुः इत्यनेन द्रिश्तिम् (4)॥ ८४॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. क्रिया: खर्पत: फलतय—The acts themselves as well as their merits.
- 2. ষ্বাৰ্য নু &c.—The syllable (ষ্বাৰ্য) Om is imperishable (ষ্বাৰ্য) from the stand-point of its merit, inasmuch as it leads to the attainment of the imperishable (ষ্বায়) Brahman.
- 3. खड्पत: &c.—This (Om) is Brahman by itself as well as by its signification (प्रतिपादकल)।
- 4. उभयशापि &c. In both cases—whether it be Brahman by itself or by its signification—it, being attended on at the time of muttering (i.e., being muttered), becomes the cause of salvation.

Notes.

वैदिका: - वेद + ठक्, तत: स्त्रियाम् डीप्। Adj. of क्रिया: ।

जुहोति-यर्जात-क्रिया: — The word जुहोति (ह्न + लट् ति) here means होम, and यज्ञति (यज + लट् ति) means यज्ञ। जुहोतयस यज्ञतयस जुहोतियज्ञतयः — इन्द्रां, ता: एव क्रिया:, जुहोतियज्ञतिक्रिया: — कर्मधारयः।

अन्तरं तु अन्तरम्—The अन्तर or letter Om is अन्तर or imperishable. The first अन्तरम् is the उद्देश and the second is the निधेय। 'एक: अन्तरभन्दः उद्देश्यः संज्ञाभन्दः, नितीयो यौगिकः क्रियाभन्दः ।—Medh.

च-हिती।

प्रजापित: ब्रह्म—More properly प्रजापित: ब्रह्मा। But it should be remembered that the two are almost identical. See Ch. I. Introduction, pages xvii, xviii.

⁽क) ब्रह्मप्रतिपादकलिन-A.

विधियज्ञाज्जपयज्ञो विशिष्टो दश्मिर्गुणै:। उपांग्रः स्थाच्छतगुणः साहस्तो मानसः स्मृतः॥ ८५॥

Prose. विधियज्ञात् जपयज्ञ: (= जप:) दश्रभि: गुणै: विश्रिष्ट:। उपायः [जप:] [विधियज्ञात्] ग्रतगुण:, मानसः [जप:] साहसः (= सहस्रगुण:] स्नृत:।

Bengali, দর্শ-পৌর্ণনাস প্রভৃতি বিধিষক্ত অপেক্ষা জপ দশগুণ অধিক ফলপ্রদৃ। উপাত্তে ৰূপ শতগুণ অধিক এবং মানস ৰূপ সহস্রগুণ অধিক ॥ ৮৫॥

English.—Muttering is ten times more efficacious than the prescribed sacrifices (of the Vedas). If it is inaudible (to others) it is a hundred times better, and a thousand times, if it is only mental recitation. 85.

Kulluka विधियज्ञादिति। विधिविषयो यज्ञी 'विधियज्ञः'—दर्भपौर्णमासादि: (1), तस्मात् ''प्रक्षतानां (क) प्रणवादीनां" जपयज्ञी दश्रगुणाधिकः (2)।
सोऽपि उपांश्रयेत् अनुष्ठितक्तदा शत्रगुणाधिकः। यत् सभीपस्थोऽपि परी न ध्रणौति
तद उपांशु (ख)। मानसन्तु जपः सहस्वगुणाधिकः। यत् जिह्नीष्ठं मनागपि (3) न
चलति स मानसः॥ ८५॥

- 1. विधिविषय: &c.—विधियज्ञs are those which have been enjoined (in the Vedas) by distinct विधिs (e.g. यजेत, &c.); for example, दर्श and पौर्णमास [which are enjoined to be performed on the days of दर्श (श्रमावस्रा) and पौर्णमासी (पूर्णिमा) respectively]।
- 2. प्रज्ञानां &c.—The (merit of the) muttering viz., of the प्रण्न, &c., which are the subjects under discussion here is ten times greater. N.B. The portion after the 'viz.' up to 'here' is supplied by Kull.
 - 3. मनाक् अपि—Even in the slightest degree.

⁽क) प्राक्ततानां — Bg, G. (ख) उपांग: — J, Bg, G.

Notes.

विधियज्ञ:-See Kull. 1.

जपयज्ञ: —The muttering of sacred Mantras. Here Medh. observes — जपस्त न यज्ञ:, प्रशंसवा यज्ञ: उपचरिण उचाते।

उपांगः — अंगूनां समीपे इति उपांगः, अव्ययीभावः। उपांगः अस्ति अस्य इति उपांगः, उपांगः + अच् – अर्थेआदिलात्।

साइस: - सहसं परिमाणम् अस्य दति सहस + अण् by the rule 'अण् च'।

ये पाकयज्ञाश्वलारो विधियज्ञसमन्विता:। सर्वे ते जपयज्ञस्य कलां नाईन्ति षोड्ग्रीम्॥ ८६॥

Prose. ये चलार: पाकयज्ञा: सब्बें ते विधियज्ञसमन्विता: अपि जपयज्ञस्य बोड्ग्यों कलां न अर्हन्ति ।

Bengali. পঞ্চ নহাযজ্ঞের মধ্যে যে চারিচীতে পাকের প্রদক্ষ আছে, অর্থাৎ বৈরদেব হোন, বলিকর্ম্ম, নিত্যপ্রাদ্ধ ও অতিথি-ভোজন—ইহারা দর্শ-পৌর্ণনাসাদি বিধিযজ্ঞের সহিত সমন্বিত হইয়াও জপের বোড়শাংশেরও সমান হয় না॥ ৮৬॥

English.—The four Páka-Yajnas (i.e. ceremonies associated with cooking) and the sacrifices enjoined (in the Veda)—all these-together are not worth the sixteenth part of muttering. 86.

Kulluka. ये पालयजा इति। व्रज्ञयज्ञादन्ये ये पञ्चमहायज्ञान्तर्गता वैश्वदेवहोम-दिलक्ष-नित्यश्राहा-ऽतिथिभोजनात्मकायलारः पाकयज्ञाः (1), विधियज्ञाः दर्श-पौर्णमासादयः, तैः सहिताः जपयज्ञस्य षोङ्शीमिप कलां न प्राप्नवन्ति,—जपयज्ञस्य वीङ्शोशिनिप न समाः (क) इत्यर्थः ॥ ८६ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. ब्रह्मयज्ञात् अन्ये &c.—The four पाकयज्ञड, viz., the five महायज्ञड minus the ब्रह्मयज्ञ ; these are वैश्वदेव-होम, बिलक्सम्, नित्यश्राह्व and जितियमीजन। [See Notes.]

⁽क) षोड्शभागेनापि न समाना:-A.

Notes.

पানযন্ত্ৰা:—যন্ত্ৰ consisting of *cooked* offerings, viz., the five দহাযন্ত্ৰ *minus* স্থভাবন (which also includes স্থভ্যয়ন and which has no reference to cooking). The five দহাযন্ত্ৰ are—

अव्यापनं ब्रह्मयज्ञः पित्यज्ञस्तु तर्पणम्।

होमो दैवी बिलभींती रुयजीऽतिथिपूजनम् ॥ See under I, 112. The four पालयज्ञा, therefore, are—(i) वेश्वदेवहीम (देवयज्ञ), (ii) बिलक्षमी (भृतयज्ञ), (iii) निल्ययाह (पित्रयज्ञ) and (iv) अतिथिभोजन (रुयज्ञ)।

विधियज्ञ:, जपयज्ञ:—See Sl. 85.

कला—One-sixteenth part. 'कला तु षीड्गो भागः' द्रव्यमरः।

जप्येनेव तु संसिध्येद् ब्राह्मणी नाच संग्रय:। कुर्यादन्यन वा कुर्यानीची ब्राह्मण उचते॥ ८०॥

Prose. ब्राह्मण: अन्यत् कुर्व्यात् न वा कुर्व्यात्, ज्ञायेनेव तु संसिध्येत्, अत्र संगर्या न [अस्ति] ; यस्मात् मैतः (= मित्रतापरायणः, हिंसालीग्रग्रूत्यः) [जनः] ब्राह्मणः (= ब्रह्मप्राप्तियोग्यः) उच्यते ।

Substance. ब्राह्मणः वैदिकं यज्ञं कुर्यात् न कुर्यात् वा, केवलिन जपेनेव सिंहि लब्धं शक्रीति । वैदिकयज्ञे पशीः वीजस्य च वधः त्रपरिहार्यः, जपे तु न तथा । त्रतीऽयं पत्थाः ब्रह्मप्रापणविषये यज्ञादिष प्रक्षष्टतरः द्रत्यभिष्रायः ।

Bengali. ব্রাহ্মণ আর কিছু করুন বা না করুন, কেবলমাত্র জপ দ্বারাই সিদ্ধিলাভ করিতে পারেন। কারণ, যে ব্যক্তি হিংলাসম্পর্কশ্না তিনিই ব্রহ্মপ্রাপ্তির যোগ্য বলিয়া উক্ত হন। (অর্থাৎ পশুষজ্ঞাদিতে হিংলার অনুষ্ঠান আছে, কিন্তু জপে হিংলার সম্পর্ক নাই। হিংলাসম্পর্কশ্না ব্যক্তিই ব্রহ্মপ্রাপ্তির যোগা। অত্তএব পশুষজ্ঞাদি অপেক্ষা জপ প্রকৃষ্টতর প্রভা) ॥ ৮৭॥

English.—By muttering only, a Bráhmana can attain success, whether he performs other things or not; for, one who befriends everybody, is, indeed, eligible to attain Brahman. 87.

Kulluka. जय्येनैविति। ब्राह्मणो जप्येनैव नि:सन्टेहां सिर्डिं लभते, माचप्राप्तियोग्यो भवति, अन्यद वैदिनं यागादिकं करोतु न करोतु वा; यसात्, मैतो 'ब्राह्मणः' ब्रह्मणः सन्वसी—ब्रह्मणि लीयते—इति "आगमेषु" उच्यते (1)। मिन्नमेव 'मैत:'— खार्थे चण्। यागादिषु पश्यनैजादिनधात् न सर्व्वप्राणिप्रियता सम्भवति : तस्माद् यागादिना विनापि प्रण्वादिजपनिष्ठो निस्तरतीति जपप्रश्रंसा, न तु यागादीनां निषेधः, तेषामपि शास्त्रीयत्वात् (2)॥ ८०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. यसात् &c.—Because one who is मैत (i.e. मित्र—friendly to all) is said in the S'ástras to be ब्रह्मण: सम्बन्धी (relating to ब्रह्मन्) which means that he becomes merged in ब्रह्मन्।
- 2. यागादिषु &c.—It is not possible that sacrifices can extend love to everybody on account of the destruction of animals, seeds and so forth involved in them. Therefore this only amounts to a praise of ज्ञप to the effect that one can attain salvation (निस्तर्ति) even without sacrifices, simply by the recitation of the प्रमुच and the like; but it does not forbid (the performance of) sacrifices, as the latter, too, are enjoined in the S'ástras.

Notes.

जायेन—जप (धातु) + यत् – भावे। So जप्यम् = जप:। By the rule पीरदुपधात् the root जप takes यत् (and not खात्) as it ends in प and has য় as its उपधा (penultimate).

मैत:--मितम् एव इति मिच + श्रग् - खार्थे।

ब्राह्मण: - ब्रह्मप्रियोग्य: ; one entitled to attain Brahman.

মনী রায়ণ ভতানি—The expression occurs in Mahá-Bhárata, Anus'ásana, 27, 12 in a different sense.

इन्द्रियाणां विचरतां विषययेष्वपद्यारिषु । संयमे यत्नमातिष्ठेदु विद्यान् यन्तेव वाजिनाम् ॥ ८८ ॥

Prose. यन्ता (=सारिष:) वाजिनाम् (=श्रश्वानाम्) दव विद्यान् श्रपहारिषु (=द्रन्द्रियाकार्षेणशीलेषु) विषयेषु विचरताम् द्रन्द्रियाणां संयमे यत्रम् श्रातिष्ठेत्।

Bengali. দারথি বেরূপে অখগণের সংযমে যত্ন করে, বিদ্বান্ ব্যক্তিও দেইরূপ (ইল্লিয়গণের) আকর্ষণকারী বিষয়সমূহে বিচরণশীল ইল্লিয়গণের সংযমে যত্ন করিবেন ॥৮৮॥

English.—A wise man, like a driver of horses, should strive to restrain his organs straying among seductive sensuous objects. 88

Kulluka. इटानौं सर्ववर्णायमानुष्ठेयं (क) सक्त जपुरुषार्थोपयुक्तम् (1) इन्द्रियसंयममाह — इन्द्रियाणामिति । इन्द्रियाणां, विषयेषु अपहरणशैलिषु (2) वर्तमानामां "चियत्वादिविषयदोषान्" जानन् (3) संयमे यवं कुर्यात्। सार्थिरिव रथनियुक्तानाम् अवानाम्॥ ८८॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. सक्त जा प्रवादों प गुक्तम् Which is necessary for all sorts of पुरुषार्थ (viz. धर्म, अर्थ, काम and माज)।
- 2. विषयेषु अपहरणशीलेषु = अपहरणशीलेषु विषयेषु = अपहारिषु In the objects of senses which naturally distract (the mind and the other organs). N.B. अपहरणशीलेषु is a synonyn of अपहारिषु।
- 3. "चिंखलादिविषयदोषान्" जानन्—Knowing the defects of the sensuous objects, viz. that they are perishable (चिंबन्) and so forth. N.B. जानन् is the synonym of विद्यान्, and the object viz. ''चिंखलादिविषयदोषान" is supplied by Kull.

Notes.

On these few verses Prof. Bühler remarks—"Verses 88-100 which enumerate the organs of sensation and action, and teach the necessity of controlling them, interrupt the continuity of the text very needlessly, and have nothing whatever to do with the matter treated of".—Introduction to the Laws of Manu, page lxvii. We on our part, however, would consider this reference as indispensable in a discourse on ब्रह्मच्ये of which इन्द्रियसंग्रम is the most essential point. See also Kull. 1.

अपहारिषु—(मन: इन्द्रियान्तराणि च) अपहर्तुं भीलम् एषाम् इति, तेषु : which are distracting by nature.

⁽क) सर्ववणांनुष्ठेयम्—Bg, G, J, M, P, V.

विदान्—विद + कस्। Here, as in Sl. 103, the word is taken in its strictly defivative sense.

यना – यम + छन्; one who controls draught animals; i.e. a सार्धि।

एकादग्रेन्द्रियाखाडुर्यानि पूर्वे मनीषिष: । तानि सम्यक् प्रवस्थामि यथावदनुपूर्व्वेग:॥ ८८॥

Prose. पूर्वे मनीविण: यानि एकादण इन्द्रियाणि इाडः तानि [अह] यदावत् अनुपूर्विण: सम्यक् प्रवन्द्यामि ।

Bengali. পূর্ববন্ত্রী পণ্ডিতগণ যে একানশ ইন্দ্রিয়ের কথা বলিয়াছেন আমি তাহাদের সবস্থালির বিষয়ে যথাযথভাবে আমুপুর্বিক বলিতেছি ॥ ৮৯॥

English.—Those eleven organs which the former sages have spoken of, I shall fully and properly discuss in due order. 89.

Kulluka. एकादमेति। पूर्वपान्डिता यानि एकादमेन्द्रियाणि आहुः, तानि अर्वाचा (1) मिचायं सर्वाणि कर्मती नामतय (2) क्रमाद वस्यामि॥ ८९॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. अर्ञाचाम् अर्ञाचीनामाम् ; of the younger generation.
- 2. कर्मती नामतय—From the stand-point of their actions and names. N. B. This is the meaning of सम्बन्।

Notes.

मनीषिण:---मनस् + ईषा = मनीषा (प्रक्रावादित्वात् परक्षपं वाच्यम्) ; मनीषा + इनि, ततः षष्ट्याम् ।

अनुपूर्वशः—अनुपूर्व + शस्।

योत्रं तक् चचुषी जिह्वा नासिका चैव पञ्चमी। पायूपस्थं इस्तपादं वाक् चैव दशमी सृता॥ ८०॥

Prose. As it is.

Bengali. কর্ণ, ড্ক্, চক্ষু, জিলা ও নাদিকা এই পাঁচ, এবং পায়ু (গুহু), উপস্থ (জননেন্দ্রির), হন্ত, পাদ, ও বাক্ (এই পাঁচ)—এই দশ্চী ইন্দ্রির ॥ ৯ ০ ॥ English.—Ear, skin, eyes, tongue, and nose being the fifth, and anus, genital organ, hands and feet, and the organ of speech being the tenth—(these are the ten organs). 90.

Kulluka. श्रोतिमिति । तेषु एकाद्यमु श्रो चादीनि दशैतानि विहिरिन्द्रियाणि नामतः निर्देष्टानि । 'पायूपस्यं' 'हस्तपादम्' इति "इन्दय प्राणित्यंसेनाङ्गानाम्" (पा—२।४।२) इति प्राख्यङ्गदन्त्वादेकवज्ञावः (1)॥ १०॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. पाण्यस्थम् &c.—पाण्यस्थम् and इसपादम् being इन्ह compounds with प्रास्यङ्गा as their members, are in singular (एकवड्डाव) by the rule 'इन्ड्य &c.' which means—'a इन्ह consisting of प्रास्यङ्गा , त्यां कुड (musical instruments) or सेनाङ्गा is singular.'

Notes.

चनुषी—श्रिष्ठानभेदात् चनुषी इति दिवचनम्। अन्यन (viz. in श्रोत and नासिका) तदाधारायाः शकः एकत्वात् एकवचनम् !— Medh.

पायूप्खम्—पायुश्च चपख्य इति पायूप्छम्, पाखङ्गलात् समाहारहन्ः । हत्तपादम्—हत्ती च पादी च इति हत्तपादम् प्राखङ्गलात् समाहारहन्ः । वाक्—The organ of speech, viz. तालु, श्रीष्ठ, &c. It is to be distinguished from निक्षा or रसना which is the organ of taste.

वुद्यीन्द्रयाणि पञ्चेषां योत्रादीन्यनुपूर्व्वयः। कर्मेन्द्रियाणि पञ्चेषां पायुादीनि प्रचचते॥ ८१॥

Prose. एषां [मध्ये] श्रोतारीनि श्रतुपूर्व्याः पञ्च बुद्धीन्द्रियाणि [प्रचचते]। एषां [मध्ये] पाश्रारीनि पञ्च कर्मोन्द्रियाणि प्रचचते।

Bengali. ইহাদের মধ্যে শ্রোত্রাদি আত্মুক্রমিক পাঁচটীকে বুদ্ধী লিয়, এবং পায্_যাদি পাঁচটীকে কর্ম্মেল্যে কহে॥ ১১॥

English.—Five of these—ear, &c., in succession, they call the organs of sense, and the other five—anus, &c., the organs of action. 91.

Kulluka. बुङ्गोन्द्रियाणीति। एषां दशानां मध्ये श्रोतादौनि पञ्च क्रमोत्तानि "बुङ्गे: करणत्वात्" बुङ्गोन्द्रियाणि (1), पायुादौनि च "उत्सर्गोदिकर्मकरणत्वात" कर्म-न्द्रियाणि (2), तिइदो (3) वदन्ति॥ ८१॥

Kulluka Explained.

- बुद्धे: करणलात् &c.—The बुद्धोन्द्रियः are so called as they are instruments of बृद्धि (knowledge or cognition).
- 2. जन्मगैदि &c.—The कर्मीन्विश्व are so called as they are the instruments for कर्मेंड such as, उन्मगै, &c. N. B. जन्मगै means त्याग। Here it means मलत्याग (the act of excreting fecal matters)—the work of पाय।
 - 3. विद:—Those who know (विद) them ; i.e. experts.

Notes.

एषाम्--निर्दारे षष्टी।

योवादीनि—See the first half of Sl. 90.

पायुदीनि—पायु: श्रादि: वेषां, तानि, वड्डजीहि:। See the second half of Sl. 90.

प्रचन्त-प्र-चन् + जर् अने। Nom. is पिंडता: to be understood.

एकादशं मनो ज्ञेयं खगुणिनोभयात्मकम् ।

यस्मिञ् जिते जितावेती भवतः पञ्चकी गणी ॥ ८२ ॥

Prose. खगुणेन उभयात्मकं मनः एकाद्यम् इन्द्रियं ज्ञेयम्, यिसन् जिते एती पञ्चकी गणी जिती भवतः।

Substance. ज्ञानिन्द्रियाणि पञ्च, कर्म्मेन्द्रियाणि च पञ्च। मनः एकादणम् इन्द्रियम्। तस्य गुणः संकल्पः। संकल्पगुणकालात् मनः ज्ञानिन्द्रियाणां कर्म्मेन्द्रियाणां च चालकम्। अतएव तिस्तिन् जिते सित उभाविष इन्द्रियगणो जिती भवतः। चालके मनसि जिते सित कः खलु तौ विषयं चालयेत्? अतएव इन्द्रियजये च्लु- व्यावस्य मन एव ताबद आदी जीतं प्रयतित इति भावः।

Bengali. সম্বন্ধপ ক্রিয়া দারা উভয়াত্মক অর্থাৎ অংশতঃ জ্ঞানেক্রিয় ও অংশতঃ কর্ম্মেক্রিয় নন একাদশ ইক্রিয় জানিবেন। বাহা সংযত হইলে এই উভয় প্রকার ইক্রিয়গণ অর্থাৎ বৃদ্ধীক্রিয় ও কর্ম্মেক্রিয়গণ সংযত হইয়া থাকে ॥ ৯২ ॥

English.—The organ Manas which by virtue of its quality (viz. volition) partakes of the nature of both—(sensuous and operative organs), is the eleventh and this being conquered, both these sets of five are also conquered. 92.

Kulluka. एकादश्मित। एकादश्संख्यापूरकं (1) च मनोइपमन्तरिन्द्रियं ज्ञातव्यम्। 'खगुणेन' संकल्पइपेण (2) उभयइपेन्द्रियगणप्रवर्त्तक्षक्षपम् (3) म् अतएव यिद्यन् मनिस जिते उभाविप पश्चकौ बुद्दौन्द्रियनकोन्द्रियगणौ जितौ भवतः। पश्चकौ इति 'तदस्य परिमाणम्' (पा—प्राश्वधः) इति अतुव्रतौ 'संख्यायाः संज्ञासङ्क्ताव्ययनेषु' [पा—प्राश्वधः) इति पश्चसंख्यापरिमितसङ्घर्षे (क) कः (4)॥ ८२॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. एकादमसंख्यापूरकम्—Eleventh which is called पूरक (or प्रण) of eleven.
- 2. खगुणीन संकल्पक्षेण—[The property of मनस् is संकल्प or volition].
- 3. उभयस्पेन्द्रियगणप्रवर्त्तेवास्त्रस्पम्—N. B. This is the synonym of उभयात्मकम्, the word स्वरूप corresponding to the word श्रात्मन्।
 - 4. पञ्चकी इति &c.--[See Notes].

Notes.

उभयात्मकम्— उभयम् श्रात्मा यस्य तत् उभयात्मकम्।

पञ्चक: — पञ्चानां संघः इति पञ्चन् + क by the rule 'संख्यायाः संज्ञासंघस्वाध्ययनेषु — A cardinal number takes the affix क to denote संज्ञा (appellation), संघ (multitude of animals), स्व (aphorism) and श्रध्ययन (study).

इन्द्रियाणां प्रसङ्गेन दोषसच्छत्यसंग्रयम् । संनियम्य तु तान्धेव ततः सिद्धिं नियच्छिति ॥ ८३ ॥

Prose. [जन:] दन्दियाणां प्रसङ्गेन चसंग्रयं दोषम् चटकाति; तानि एव संनियस्य तत:[संनियमनात् परं] सिद्धं नियक्किति।

⁽क) परिमिति for परिमित-Bg, G, J.

Bengali. ইন্দ্রিরের (নিরস্থুশ) প্রসন্তি, অর্থাৎ ব্যাপারবশত: মনুষ্য দূষিত হয়, ইহাতে সন্দেহ নাই। আবার সেই ইন্দ্রিয়সমূহ সংযত করিয়াই পরে দিদ্ধি লাভ করে॥ ১০॥

English.—Through (undue) attatchment of the organs (to their objects) one doubtlessly incurs guilt; but through their subjection one gets success. 93.

Kulluka. मनीधर्मसंकल्पस्तालाइ इन्द्रियाणां प्रायेण प्रवत्ते: किमर्थमिन्द्रिय-निग्रहः कर्त्तेत्र्यः (1) ? इत्यत चाह—इन्द्रियाणामिति । यसाद इन्द्रियाणां विषयेषु प्रसन्ता इष्टमदृष्टं च (ख) दोषं निःसन्देष्टं प्राप्नीति, तान्येव पुनिरिन्द्रियाणि निग्रस्य सम्यक् 'सिंडि' मोचादिपुरुषार्थयोग्यतारूपां (2) जभते, तसादिन्द्रियसंग्रमं कुर्व्यादिति श्रिषः ॥ १३॥

- ा. सनीयसं &c.—What is the good of controlling the विस्था which are almost always prompted by volition, a property of the mind? [In cases of the objects of perception thrust upon our senses, the mind, before prompting the latter is itself, for the time being, prompted by them. Hence Kull. adds the word प्रायेण।]
- N. B. The reason of this discussion as put by Kull., viz. मनीधर्षासंकल्पम्ललात् इन्द्रियाणाम् प्रायेण प्रवत्ते: does not very well tally with the spirit of the Sloka. Almost the same expression occurs in Gov., but that may be better taken (as has been done by Mandlik) as the conclusion of the previous Sloka. Gov.'s sentences stand thus—…(मनिस) वर्षाञ्चते सित एती पञ्चपरिमाणी वर्गी वर्षोञ्चती भवतः मनीज्यापारमूललात् इन्द्रियम्बर्णः अधुना इन्द्रियस्यमप्रयोजनमाह—इन्द्रियाणामिति। Rágh.'s preface to the present Sloka seems to be happier—अनुपसंहार दोष कीर्त्ययन् तत्करण फलमाह—इन्द्रियाणाम इति।
- 2. सिंडिं &c.—सिंडि or success means the state of being entitled to the ends of life (पुरुषार्थ), viz., मीच, &c.

⁽ক) হুছাইছন্থ-All except A.

Notes.

प्रसङ्गन—प्र-सन्ज नं घञ्—भावे। प्रसङ्ग means 'scope'. हितौ हतीया। ततः—Almost redundant in the presence of ल्यप् in संनियस। Perhaps the author means to say that success does not come immediately after the subjection of the इन्द्रियंड, but it comes in due course.

न जातु कामः कामानासुपभोगेन शास्यति। इविषा क्षणावर्सेव सूय एवाभिवर्डते॥ ८४॥

Prose. काम: कामानाम् उपभोगेन न जातु (= कदापि) शास्यित ; [प्रत्युत] इतिषा क्षणवर्त्यो दव भूय: अभिवर्षते एव ।

Bengali. বিবয়ের উপভোগ দারা বিষয়বাসনা কথনই শান্ত হয় না; প্রত্যুত স্বতদারা অগ্নি বেরূপ বৃদ্ধি প্রাও হয় নেইরূপ উত্তরোত্তর বৃদ্ধিই প্রাপ্ত হইয়া থাকে ॥ ১৪ ॥

English.—Desire is never extinguished by the enjoyment of desired objects; rather, it becomes stronger and stronger like a fire fed with clarified butter. 94.

Kulluka. किमिन्ट्यसंयमिन ? विषयीपभोगादेव लब्धकामी निवर्त्स्वित इति आग्रह्म आह (I)—म जात्वित । न कदाचित् 'कामः' अभिलाषः, काम्यन्ते इति 'कामाः' विषयाः, तेषासुपभोगेन निवर्त्ते, किन्तु छतेनाधिरिव अधिकाधिकामेव (ग) वर्ष्वते ; प्राप्तभोगस्यापि प्रतिदिनं तद्धिकभोगवाञ्कादर्भनात् (2) । अत एव विश्वपुराण् ययातिवाक्यम् (3)—

'यत् पृथिव्यां त्रीहियवं हिरखं प्रश्व: स्त्रिय: । एकस्मापि न पर्यातं तदित्यतितृषं त्यजेत्' ॥ [४११०१९] (४)

तथा-

पूर्ण वर्षसहसं में विषयासक्तचेतस:। तथाप्यतुद्दिनं देखा ममैतेखेव (घ) नायते' [४।१०१५६] ॥ (५) ॥ २४ ॥

⁽ग) अधिकतममेव-A; अधिकाधिकतममेव-M, P.

⁽घ) यन्त्रेष्वेव हि—All except A.

· Kulluka Explained.

- ा. विभिन्दियसंयमेन &c.—'What is the necessity of controlling the इन्द्रियंड? They will cease by themselves out of satiety (लस्बनाम) gained by the full enjoyment of their objects'. Apprehending this course of discussion the author says.
- 2. प्राप्तभोगस्मापि &c.—As we see that the desire goes on increasing everyday even of one who has got ample enjoyments.
- 3. विषापुराचि वयात्वाकाम्—[Allusion:—Yayati, son of Nahusha, was a celebrated king of the lunar race. He married Devayani, daughter of S'ukracharya, the Guru of the Asuras. S'armishtha, daughter of the king of the Asuras, was ordered by her father to wait upon Devayani as a maid-servant by way of recompense for the former's arrogant conduct towards the latter. Yayati, however, secretly married S'armishtha and was then cursed by S'ukracharya with premature decrepitude. With the permission of the sage, however, Yayati managed to transfer his decrepitude to his youngest son, Puru, and enjoyed worldly pleasures for full rooo years. To his utter disappointment, he could not yet have satiety and gave utterance to the words which follow].
- 4. यत् प्रथियाम् &c.—As in this world one cannot get, to his fullest enjoyment, even one thing only—corn, gold, animal, or woman, &c.,—therefore, inordinate desire should be abandoned. [N. B. त्रीहियवम्—त्रीहयय यवाय इति त्रीहियवम्, समाहार: । त्रीहि means थाय । खष्म—ढष्-णब्दस हितीयाः। एकव्यक्म]।
- 5. पूर्ण वर्षेसदस् &c.—I have been enjoying the objects of senses for full one thousand years, but still my desire for those very objects arises everyday.

Notes.

This verse occurs *verbatim* in Vishnu-Purána (IV. 10, 9) and Mahá-Bhárata (A'di, 85, 12).

जातु—कदाचित्। अव्ययम्।

कानानाम्—कास्य ने अभिज्ञाने इति कामाः विषयाः। It does not mean 'desires', but 'the *objects* of desire'. The word काम just preceding it means 'desire'.

क्रण क्यों — क्रणां वर्त्म यस स: ; one having a black track ; i.e. fire.

यश्चेतान् प्राप्नुयात् सर्व्वान् यश्चैतान् केवलांस्यजेत्। प्रापणात् सर्वेकामानां परित्यागो विशिष्यते॥ ८५॥

Prose. यथ सर्व्वान् एतान् [विषयान्] प्राप्नोति, यथ केवलान् (= क्रत्सान् = सर्वान्) एतान् व्यजेत्, [तयोर्भयोर्जनयोयिरितयोर्चध्ये] सर्व्वकामानां प्रापणान् परित्यागो विशिष्यते।

Bengali. যিনি উক্ত সকল বিষয় ভোগ করেন এবং যিনি উক্ত সকল বিষয়ই পরিত্যাগ করেন, এতত্ত্তয়ের কার্য্যের মধ্যে বিষয়ের প্রাপ্তি অর্থাৎ উপভোগ অপেক্ষা পরিত্যাগই উৎকৃষ্টতর ॥ ৯৫॥

English.—He who attains all the objects of desire, and he who renounces them all—of (the conducts of) these two, the renunciation of all desires is better than their attainment. 95.

Kulluka. यशैतानिति। य एतान् विषयान् सर्व्यान् प्राप्नोति (क), यशैतान् कामानुपेचते, तथोविषयोपेचकः (1) श्रेयान्। तसात् सर्व्वकामप्राप्तेः तदुपेचा प्रमस्या। तथाहि—विषयचोजुपस्य तत्साधनायुत्पादने कष्टसम्भवः, विपत्तौ च क्रेमातिगयः, न तु विषयविरसस्य (2)॥ १५॥

- ा. विषयोपिचकः—One who does not care for the sensuous objects.
- 2. নথাছি—বিষয়বালুদয়ে &c.—Thus, one who hunts after the objects of senses has to suffer hardships in devising means (মাঘন), &c., for their attainment, as well as much pain in their loss (বিদ্যাল), but not so is one who is averse (বিশ্বা) to them.

⁽क) सर्व्वान विषयान प्राप्तयात-Bg, G, J, M, P, V.

[Cf. जनयन्यर्कने दुःखं तापयन्ति विपत्तिषु । मोद्ययन्ति च सम्पत्ती कथमर्थाः सुखावहाः ॥]

Notes

The compsition of the verse is not strictly grammatical. The use of the word तत् in continuation of the words यत् यत् in the first half has been clumsily avoided by a separate sentence, viz., प्रापणात् &c.

केवलान् कत्सान्, समलान्। 'केवलमिति, विलिङ्गं लेककत्स्यी:' इत्यमर:।

न तथैतानि शक्यन्ते संनियन्तुमसेवया। विषयेषु प्रजुष्टानि यथा ज्ञानेन नित्यशः॥ ८६॥

Prose. विषयेषु प्रजुष्टानि (= प्रसक्तानि) एतानि [इन्द्रियाणि] असेवया (= ग्रष्कवैराग्येण) तथा संनियनुं न शक्यन्ते, यथा नित्यशः (= नित्यं, सर्व्वदा इत्यर्थः) ज्ञानेन [संनियनुं शक्यने]।

Bengali. বিষয়প্রসক্ত এই সকল ইন্দ্রিয়কে শুক্রবরাগ্য দ্বারা (অর্থাৎ জ্ঞান ব্যতিরেকে বলপুর্বক বিষয়নিবৃত্তি দ্বারা) সেরূপ (সহজে) সংযত করিতে পারা যায় না, জ্ঞান দ্বারা বেরূপ সংযত করিতে পারা যায়। [অর্থাৎ ইন্দ্রিয়গণকে বিষয়ের উপভোগ ইতে বলপূর্বক নিবৃত্তি করা অপেক্ষা 'বিষয় অনিত্য' ইত্যাকার জ্ঞান দ্বারা নিবৃত্ত করাই উৎকৃষ্টতর পহা] । ১৬ ।

English.—These organs which are strongly attached to sensuous objects, cannot so (effectually) be restrained by (forced) abstinence, as ever by (the pursuit of) knowledge. 96.

Kulluka. इटानीमिन्ट्रियसंयमोपायमाइ—न तथिति। एतानि इन्ट्रियाणि विषयेषु प्रसक्तानि तथा न असेवया विषयसिविधवर्जनस्पया नियनुं श्रक्यने, दुनिवारलात्, यथा सर्वेदा विषयाणां चियलादिदोषज्ञानेन (1), श्ररीरस्य च 'अस्थिस्पूणम्' [मतु, ६।०६] इत्यादिवस्त्यमाणदीषचिन्तनेन (2)। तस्नात्, विषयदीषज्ञानादिना विहरिन्द्रियाणि मनश्र नियन्केत् ॥ ८६॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. विषयाणां &c.—By the knowledge that the sensuous objects have the defects of perishability, &c., i.e., they will all perish, they distract our mind, and so forth.
- 2. श्रीरस च &c.—And pondering over the defects of the physical body [about which we are so very careful !], as will be described in passages like अस्त्रिस्युगम् &c. N. B. The couplet referred to runs thus—

श्रस्थिस्थृणं स्नायुयुतं मांसभोणितचिपनम् । चर्मावनदं दुर्गन्मि पूर्णं मूवपुरीषयोः ॥ मनु, ६।०६ । स्थूणा means 'prop', 'pillar'.

Notes.

प्रजुष्टानि—प्र – जुष + का। 'जुषी प्रीतिसेवनयों:'। All other commentators except Kull. and Gangádhara seem to read प्रदृष्टानि।

निव्यम:-Adj. of ज्ञानेन, or adv. modifying म्रकानी।

असेवया- शष्कवैराग्येस । तदुक्तं [गीता, राष्ट्र]-

विषया विनिवर्तने निराहारस देहिन: । रसवर्ज्ञं रसोऽप्यस परं दृष्टा निवर्तते ॥

'निराहारस्य' इन्द्रियैर्ञिषयानसेविनः, 'रसः' रागः, सीऽपि परं ब्रह्म दृष्टवती निवर्त्तते इति गीतार्थः—Rágh.

वेदास्यागय यज्ञाय नियमाय तपांसि च। न विप्रदृष्टभावस्य सिंडिं गच्छन्ति कर्न्हिचित ॥ ८७ ॥

Prose. वेदा: त्यागय यज्ञय नियमाय तपांसि च-[एतानि] विप्रदुष्टभावस्य सिंडिं कर्ष्टिचित् न गच्छित ।

Bengali. বেদাধায়ন, দান, যজ্ঞ, শৌচত্রতাদি নিয়ন ও কৃচ্ছাদি তপঃ—এই সকল গুণ তৃষ্টতিত্ত অর্থাৎ বিষয়বাগ্র ব্যক্তির (অর্থাৎ বাহার চিত্তগুদ্ধি হয় নাই তাহার)
সিদ্ধি কথনও প্রদান করে না ॥ ৯৭ ॥

English.—The (study of the) Vedas, liberality, sacrifices, observances and austerities—(even) these do not ever procure success to one whose mind is contaminated (by sensuality). 97.

Kulluka. यसादिनयिमतं मनः (1) विकारस्य हेतुः स्थात् अत आह—
वेदा इति । वेदाध्ययनदानयज्ञनियमतपांसि सगादिविषयसेवासंकल्पशीलिनो (क) (2)
न कदाचित् फलसिङ्कये प्रभवनि ॥ १०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. अनियसितं सनः—Uncontrolled mind.
- 2. सगादि &c.—One who is always thinking of enjoying the sensuous objects, e. g., garland (सन्), &c.

Notes.

त्याग:—दानम्। Medh. gives an alternative explanation. 'त्रप्रतिविद्वसापि मधुमांसभचणादेनिवृत्तिः फचरा द्रव्यनेत वर्ज्जनम्'।

नियमा:-See. Sl. 3.

तपांसि—क्रक्कादीनि ; the vows such as क्रक्क, पराक, सानापन, &c. विप्रदुष्टभावस्य—विशेषेण प्रकर्षेण च दुष्टः भाव: (चित्तं) यस्य सः तस्य ।

श्रुता स्पृष्ट्वा च दृष्ट्वां च भुक्ता घ्रात्वा च यो नरः। न हृष्यति ग्लायति वा स विज्ञेयो जितिन्द्रियः॥ ८८॥

Prose. यो नर: युला सुझ च दश च सुक्का प्राला च न इष्यति ग्लायति वा स जितेन्द्रियो विज्ञेय:।

Bengali. যে ব্যক্তি (স্তৃতিবাকা অথবা নিন্দাবাকা) শ্রবণ করিয়া, (স্থল্পর্শ অথবা হুঃথল্পর্শ দ্রব্য) স্পর্শ করিয়া, (স্বাল্প অথবা কুরূপ দ্রব্য) দর্শন করিয়া, (স্বাল্প অথবা অস্থাত্ত কর) আত্রাণ করিয়া হাইও হন না অথবা বিষয়ও হন না, তাঁহাকে জিতেন্দ্রিয় বলিয়া জানিতে হইবে ॥ ৯৮ ॥

English.—That man who on hearing, touching, seeing, eating and smelling (anything good or bad) neither rejoices nor repines, is to be considered to have (really) subdued his senses. 98.

⁽क) भोगादि-for सगादि-A, B, M, P, V.

Kulluka. जितिन्द्र्यस सद्दर्पमाह—श्रुलेति। "सुतिवाकं निन्दावाकं च" श्रुला, "सुख्यार्थं दुक्लादि (1) दु:ख्यार्थं मेषकस्वलादि" [च] स्पृष्टा, "सुद्दरं कुद्दरं च" दृष्टा, "स्वादु श्रुलादु च" सुला, "सुर्दाम श्रुस्ति। (क) च" घाला, यस न हर्षविषादी स जितिन्द्रियो ज्ञातव्य:॥ ८८॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. सुखसार्थ दुनुजादि—Pleasing to the touch, viz., silk, &c.

इन्द्रियाणां तु सर्ज्वेषां यदोकं चरतीन्द्रियम्। तेनास्य(ख) चरति प्रज्ञा इतेः पादादिवीदकम् (ग) ॥೭೭॥

Prose. सर्व्वेषाम् इन्द्रियाणां [मध्ये] यदि एकम् [श्रपि] इन्द्रियं चरित तिन श्रस्य [जनस्य] प्रज्ञा, इते: पादात् उदकम् इत, चरित ।

Bengali. ইল্রিয়গণের মধ্যে যদি কেবলনাত্র একটা ইল্রিয়ও উচ্ছূভাল হয় তবে দৃতির (অর্থাৎ ভিত্তির মশকের) একটা মাত্র ছিদ্র উন্মুক্ত থাকিলে যেরূপ তন্থারা সকল জল বহির্গত হইয়া যায় দেইরূপ দেই ইল্রিয় নারা সকল জ্ঞান বহির্গত হইয়া যায় । [অবিকল্প ঐ ইল্রিয়র সংসর্গে অনা ইল্রেয়গুলিও দৃষিত হইয়া পড়ে] ॥ ৯৯ ॥

English.—When among all the organs (even) one slips away (from control), by that (organ) the man's wisdom slips away from him, even as the water runs out by (even) one hole from a (water-carrier's) leather bag. 99.

Kulluka. एकेन्द्रियासंयमोऽपि निवार्थः इत्याह—इन्द्रियाणां विति। सर्व्वेषासिन्द्रियाणां मध्ये यद्येकमपि इन्द्रियं विषयप्रवर्णं भवति, ततः अस्य विषय-

⁽क) सुरक्षिम् असुरक्षिम्-All except A.

⁽ख) तर्तोऽस्थ—A. This is the reading of the ancient commentators as well as of the Mahá-Bhárata. ततः would correspond better than तेन to पादात् (in भूमी)। But the इस used by Kull. in इन्द्रियान्तरै: and एकेन क्ट्रिय occurring in his commentary leads us to infer that he reads तेनास्य and not तर्तोऽस्य।

⁽ग) पातात् for पादात्—Bg, Bk, J, G. But पातात् is redundant, while a word like पाद is necessary to correspond to the इन्द्रिय।

परस्य (1) "इन्द्रियान्तरैरिप" तस्वज्ञानं 'चरित' (2) न व्यविष्ठिते, चर्मानिर्मितोदक-पालादिव एकेनापि क्टिनेण सर्व्वस्थानस्थनेव उदकम् (क) (3) ॥ १९ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. अस्य विषयपरस्य-[Qualifying जनस्य to be understood].
- 2. इन्द्रियान्तरै: अपि &c.—The knowledge of things slides away by (that organ and by) other organs also.

[इन्द्रियान्तरै: चपि = तेन इन्द्रियेण, इन्द्रियान्तरै: चिप। The latter portion is not mentioned in the text, but is supplied by Kull. An इन्द्रिय is compared with an outlet of a leather bag. As the water runs away through the opened outlet, so the knowledge slides away through the slipping organ. This explanation would have maintained the पूर्णीपमा, and the passage has been explained as such by Medh. Gov. and others. But Kull. adds something more. The knowledge glides away not only through that organ but through the other organs as well. The उपमा has thus been reduced to a चित्रेष । N. B. तस्त्रान, as used by Kull., does not mean the final तस्त्रान, but simply the true knowledge of things in a narrower sense].

3. चर्मनिर्मितीदक्षपातात् इव एकेनापि क्ट्रिंग &c.—[एकेनापि क्ट्रिंग is the meaning of पादात्। Kull. silently alters ५ मी into ३वा in order to make it correspond better to तेन which he adopts in his text. The ६ श्री also in हते: is changed into ५ मी, as the relation between हति and उदक should more appropriately be held to be one of अपादान rather than of सम्बन्ध in general, which latter is, however, the case between a person and his प्रजा।

⁽क) न व्यवतिष्ठते—Added after उदकम् in all. But this addition (which seems to be a reader's own supply of the link of the simile) vitiates the composition in more ways than one.

Notes.

इन्द्रियाणाम्-निर्दारे षष्ठी।

हते:—हित i. e. 'भिस्तिर मणक' इति भाषा। If the reading is हते: पातात्, then हते: is in भूमी, being in the same case with पातात्; or हते: is in अभेदे (or appositional) षष्ठी as in 'चलस्य प्रव्दः'।

whose hide is generally used entire for the purpose of carrying water, each of the legs being made water-tight.

विशे क्षतेन्द्रियग्रामं संयम्य च मनस्तथा । सर्व्वान् संसाधयेदर्थानिचिणुन् योगतस्तनुम् ॥ १००॥

Prose. इन्द्रियग्रामं वशे क्रला, तथा मनय संयम्य, योगतः तनुम् अचिखन् सर्वान् अर्थान् (= पुरुषार्थान्, धन्मार्थेकाममीचान्) संसाधयेत् (= निष्पादयेत्)।

Bengali. ইল্রিয়সমূহ এবং মনঃ বশীভূত করিয়। এবং উপায় দ্বারা শরীরের (আভ্যন্তরিক) ক্রেশ নিবারণ পূর্বক সকল প্রুমার্থের অর্থাৎ ধর্ম, অর্থ, কাম ও নোক্ষের অনুসরণ করিতে হয় ॥ ১০০ ॥

English.—Having restrained the host of senses and controlled the mind one should pursue the ends of life taking care by ingenious means not to decay the physical body. 100.

Kulluka. इन्द्रियसंयमस्य सर्वेपुरुषार्थहेतुतां (1) दर्भयति—वर्धे क्रलेति । विहिरिन्द्रियगणम् आयत्तं क्रला, मनय संयस्य, सर्वान् पुरुषार्थान् सम्यक् साधयेत् । 'योगतः' उपायेन खटेहमपीड्यन्—यः सहजसुखी, संस्कृताझदिनं सुङ्क्ते, स क्रमिण तं खजीत् (2)॥ १००॥

- ा. सर्वेपुराषांथेहितुताम्—The fact of its being the root-cause of all the ends (अर्थ) of human life.
- 2. उपायेन खरेहम्...खनेत्—Avoiding the decay of his body by having recourse to ingenious means—i.e., one who is naturally

(सहज) accustomed to pleasures e.g. those of seasoned food, &c., should give them up gradually, [and not all at once. Cf. 'चित्रतान् दिस्ताहीसान् क्रमणो विरमेद्ररः'—चरकसंदिता, स्वस्थान, अम भ, (अविद्यात् = क्थसात्)]. N.B. Whatever Dharma we practise we should always make it a point not to decay our physical body, the primary instrument for practising Dharma; cf. भरीरमाद्यं खलु धर्मसाधनम्— क्यारसभाव, भारूर।

Notes.

इन्द्रियग्रामम् — इन्द्रियाणां ग्रामः (समूहः), तम् । अर्घान् — पुरुषार्घान् ; ends of life. अचिष्यन् — नञ् – चि + श्रष्ट, १मा, एकवचनम् ।

योगत:—उपावन ; cf. 'योग: कर्मस कीश्रलम्'—गीता, राध्। अचिखन योगत: ततुम्—Because, श्ररीरमाद्यं खलु धर्मसाधनम् (- जुनार-

श्रचिखन् योगत: तनुम्—Because, ग्रारमाद्यं खलु धन्तस्यम् (– जुमार-सन्धन, খাইই)। Some take योगत: with नम्भे ज्ञाला in which case योगत: may mean either (i) ভ্ৰদাৰ্থন or (ii) समाधिना।

पूर्वी सन्यां जपंस्तिष्ठेत् साविचीमार्कदर्शनात्। पश्चिमां तु समासीत (क) सम्यग्ट चविभावनात्॥ १०१॥

Prose. पूर्वीं सन्धाम् (= प्रात: सन्धां) व्याप्य] त्रा त्रक्षेत्रांनात् (= सूर्थ-दर्भनपर्यन्तं) सावितीं जपन् तिष्ठेत् (= दर्ग्डायमानः स्थात्), पश्चिमां तु [सन्धां] (= साधं सन्धां) [व्याप्य] सन्धक् ऋचविभावनात् (= नचत्रदर्भनपर्यन्तं) समासीत (= छपविष्ट: स्थात्)।

Bengali. প্রাতঃকালে (স্থ্যোদয়ের পূর্ব্বে পায়ত্তীজপ আরম্ভ করিয়া) স্থাদর্শন পর্যান্ত দণ্ডায়নান অবস্থায় গায়ত্তী জপ করিবে; এবং সায়ংকালে (স্থ্যান্তের পূব্বে গায়ত্তী জপ আরম্ভ করিয়া) নক্ষত্রদর্শন পর্যান্ত উপবিষ্ট হইয়া গায়ত্তী জপ করিবে ॥ ১০১॥

English.—In the morning twilight one should, in a standing posture, mutter the Savitrí till the sun appears, and in the evening one should, in a sitting posture, do the same till the stars are distinctly seen. IoI.

⁽क) समासीन:-All. For discussions, see Notes.

Kulluka. पूर्वां सन्यामिति। 'पूर्वां सन्यां पिश्माम्' इति च 'काला- व्यनीरत्यन्तं वित्रीया (1)। प्रथमसन्यां मूर्यदर्भनपर्यन्तं 'सावित्रीं जपन् 'तिष्ठतं आसनादुत्याय निवन्तगितः एकत देशे अर्थ्यात् (2)। पिश्मां तु सन्यां सावित्रीं जपन् सम्यक् नचन्दर्भनपर्यन्तसुपविष्टः स्थात् (3)। अत च फलवन्तात् जपः प्रधानम्, स्थानासने लङ्गे, 'फलवत्सिषी अफलं तदङ्गम्' इति न्यायात्। 'सन्ययीवेंद- विदिप्री वेदपुत्येन युज्यते' [मनु—२।०८], 'सहस्रक्षत्वस्थस्य' [मनु—२।०८] इति च पूर्वे जपात् फलम् उन्नम् (4)। मिधातिधिन्तु स्थानासनयोरेन प्राधान्यमाह (5)। सन्ययालाव्य सुङ्गनैमावम् (6)। तदाह योगियाञ्चवक्ताः—

'ज्ञासब्द्वी तु सततं दिवसानां ययाक्रसम् । सन्या सुर्ज्ञनातं तु ज्ञासे बद्वी च सा स्वृता ॥ १०१ ॥

- ा. पूर्वी &c.—The दितीया in पूर्वी सन्धाम् and in पश्चिमां (सन्धाम्) is by the rule कालाध्वनीरत्यन्तसंयोगे।
- 2. चासनादुखाय &c.—N. B. This is the explanation of साविवीं जपन् तिष्ठेत्। 'चत्याय निवस्तर्गति:' is the explanation of the root खा which means to 'stand up' [cf. 'हा' गितिनिवसी]. The object of कुट्यांत् is जपन् to be understood.
- 3. उपविष्ट: स्वात्—[This is the explanation of समासीत। The root आस means 'to 'sit'.]
- 4. अत च फलवचात्...पूर्व जपात् फलम् डक्कम्—Here जप is the principal point, as it yields some merit, and the (postures of) standing up and sitting down are only secondary, in accordance with the dictum फलवत्-सिंवधी अफलं तद्श्वम्—[anything with reference to which no merit is mentioned, when placed by the side of another which is said to yield some merit, is taken as secondary (अङ्ग) (to the latter); i.e., if two things are enumerated side by side, and of those, if one is said to yield some merit, while the other is not, then the latter one is to be taken as secondary to the former]. The merits of जप have already (पूर्व) been stated in the passages सम्बरोव्हेंद्विह-

क्रिंश: &c. (Sl. 78) and सद्दस्त्रतस्त्रस्य &c. (Sl. 79). [So, placed by its side, the posutres (standing and sitting) are of less value]. N. B. Medh., however, holds the statement of merits here to be mere अर्थवाद्र, as, according to him, नित्र कसंड can have no positive merit. Gov. adopts a surer course and says— यदायत तिष्ठत्यास्त्रापरो विधिप्रत्यय: शूर्यते, तथापि उपलब्धमान-श्रुतिमूललात् जपः अत प्रधानं, स्थानासनयोस्तु अङ्गता। तथाच यज्ञुळेंद्ब्राह्मणे जपतेरेव परो विधिप्रत्यय: शूर्यते। यदाह—'पूर्वां सन्थां स्थित: सन् सावित्रीं जपते?। Nár also is to the same effect.

N.B. 'फलवत्सन्निधी घफलं तरङ्गम्' (referred to by Kull.) is a Mímámsá maxim and is based on dictums like 'यजतयस' घफल्युता: तरङ्गम्'—Kátyáyana S'rauta Sûtra, I, 25.

पूर्व in Kull. is connected with जनाम and not with जपात्।

- 5. मेधानिशिष्तु &c.—Medhátithi, however, speaks of खान (standing) and जासन (sitting) as being the principal points. In other words, Medh. holds that no merit will accrue (or rather the observance of the निष्प here will not at all be secured) without the postures, while according to others the जप even without the postures will yield some merit. And inversely, Medh. holds that mere postures (!) will secure the observance of the निष्, while according to others it has no merit without the जप 1
- 6. सम्याकाल्य &c.—The (technical) duration of सम्या is one सुद्धतं (or two Dandas—one Danda being equal to 24 minutes, roughly speaking).
- 7. तदाह योगियाञ्चल्ला: &c.—So says Yogi-Yájnavalkya—The days become shorter and longer (in winter and summer) respectively, but the सम्या is always equal to a सुन्नत्ते, be the days short or long. [The सुन्नते, of course, becomes shorter in winter, and longer in summer]. N. B. The work referred to by the name of योगियाञ्चल्ला is distinct from his well-known. Samhitá.

Notes.

सन्धाम् — सन्धां व्याप्य, the दितीया is here used by the rule 'कालाध्वनीरव्यन्तसंयोगे'। Medh. here gives some additional notes:— ''केचिदाहु: नैवेयम् अव्यन्तसंयोगे दितीया। किं तर्ष्टिं? कालयाकर्मकाणां कर्मसंत्रो भवित दित वार्त्तिकतारः, तव कर्मणि दितीया द्वीव दितीया। यत्तु कालाध्वनी-रव्यन्तसंयोगे दित तद्यव क्रियावाची शब्दो न प्रयुच्यते— क्रीशं क्रिटिला नदी, सर्व्वरावं कच्छाणो दित। यत च सकर्मको धातुः 'मासमधीयते' दित सत्यं तस्य विषयः, इह पुनः सन्ध्यां तिष्ठेत दित विष्ठतिरकर्मकः"।

यार्नेदर्भनात्—या व्यर्नेदर्भनात् ; धूमी in connection with व्याङ् ।

समासीत-सम् = त्रास + लिङ् ईत । All read समासीन:, but समासीत is the required reading and this is clearly the reading of almost all the ancient commentators. (Cf. the quotation from Gov. under Kull. Expl. 4). The imperative समासीत (= should sit) in the case of the evening prayer would thus correspond to the imperative विष्ठेत् (should stand) in the case of the morning prayer. It should be noted, however, that the विधिविक should have been more appropriately attached to the root जुए rather than to खा and आस, and it is not improbable that पूर्वी सन्धां जपेत् तिष्ठन् and पश्चिमां तु समासीन: (as read by Gangádhara) were the original readings of the author. Cf. युति—पूर्वी सन्यां स्थित: सन् साविवीं जपेत् अष्टक्कत्व:; also विषासृति— पूर्वा सन्धां जपेतिष्ठन पश्चिमामासीन:--२८|३। But it may be that the author intends to give some emphasis on the postures also, and in this form it appears in Yájnavalkya; cf. जपन्नासीत प्रत्यगातारकीद्यात्॥ सन्यां प्राक् प्रातरेवेह तिष्टेदासूर्यदर्भनात्। सावित्रीं याज्ञवल्का--१।२४,२५।

Then it comes to this that, according to Manu, the postures, though subsidiary, are also very important. Cf. Mánava Grihya—सम्बासुपाले प्रामसमयात्...(१।२।३); एवं प्रावस्थित (१।२।३); also A's'waláyana Grihya, III, 6, 4—6. Gobhila Grihya, however, which belongs to the Sáma-veda, makes no special mention about standing in the morning.

च्चविभावनात्—च्चाणां नचताणां विभावनं (दर्शनम्); till the appearance of the stars. भूमी is in connection with आङ्।

सन्या—सम् — खे + श्रष्ट् — श्रिषकरणे। Or, सन्धी भवा इति सिल + यत् : union or conjunction (viz. of day and night) There are two सन्याः — प्रातः सन्या (morning twilight) and सायं सन्या (evening twilight). The technical duration of each सन्या is one सुङ्गते i.e. two Dandas (रुख), viz., the last रुख of one of the periods and the first रुख of the other—one रुख being equivalent to 24 minutes, roughly speaking. The word सन्या secondarily denotes 'morning prayer' and 'evening prayer'. An additional prayer is also enjoined at mid-day. Cf. Yájnavalkya quoted by Kull under Sl. 102.

Proper time for its performance—After saying the preliminery prayers in the morning and in the evening one should begin to mutter the Gáyatrí and should continue to do so until the sun and the stars respectively appear in the sky.

र्ति. पूर्वा सम्यां सनचतासुपासीत यथाविधि । गायवीमश्यसेत् तावद यावदादिखदर्भनम् ॥ हारीत, ४।१८ । उपास्य पिथमां सम्यामादित्यं च यथाविधि । गायवीमश्यसेत् तावद यावत्तारा न पश्यति ॥ हारीत, ४।१९ । प्रात:सन्यां सनचतासुपासीत यथाविधि । सादित्यां पिथमां सन्यामश्रीसिमतभास्तरे ॥ संवर्त्तं, ६ ।

Distinction between सन्या and আছিল—सन्या is not identical with আছিল। আছিল means daily observances and denotes not only prayers, but other daily observances as well; e. g., दलचावन, सान, আছাৰ, &c.

पूर्वी सन्ध्यां जपंस्तिष्ठत्रैशमेनी व्यपोहित । पश्चिमां तु समासीनो मलं हन्ति दिवाक्ततम् ॥ १०२॥

Prose. पूर्वा सस्यां तिष्ठन् [साविचीं] जपन् [जनः] नैश्रम् (= रावि-क्षतम्) एनः (= पापम्) व्यपोइति (= नाश्यति), पश्चिमां [सन्यां] तु समासीनः [साविचीं जपन्] [जनः] दिवाक्षतं मखं (= पापं) इति । Bengali. প্রাতঃসন্ধায় দণ্ডায়মান হইয়া গায়ত্রীজপ করিলে রাত্রিকৃত পাপ দূরীকৃত হয়, এবং সায়ংসন্ধায় উপবিষ্ট হইয়া গায়ত্রীজপ করিলে দিবাকৃত পাপ দূরীকৃত হয়॥ ১০২॥

English.—One who mutters the Gáyatrí in a standing posture in the morning twilight, removes the sin contracted [unwittingly] during the (previous) night, and one who mutters the Gáyatrí in a sitting posture in the evening, destroys the sin he committed [unwittingly] during the day. 102.

Kulluka. पूर्वां सन्यामिति। पूर्विसन्यायां तिष्ठन् नपं कुर्वाणे निमासितं पापं नामयित। पश्चिमसन्यायां तु उपविद्यो नपं कुर्व्वन् दिवार्ज्ञितं पापं निहन्ति। अवापि (क) जपात् फलसुक्तम् (1)। एतच अज्ञानस्रतपापविषयम् (ख)(2)। अतएव याजवल्काः [२।३००]—

'दिवा वा यदि वा राचौ यदमानक्षतं (3) भवेत्। चिकालसम्याकरणात्तत् सर्व्वं विप्रणस्थिति'॥ (4)॥ १०२॥

- 1. স্বলাদি &c.—Here also (as in Sl. 78 and 79 referred to by Kull. under the previous Sloka) the merits of সৃদ (as the primary point) have been mentioned.
- 2. एतच &c.—This refers to those sins only that are committed without one's own knowledge.
 - 3. अज्ञानक्षतम्—[Adj. qualifying पापम् to be understood].
- 4. विकास स्थान पात्—N. B. The quotation of this text of Yájnavalkya here will also serve to include the मञ्जाह स्था also which is not mentioned by Manu. It should be noted that this difference between the two authorities is not held to be a विरोध, but the fact is that Manu has not mentioned everything on the point, and Yájnavalkya has supplied the points left out by the former.

⁽का) तचापि -B, Bh, M, P, V.

⁽ख) अज्ञानादिक्षतपापनिषयम्—All except A, B, Bh.

Notes.

With this verse cf. the Mantras:-

- (i) यद्राच्या पापमकार्षम् ... अहस्तदवलुम्पतु ।
- (ii) यदज्ञा पापमकार्षम्...रातिसदवलुम्पतु ।

न तिष्ठति तु यः पूर्वां नोपास्ते यश्च पश्चिमाम् । स भूद्रवद् विष्टिकार्यः सर्वेसाद् दिजनमाणः ॥ १०३॥

Prose. य: तु [जन:] पूर्वा [सन्यां] न तिष्ठति (= न चतुितष्ठिति) यय पश्चिमां [सन्यां] न उपासे, स: सर्व्वसात् दिजकार्याणः ग्रूद्रवत् विहिष्तार्थः ।

Bengali. যে ব্যক্তি প্রাণ্ড: সন্ধার অনুষ্ঠান করে না এবং সায়ংসন্ধারও উপাসনা করে না, দে ব্যক্তি (অধ্যয়নাদি) সকল প্রকার দ্বিজ্ঞাৰ্য্য হইতে বহিছার্য ॥ ১০৩ ॥

English.—He who does not say the morning and the evening prayers, is to be excluded, just like a S'ùdra, from all the previleges of a twice-born person. 103.

Kulluka. न तिष्ठति इति। यः पुनः पूर्व्वा सन्यां नात्तिष्ठति, पश्चिमां च (क) 'नीपासें—तत्तत्कालविद्धितं जपादि न करीति इत्य्यः, स णूद्र इव सर्व्वसात् विज्ञाति-कर्त्त्मयः "अतिथिसत्कारादेरिप" वाद्यः कार्यः। अनेनैव प्रत्यवायेन सन्योपासनस्य नित्यता उक्ता(1)। नित्यत्वेऽपि सर्व्वदापिचितपापचयस्य फलत्वम् अविरुद्धम्(2)॥१०३॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. जननेव &c.—By the statement of this sin the performance of सन्धा is indicated to be obligatory.

[The point is this—In the previous Sloka the merits of the morning and the evening prayers have been said to be the avoidance of nocturnal and diurnal sins respectively; but it may be argued that one, who commits no sin during the night and the day, may forego the saying of these prayers. In anticipation of such arguments the present verse is put forward to direct that whether one commits sin or not the saying of

⁽क) पश्चिमां त्-All except A.

these prayers is obligatory. Cf. 'एवं कथिबद्कतेनसः अननुष्ठानप्राप्ती नित्यतामाइ—नेति'।—Gov.]

2. निव्यत्वेऽपि &c.—In spite of this obligatory character the statement of their yielding some fruit cannot be objected to as the fruit is to be desired always (and not merely on particular occasions like कास्यकर्म proper.—See Sl. 55. Kull. 3.)

Notes.

নিম্বনি, ভ্যান্ত্ৰ—Apparently the postures of standing and sitting (irrespective of ল্ব্) are emphasised here, and this would support Medh.'s view on the point as discussed under Sl. ror, Kull. 5. To maintain his own point Kull. here takes the two words rather forcedly in a way altogether different from the one adopted in the preceding Slokas. Thus, নিম্বনি = অনুনিম্বনি, and ভ্যান্ত্ৰী = অনুনিম্বনি—both meaning 'performs, worships'.

मूद्रवत्-'तिन तुल्यं क्रिया चेद वितः' इति वितप्रत्ययः ।

श्रपां समीपे नियती नैत्यकं विधिमास्थितः। सावित्रीमप्यधीयीत गलारखं समाहितः॥१०४॥

Prose. अरखंगला अपां समीपे नियत: समाहित: [च सन्] नेत्यकं विधिम् आस्थित: (= अनुतिष्ठन) सावितीम अपि अधीयीत।

Bengali. বনে যাইয়া জলসমীপে সংবত ও অনস্থাননত্ব হইয়া নিতা বিধির অর্থাৎ নিতা বেদপাঠের অনুষ্ঠানরূপে অন্ততঃ গায়ত্রীজপ করা কর্ত্তর ॥১০৪॥

English.—To perform the ceremony of the obligatory daily recitation one should at least recite the Savitri near water, retiring into the forest, controlling his organs and concentrating his mind. 104.

Kulluka. अपां समीपे इति । ब्रह्मयज्ञक्पिमदम् - वज्जवेदाव्ययनाम्रक्ती साविवीमावाव्ययनमपि विधीयते(1) । अरखादिनिर्ज्जनदेभं गला नदादिजलसमीपे(क)

⁽क) वा-Added after समीप in A.

नियतेन्द्रियः 'समाहितः' अनन्यमनाः नैत्यकं विधि ब्रह्मयज्ञहपम् आस्थितः अनु तिष्टन् (क) साविबीमपि "प्रणवव्याहृतिवययुक्तां" यथोक्ताम् अधीयीत ॥ १०४॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. ब्रह्मयज्ञरूपम् इदम् &c.—This is the ब्रह्मयज्ञ (one of the five obligatory महायज्ञs).—It purports to prescribe the muttering of the Gayatri at least, in case one cannot study the Veda in large portions.

Notes.

नैत्यक्तस-नित्यम् एव नैत्यम्-सार्थं च्यग्, ततः सार्थं कः।

नेत्यनं विधिम् श्रास्थितः—नित्योऽयं विधिरित्येवं स्थितप्रज्ञः ग्रम्रणार्थय।— Medh. नित्योऽयं ब्रह्मयज्ञविधिः इत्येवम् उत्पन्नास्थः।—Gov. [उत्पन्नाः श्रास्था यस सः उत्पन्नास्थः।]

समाहित:-सम् - आ - धा + ता।

वेदोपकरणे चैव स्वाध्याये चैव नैत्यके। नानुरोधोऽस्यनध्याये होममन्त्रेषु चैव हि ॥ १०५॥

Prose. वेदोपकरणे चैव नैखते खाध्याये चैव होमसन्त्रेषु चैव हि अनध्याये अज़रोधो नालि।

Bengali. বেদাঙ্গ, ব্রুষজ্জরণ নিত্য স্বাধ্যায় এবং হোমনত্র--এই কয়েক হলে অন্থায় পালন করিতে হয় না ॥ ১০৫ ॥

English.—No regard to খনআয় (or prohibition of study) is to be had in the cases of (the study of) the Vedángas, the obligatory daily study of the Veda, and (the recitation of) the texts for offering burnt oblations. 105.

Kulluka. वेदीपकरण इति । 'वेदीपकरणे' वेदाक्रे — शिचादौ (1), 'नैस्सके' नित्यानुष्ठेये च स्ताध्याये ब्रह्मयज्ञरूपे, होसमन्त्रेषु च खनध्यायाद्वी नास्ति ॥ १०५ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. মিবারী—[For the branches meant, See Notes.]

⁽ক) খনুবিস্তান্:—All except A. But it is not a case of নৰ্; cf. Medh. and Gov. quoted under Notes.

Notes.

वेदोपकरणे—उपिक्रयते धनेन इति उपकरणम्—उप - क्ष + ख्युट् - करणे ; auxiliary (branches of learning). वेदोपकरण = वेदाङ्ग, i.e., those branches of learning which help the study of the Veda. They are six in number:—

शिचा कली व्याकरणं निरुक्तं छन्दसां चयः। ज्योतिषामयनं चैव वेदाङ्गानि षडेव तु॥

(1) शिचा—The science of Vedic pronunciation, &c. (2) त्राच्य—Vedic rituals. (3) व्याकरण—Grammar. (4) निरुत्त – Vedic dictionary. (5) इन्ट्स्—Prosody. (6) व्योतिषाम् श्रयनम्—The movements of the heavenly bodies, i. e., Astronomy.

खाब्याय:-See Notes on Sl. 28.

नैसकी साध्याये—The daily study and teaching of the Veda, which is obligatory—being one of the five obligatory महायज्ञड. See under I, 112.

चनव्याय:—Periodical intermission of study; e.g. on the day of full-moon (पूर्णिमा), new-moon (घमावस्या), प्रतिपद, अष्टभी, चतुर्देशी, earth-quake, eclipse, thundering, &c.

नैत्यके नास्य नध्यायो ब्रह्मसत्रं हि तत् सृतम्। ब्रह्मा हति हुतं पुर्ण्यमनध्यायवषट् क्षतम्॥ १०६॥

Prose. नैत्यको (= नित्ये खाध्याये) अनध्यायो नास्ति, तत् (= नैत्यको) हि अञ्चसनं सृतम्। अञ्चाङ्कित-इतम् अनध्यायवष्ट्कृतम् [अपि] पुष्यम् [एव] भवति ।

Bengali. নিত্য স্বাধ্যায়ে অনধ্যায় নাই ; কারণ, তাহা ব্রহ্মসত্র। বেদক্ষপ হবির্দ্ধারা সম্পাদনীয় হোম (অর্থাৎ বেদপাঠ) অনধ্যায়-নিষিদ্ধ হইলেও পুণাজনকই হইয়া থাকে ॥১০৬॥

English.—There is no prohibition for the obligatory daily recitation, since that is declared to be a Brahma-Sattra (a continuous sacrifice of the Veda). The Homa with the Veda as its oblations (i.e., the study of the Veda) is meritorious even when the ordinary study is concluded (i.e. stopped) on account of the circumstances requiring an intermission of study (স্বাহায়). 106.

Kulluka. नैत्यने इति। पूर्योक्तनैत्यनस्वाध्यायस्य श्रयमतुवादः (1)। नैत्यने जपयज्ञे श्रनध्यायी नास्तिः यतः सततभवलात् ब्रह्मसचं तन्मन्वादिभिः सृतम् (2)। ब्रह्मेव श्राहृतिः ब्रह्माङ्कितः हृतिः, तस्या ङ्कतम् (क) श्रध्ययनदृपमः, श्रनध्यायवष्ट्कतम् (ख) श्रिप पुष्यमेव भवति (3)॥ १०६॥

- r. पूर्वीता &c.—This is a repetition of the reference made in the previous Sloka to the daily Vedic study. N.B. According to the मोमांसकs, श्रावाद is a class of श्रध्वाद and Medh. calls the present Sloka an श्रधवाद।
- 2. नेल्क &c.—In the daily Vedic study, viz., in the daily muttering (ज्ञप) there is no prohibition (in spite of the cases which cause a cessation in the ordinary study of the Veda), inasmuch as that i.e. the daily Vedic study is called by Manu and others to be a Sattra of Brahma (Veda), because of its being continued for a long time (N. B. A continuous यज्ञ is called a सन।)
- 3. ब्रक्केन श्राइतिः &c.—This is the explanation of the second half of the Sloka. The construction is as follows:— ब्रक्क (=वेदः) एव श्राङ्कतिः = ब्रक्काङ्कतिः, इतिः (=which takes the place of इतिः), तखाः ङतम (=होमः) अव्ययनक्षम् (=i. e. अव्ययनम्) श्रमध्ययनप्रकृतम् अपि श्रमध्ययेन (=श्रमध्यायनारणेन = मेघनिर्घातप्रवृत्तिः) वषट्कतम् (=समापितम्) अपि पुष्पम् एव भवति (is meritorious). The Homa in which the Veda takes the place of oblations, that is to say, the study (of the Veda) is meritorious even when (a circumstance such as) चतुद्देशी, पूर्णिमा, thundering, &c., corresponding to the exclamation of the word वषट् (which is the closing formula

⁽क) अनव्यायाध्ययनम्—added between इतम् and अध्ययनस्पम् in M, P, V.

⁽ख) अनध्यायस्तीकृतम्-Added after वषट्कृतम् in Bg, G.

of a Homa), requires the cessation of the ordinary study of the Veda. The idea in plain language is this:—The daily Vedic study is like unto a Homa. The Veda is its oblations and thundering, &c., which require the cessation of the study correspond to the exclamation of que which is the closing formula of a Homa. But the speciality of the daily statist is that it is not discontinued even at the hearing of the que, i.e., in spite of the circumstances which require the cessation of all other kinds of Vedic study except the daily one. (For the explanations given by other commentators, see Notes).

Notes.

Kull. takes the first and the second halves, of the Sloka separately. But Medh., Gov. and Nár. agree in taking the second half to be an amplification of the metaphor contained in the first half, although there are slight differences between their explanations. According to them the prose-order of the Sloka would be:—नैत्यने अनव्यायो नास्ति, तत् हि ब्रह्मसन्नं सृतम्। [तत् ब्रह्मसन्नं] ब्रह्मसन्नं ब्रह्मसन्नं अनव्याय-नषट्कतं पुष्णं [च] भवति।

The translation of the second half will be as follows:-

[At that Sattra] the Veda takes the place of oblations, and the study in a prohibited period takes the place of the exclamation 'Vashat', and both of them are equally meritorious—Medh. and Gov.

[At that Sattra] the Veda takes the place of oblations and a natural phenomenon, such as thundering, &c., requiring the cessation of study, takes the place of the exclamation 'Vashat'.

—Nár.

We quote the commentators below:-

'सतत-प्रवत्तं सत्तम्। —यथा सद्दस्वत्सरादि सत्तं न कदाचित् छियते इत्यतः सत्तम्, एवम् इदमपि ब्रह्माध्ययनिर्वत्ते, ब्रह्मसत्त्वाच्च न कदाचित् विच्छत्तव्यम्। विच्छेदे हि सत्तलं न स्यात्। सत्तलम् इदानीं कृपकमङ्गा योजयति — [ब्रह्मसचं] ब्रह्माध्ययनाइतिज्ञतम्, चन्यत् सत्तं सोमाइत्या इयते। जुहोतिः अनिव्यत्ती वर्तते, धातुनामनेकार्यत्वात्। ब्रह्मण्यदेन तदिषयाध्ययनिक्षया जन्यते। ब्रह्माध्ययनम् त्राइतिरिव। चन्ध्ययि यह च्रध्ययनं तेन वषट्कतम्। —यथा याज्याने चिन्छेदो वषट्कारेण क्रियते, एवं चतुर्देश्यायनध्ययाध्ययनं वषट्कारस्थानीयम्। वषट्णव्देन वौषट्णव्दो जन्यते, तेन कृतं युक्तं संस्कृतम्। — Medh.

As the word वषट् or rather वीषट् is uttered in continuation of the याच्या Mantra in a यञ्च or a सन्न, so the daily Vedic study is to be performed even on prohibitory occasions to maintain the continuity of the ब्रह्मसन—the word सन्न meaning a continuous sacrifice. It should be noted that the root ह is not so appropriate in connection with a सन्न which is generally referred to by the root यज ; so Medh. remarks that the root ह is to be taken here to denote continuity.

N.B. A बाज्या is a Rik uttered at the time of offering oblations, and ending with the word वीषट्।

The following is the simplest way of taking the Sloka:-

"ितमस्य मचसाडग्रम्? इत्यत चाह— ब्रह्माङितिङ्गतिस्थादि। सत्रं सीमाहुत्या इतं भवित, इदमपि वेदीचारणाङ्गत्या इतम्। ब्रह्म चाहितिरिव, चाहत्यधैलात् पुष्पहितुलाच सत्ततुल्यम्। सर्चं च प्रदानार्थेन वषट्कारेण युक्तं भवित, इदमपि अन्यायास्ययनात् चन्यायवषट्कातम्।—Gov.

'ब्रह्मसन्तम्' दयान गुणयोगिन सत्त्रशब्दस्य प्रवत्ता योगिन तां नत्नुं गवामयनादिसत्त-सास्यमाच-ब्रह्माइतीति । वेदक्षपायाः 'ब्राइतिः' हीतव्यस्य 'इतं' होमः यत्र तत् 'ब्रह्माइतिहतम्' सत्तम् । यथा च सत्ते वषट्कारी होसमन्तः, तथा ब्रवापि 'ब्रमध्यायः' ब्रमध्यायनिमित्तं—मैघनिर्वातसन्दादि, वषट्कारस्थानीयम् ।—Nár.

N. B. चनच्याय is said to take the place of वषट्कार। It should be noted that Medh. and Gov. take the word चनच्याय to mean चनच्याय यत् चन्य्यानं तत्, but Nár. explains चनच्याय: as चनच्यायनिमित्तं—मेवनिर्वातश्रव्यादि and refers in his support to A'pastamba Dharma Sûtra, I, 12, 3, which we quote below:— 'बह्मयजी ह ना एव यत् खाच्याय:, तस्येते नषट्कारा यत् सनग्रति, यद विद्योतते, यद चनम्कृति यद नातो नायति। तसात् सनग्रति विद्योतमाने चनस्कूर्व्यति नाते ना नायति विद्योतमाने चनस्कूर्व्यति वाते ना नायति वात्रीयीत एन, नषट्काराणाम् चन्द्रक्वदकाराय इति'। This is

explained by Haradatta as follows:—'वसादित वषट्कारा: तसात् सननादिषु अनव्यावनिमित्तेषु मत्मु अपि अधीयीत एव; न पुनरनध्याय इति नाधीयीत। किमधेन्? वषट्काराणाम् एतेषाम् 'अच्छन्बट्काराय' अव्यर्धत्वाय—अन्या वषट्कारा एते व्यर्थाः स्थः। ततस—यथा होवा वषट्काते अध्यर्थः जुड्डवात् ताहगैव तत् स्वात्ं। This applies very well to the natural phenomena, such as thundering, &c., but it is not clear how in this sense the चतुह्मी, पूर्णिमा, &c. can be very well compared with the exclamation वषट्।

ब्रह्मसम् - ब्रह्मशः वेदस्य सम् । सम् = सम् (to contiune) + सन्। The word सम here serves to emphasise the point that the daily Vedic study is always to be continued.

ब्रह्माङ्गति-हृतम्—ब्रह्म (=वेद:) एव श्राङ्गतिः (=हविः), तस्याः हुतं (=होमः)=वेद-होमः=वेदाध्ययनम्। Nom. of भवति to be understood.

भनध्याय-वषर्क्षतम्—The word वषर् is the closing formula of an भाक्षति। वषर् इति क्षतम्, 'क्षय्योदिचिडाचय' इति मृत्वेण गतिसमासः। भनध्यायेन (=भनध्यायिनिसित्तेन = चतुर्देश्यादिना) वषर्क्षतम् (=समापितम् = समापित्रव्यक्षेन विहितम्)। As the additional reading भनध्याय-खोक्षतम् suggests, the word भनध्याय-वषर्क्षतम् may also mean भनध्यायेन भनध्यायकालिन वषर्क्षतम् सोक्षतम् (=विशिषतम्); characterised by a period of भनध्याय।

यः खाध्यायमधीतेऽन्दं विधिना नियतः ग्रुचिः। तस्य नित्यं चरत्येष पयो दिध घृतं मध् ॥ १०७॥

Prose. य: नियत: यदि: चि सन्] विधिना अब्दं खाध्यायम् अधीते एष: (= खाध्यायः) तस्य [सन्वन्धे] पयो दिध छतं मधु नित्यं चरति ।

Bengali. যিনি সংযত ও পবিত্র হইরা একবৎসর কাল বিধিপুর্বক বেদপাঠ করেন, উহা (অর্থাৎ সেই বেদপাঠ) তাঁহাকে নিত্য দ্ধি, ছুগ্ধ, ঘুত ও মধু প্রদান করে ৪১০৭৪

English.—He who, self-restrained and pure, recites the Veda for a year according to the rule, for him it (i. e. the recitation of the Veda) ever causes milk, curd, clarified butter and honey to flow. 107.

Kulluka. यः खाध्यायमिति। अन्दिमिति अत्यन्तसंयोगे दितीया। यो वर्षमिप एकं खाध्यायमहरहः विहिताङ्गयुक्तं (1) नियतेन्द्रियः प्रयतो जपित, तस्य एष 'खाध्यायः' जपयज्ञः चौरादीनि चरित—चौरादिभिटेंवान् पितृ य प्रौणाति। ते च प्रौताः सर्व्यकामेजपयज्ञकारिणं (क) प्रौणयन्तीर्थः (2)। अतएव याज्ञवल्काः [१।४१]— 'मधना प्रयसा चैव स देवांस्तर्पेग्वदिक्तः।

पितृन् मधुष्टतास्यां च ऋचीधीते हि यीऽन्वहम्'॥
इत्युपक्रस्य चतुर्णामेव वेदानां पुराणादीनाच जपस्य देविपिटटितिफलसुक्का, श्रेषे—
'ति टतालपैयन्येनं सर्वकामफलै: श्रमे:' [याजवल्का—१।४०] इत्युक्तवान् (३)॥ १००॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. विश्विताङ्गयुक्तम्—With all the proper subsidiaries.
- 2. বাজায়: &c.—বাজায় yields milk, &c., means—it pleases the gods and the *Manes* (as if) with milk, &c., and they, in their turn, please the reciter with the fulfilment of all his desires.
- 3. चत्रव &c.—Hence, Yájnavalkya after describing with the verse मधुना प्रसा &c. the result of the study of all the four Vedas and the Puránas, &c., to be the satisfaction of the gods and the *Manes*, concludes thus—ते स्था: &c.

[The verse—मधुना पयसा &c. means—य: दिज: अन्वहं (प्रतिदिनम्) ऋचः अधीत सः मधुना पयसा चैव देवान् मधुष्टतास्यां चैव पितृन् तपैयेत्।

The passage ते हप्ता: &c. means—ते (देवा: पितर्य) हप्ता: [सन्त:] एनं (वेदस्य अध्येतारम्) ग्रमें: सर्वेकामफर्ती: तपैयन्ति।]

Notes.

अब्दम-अत्यन्तसंयोगे हितीया।

प्यः, दिच, इतं, सधु—Some take these for—धर्म, अर्थ, काम and मीच respectively. Medh. takes all these to be अर्थवादः.

⁽क) जपयज्ञकारिण: तपैयनि—All except A.

यग्नीस्वनं भैचचर्यामधः प्रयां गुरोहितम्।

या समावर्त्तनात् कुर्यात् क्षतीपनयनो दिजः॥ १०८॥

Prose. अग्रीसनं भैचचयाम् अध: शयां गुरी: हितम् — क्षतीपनयनो हिजः आ समावर्तनात् कुर्यात्।

Bengali. দিজাতি উপনয়ন হইতে আরম্ভ করিয়া সনাবর্ত্তন পর্যান্ত—প্রাতঃকালে ও সারংকালে অগ্নিতে ইন্ধনপ্রদান, ভৈক্ষচর্যা, অধঃশ্যা অর্থাৎ খট্টায় অশয়ন এবং গুরুর হিত করিবেন ॥ ১০৮ ॥

English.—A twice-born man, from initiation to Samávartana, should daily observe the following acts—offering fuels (Samidhs) to the fire in the morning and evening, begging alms, sleeping on the ground and doing what is beneficial to his preceptor. 108.

Kulluka. अज्ञीत्वनिर्ता । सायंप्रातः सिमञ्जोमं (1), भिचासमूहाहरणम्, अखद्दाश्यनरूपाम् अधःश्य्यां—न तु ख्रिष्डिचार्यिवनेव (२), गुरीस्टककुसायाहरण-रूपं हितं (3) क्षतीपनयनी ब्रह्मचारी समावर्तनपर्यन्तं कुर्यात् ॥ १०८॥

Kulluka Explained.

- मार्गपात: मिन्द्रोम:—Adding (successively three) Samidhs to the fire (with Mantras) in the morning and in the evening.
 [This is the meaning of चन्नी सनम्।]
- 2. সমূহাম্যসম্পান্ &c.—সহাম্যা means not lying on a bed-stead, not necessarily on bare ground. [The point is this—A Brahma-chárin should not lie on a bed-stead. But from this it does not follow that he is to lie on bare ground. He can use, if he like, mats, &c.
- 3. ग्री: &c.—Services to the Guru, e.g., carrying his waterpot, &c.

Notes.

भैचचर्या—भिचाणां समूह: इति भैचं, 'भिचादियः अष्'। भैचस्य चर्या (= आहरणम्)।

गुरी: हितम् गुरवे हितम् is a more accurate form. षष्ठी and धर्षी are alternatives in चाणिम् only.

समावत्तंनम् — सन् – त्रावत्तंनम्। A pupil's return home after finishing his course of ब्रह्मचर्य (i. e. holy study, &c).

षाचार्यपुत्रः ग्रसूषुज्ञीनदो धार्मिकः ग्रुचिः । ष्राप्तः ग्रक्तोऽर्थदः साधुः खोऽध्याप्या दश धर्मतः ॥१०८॥

Prose. त्राचार्थपुत्तः...खः-[एते] दश घर्षातः त्रथ्याप्याः।

Bengali. আচার্যাপুজ, সেবক, অন্ত কোন জ্ঞানদাতা, ধর্মজ্ঞ, শৌচপ্রায়ণ, আত্মীয়, বিন্যার গ্রহণ ও ধারণে সমর্থ, ধনহাতা, সাধু ও জ্ঞাতি—শান্তানুসারে এই দশ জন অব্যাপনার যোগ্য ॥ ১০৯॥

English.—Preceptor's son, one rendering service, one who imparts some other knowledge, a virtuous person, one who does not neglect the rules of ceremonial cleanliness, a person connected by marraige or friendship, one who possesses (mental) ability, one who helps with money, one who is good, one's own kinsman—these ten are fit to be taught according the sacred law. 109.

Kulluka. की हण: भिष्णोऽध्याप दला ह— श्राचार्यपुत इति । श्राचार्यपुतः, परिचारकः, ज्ञानान्तरदाता (1), धर्मीवत्, मृद्दाय्योदिश्चिः (क) (2), बासवः, यहणधारणसमर्थः (ख) (3), धनदाता, श्रद्रोही, ज्ञातिः (ग)—दशैते धर्मीण श्रध्याप्याः ॥ १०८॥

- i. মাৰান্যনা—One who gives some other knowledge (in lieu of the one given to him).
- 2. मृहाव्यादिश्च :- Pure with mud, water, &c., i.e. ceremonially clean.
- 3. ग्रहणचारणसमध:—Able to take and retain (the instructions).

⁽क) मुहार्थादिषु श्रवि: - All except J, Bg, G.

⁽ख) यहणसंसध-Bg, G.

⁽ग) श्राचार्ळपुत-परिचारक-ज्ञानान्तरहात्र-धर्मावन्मृद्वार्थ्यादिशिचि-वात्मव-ग्रहणसमक-वनदा-उद्रोहि-ज्ञातग्र:--A, B, Bh, Bg, G.

ज्ञानदः - ज्ञानं ज्ञानान्तरं ददाति यः सः - ज्ञान - दा + क ।

चर्षंदः — चर्षं – दा + क ; (of course without any previous contract). See Sl. 112, Kull. 3. परिभाषां विना पूर्वं धनेन क्षतीपकारः — Rágh.

घर्मत: चर्माण, वायत: इत्यर्थ:। Medh. Gov. and Nár. take it to mean 'चर्मार्थम्' i.e. 'for spiritual merit'.

नाप्रष्टः कस्यचिद् ब्र्यात्र चान्यायेन प्रच्छतः । जानत्रपि हि मेधावी जड़वज्ञोक ग्राचरेत् ॥ ११० ॥

Prose. अपृष्ट: कस्यचित् न ब्रुयात् अन्यायेन प्रच्छतस्य न [ब्रूयात्]। निधावी हि जानन् अपि खोके जड़वत् आचरेत्।

Bengali. জিজ্ঞানিত না হইলে কাহাকেও কোন তত্ব বলিতে নাই। যে অস্তায় পূর্বক প্রশ্ন জিজ্ঞানা করে তাহাকেও কোন কথা বলিতে নাই। বুদ্ধিমান্ ব্যক্তি জ্ঞান সত্ত্বেও (এক্সপ স্থলে) লোক সমাজে অজ্ঞের স্থায় ব্যবহার করিবেন ॥ ১১০॥

English.—Unless one be asked, one should not explain anything to anybody, nor should one answer a person who asks improperly. A wise man, though he knows, should (in such cases) behave among men like a dullard. 110.

Kulluka. नाप्ट इति। यदानीम अल्पाचरं विखरं वा अधीतं तस्य तत्त्वं अप्टटः सन् न वदीत् (1)। शिष्यस्य तु अप्रच्छतोऽपि वक्तव्यम् (2)। भिक्तयद्वादि-प्रश्रमचर्मोक्षद्वनम् 'अन्यायः' (3), तेन प्रच्छतो म मृयात्। नामद्विप प्राच्चो लोकं मूकः इत व्यवहरित्॥ ११०॥

- া. যহি স্থান &c.—If any one recites with letters dropped and without proper intonation, the real fact (বাল) viz. the proper pronunciation should not be made known to him.
- 2. विश्वस्य तु &c.—But as regards a pupil, the fact should be made known to him even unasked.
- 3. ধারি শ্বরাহি &c. শ্বনায় means the violation of the proper course of conduct in asking questions (to superiors).

The prohibition in this Sloka has reference to the ordinary affairs of our life, especially those of study. In a court of justice one should speak out all he knows about the fact, whether asked or not.—शास्त्रविषयोऽयम् अपृष्टसन्देशपनयननिषेधः, व्यवसारे तु वच्यति—'नियुक्तो वाऽनियुक्तो वा धर्मश्री वक्तुमर्हति'।—Medh.

कसंचित-सन्बस्विवच्या षष्टी।

लोक आचरेत्—लोके + आचरेत् = लोकयाचरेत् or लोक आचरेत्, by the rule 'लोप: शाक ल्यस्य'।

ग्रथमीण च यः प्राह यश्वाधमीण पृच्छति । तयोरन्यतर: प्रैति विदेषं वाधिगच्छति ॥ १११ ॥

Prose. य: अधर्मीण प्राप्त, यश अधर्मीण प्रच्छित, तथीरन्यतर: प्रैति, विदेषं वा अधिगच्छति ।

Bengali. যিনি অন্তামপূর্বক বিজ্ঞানিত হইয়া উত্তর দেন এবং যিনি অন্তামপূর্বক জিজ্ঞাদা করেন তাঁহাদের মধ্যে (তুই জনেরই মৃত্যু হয়, অথবা যদি একজন ব্যতিক্রমকারী হন তবে সেই) ব্যতিক্রমকারীর মৃত্যু হয় অথবা তাঁহাদের মধ্যে বিষেষের স্প্রী হয় ॥ ১১১ ॥

English.-Of the two persons-he who illegally explains anything and he who asks anything illegally-one of them, viz., the transgressor (or both of them if both are transgressors) will die, or incur the (the other's) enmity. 111.

Kulluka. उक्तप्रतिषेधदयातिक्रमे दोषमाह (1)—अधर्मांगिति। अधर्मांग पृष्टीऽपि यो यस्य वदति, यशान्यायेन यं पृच्छति, तयीरन्यतर: - व्यतिक्रमकारी — सियते (2)। विदेषं वा "तेन सह" गच्छित ॥ १११ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. उन्नप्रतिषेध &c.—The author speaks of the result of the transgression of the two prohibitions referred to above (in the previous Sloka).

N. B. The prohibitions referred to are (1) अन्यायेन न ब्र्यात and (2) अन्यायेन न पृच्छेत। The latter one is not directly mentioned but indirectly hinted at in this Sloka and in the preceding one; cf. अनेन अन्यायप्रश्ने दोषदर्शने न प्रष्ट: न्याय्य: प्रश्नविधि:-Medh. One will, however, be naturally inclined to count the two prohibitions referred to by Kull. as (1) अपृष्ट: न ब्रुयात and (2) अन्यायेन पृष्ट: न ब्र्यात। But that the former ones are intended by Kull. as well as Medh. and Rágh. is clear from their commentaries which understand the word प्रशः after अध्योग and do not care to discuss at least clearly) the case of अपूर-नयन। This exclusion of अप्रकारन is perhaps to be accounted for on the ground of its being not so vicious as অনুস্থাৰ, or rather is to be somehow or other included within the latter. We, however, would rather like to take अधर्माण च यः प्राप्त easily and thus to include clearly अप्रक्षाचन also within the expression, and this is perhaps supported or at least not opposed by Gov.; ा. 'उत्तमधीदातिक्रमेण यः प्राप्त. यो वा प्रकृति' द्रशादि।—Gov. It should be noted that if we include the case of अपृष्टक्यन also, the expression यथ पृच्छित should be taken to mean यं च वटति, i.e., the योता, as there is no प्रष्टा in the case of अप्रथम ।

2. तयोरन्यतर:—व्यतिक्रमकारी—स्थिते—Either of the two parties, viz. the transgressor, perishes.

Notes.

This Sloka is an अर्थवाद।

प्रैति-प्र-इण्+ लट् ति। प्रैति = सियते।

तयोरन्यतर:—उभाविप सिवेते अप्राप्तकाली। अय एको व्यतिक्रमकारी स एवं सिवेते। यदि अन्ययिन एटो न विक्त तदा प्रष्टा एवं, अय प्रतिविक्ति तदा उभाविष ।— Medh.

विडेषं वाऽधिगच्छति—यदि न प्रैति तदा विडेषम् अधिगच्छति। Medhátithi has—विडेषं वा लोके भजते।

धर्मार्थों यत न स्थातां ग्रुसूषा वापि तिह्या। तत्र विद्या न वप्तव्या (क) ग्रुभं वीजमिवीषरे ॥ ११२॥

Prose. यत धन्मीयीं न स्थाताम्, तिंदधा (= उपयुक्ता) ग्रमूषा वापि [न स्थात्], तत्र विद्या—ऊषरे ग्रमः वीजम् द्रव—न वप्तव्या।

Bengali. বেধানে ধর্মাগম বা অর্থাগমের সম্ভাবনা নাই, অথবা সেরূপ শুশ্রুনাও নাই—অমুর্ব্যর ভূমিতে বেরূপ উত্তম বীজ বপন করিতে নাই সেইরূপ—তদ্রুপ পাত্রে উত্তম বিদ্যার উপদেশ করিতে নাই ॥ ১১২ ॥

English.—Where neither spiritual merit nor wealth is obtained, nor due obedience, to such a person knowledge should not be imparted, just as good seed is not sown in barren soil. 112.

Kulluka. धर्मार्थाविति। यसिन् शिष्ये अध्यापिते धर्मार्थौ न भवतः, परिचर्धादि (ख) (1) वा अध्ययनातृह्या, तच विद्या नापंणीया, श्रेष्ठ (ग) त्रीच्यादि-वीजिमिव जपरे। यत वीजमुर्गे न प्ररोहित स जपरः (2)। न च अर्थश्रहणे धनतका- उध्यापनत्वम् आश्रह्मीयम्, यदि एतावन्मच्यं दीयते, तदा एतावदध्यापयामि इति नियमाभावात् (3)॥ ११२॥

- ा. परिचयोदि-N. B. By आदि an exchange of विद्या is meant.
- 2. यत बीजम् &c.—जन्म means a land where seeds sown (उन्न) do not sprout up.
- 3. न च &c.—It should not, however, be supposed that the Guru, if he takes money, will become a सतकास्थापन (a hired teacher), as in the present case there is no contract (नियम) in the following form—if you give me so much, I shall teach you so much. N. B. A सतकास्थापक has been said to be चपाङ्केंग्र ; i.e. he is not entitled to take his seat in a distinguished row (पङ्कि)। See Manu III, 156.

⁽क) वत्तव्या-All except A, B, Bh, J.

⁽ख) परिचर्या—All except A. But the बादि can be traced in Medh. (ग) सुल्—All except A.

षर्मार्थी — घर्माय प्रयेश घर्मार्थी (प्रयेथम्मी वा — 'धर्मादिष्वनियमः')। Here the sense of विकल्प also should be understood on the strength of the word वा which follows.

जनर:—जन: = चारमृत्तिका, जन: श्रस्ति श्रस्य इति जनर:—by the rule 'जनशनिसुष्तमधी र:'। For meaning, See Kull. 2.

विद्ययेव समं कामं मर्त्तव्यं ब्रह्मवादिना। ग्रापदापि हि घोरायां न लेनामिरिणे वपेत्॥ ११३॥

Prose. ब्रह्मवादिना विद्यया एव समं (= सह) कामं मर्तेव्यम्, [तथापि सः] घीरायाम् त्रापदि त्रपि एनां (= विद्याम्) इरिणे तु न वपेत्।

Bengali. বেদবিদ্যাসম্পন্ন পণ্ডিত বরং বিদ্যা লইয়াই মরিবেন, তথাপি তিনি ঘোর বিপংকালেও (অর্থাৎ অনাহারে মরিলেও) তাহা অনুপযুক্ত পাত্রে দান করিবেন না ॥ ১১৩॥

English.—One versed in the Veda should rather die with his learning, yet he should not impart it to an unworthy person even under extreme circumstances. 113.

Kulluka. विद्ययिति। विद्ययेव सह वेदाध्यापकेन वरं मर्तेष्यं, न तु सर्व्यया—श्रध्यापनयोग्यशिष्याभावे श्रपि (क)—श्रपातायेव तां प्रतिपादयेत्। तथाकः कान्दोग्यत्राह्मण्यम्—'विद्यया सार्वे स्थित न विद्यासूषरे वपेत्'॥ ११३॥

Notes.

समम् = सह ; श्रव्ययम्।

कामम् = वरम्। 'श्रकामानुमती कामम्' इति कीष:। ''श्रव्यापनमपि श्रधीतवेदिन श्रवश्यं कर्त्तव्यं न केवलं इत्यर्थम्। नापि वार्थ्योदिदानवत् फलकामस्यैवाधिकारः। तथाच श्रुति:—'यो हि विद्यामधीत्य श्र्यिने न ब्रूयात् स कार्यहा स्थात्, श्रेयसी हारम् श्रपावश्वयात्'"।— Medh.

ब्रह्मवादिना—ब्रह्म (= वेटं) वदति इति ब्रह्मवादी = वेदाध्यापकः, तेन । घोरायाम् (श्रापदि) — ब्रह्मभावेन सृत्युपर्ध्यवसितायाम् । — Rágh.

⁽क) च for कपि—B, Bh, M, P, V; omitted in Bg, Bk, G, J.

इरिये—च्छ + इनन् (श्रीपादिकः)—श्रमी, एक वचनम्। 'श्रमीं: कित् इस'। Some read the Sûtra as, 'श्रमीं: कित् ईस' so the form ईरिए is also admissible.

विद्या ब्राह्मणमित्याह (क) शेवधिस्तेऽस्मि रच माम्। श्रम्यकाय मां मा दास्तवा स्यां वीर्यवत्तमा ॥ ११४॥

Prose. विद्या (=विद्याधिष्ठाची देवी) ब्राह्मणम् एत्य श्राह—'श्रहं ते श्रेवधि: श्रीम, मां रच—श्रम्यकाय मां मा दाः, तथा [सिति] श्रहं वीर्य्यवत्तमा स्थाम्।

Bengali. বিদ্যাধিদেবী কোন এক ব্রাহ্মণের নিকট উপস্থিত হইয়া তাঁহাকে বিলয়ছিলেন—আমি তোমার নিধিষরপ, আমাকে যত্নপূর্বক রক্ষা কর। অস্থাশীল পাত্রে আমাকে অর্পণ করিও না, তাহা হইলে আমি অতিশয় শক্তিশালিনী হইব॥ ১১৪॥

English.—The (goddess of) learning approched a Bráhmana and said,—I am thy treasure, guard me, deliver me not to a scorner; thus I shall become supremely strong. 1:4

Kulluka. अस अनुवादमाह (1)—विद्या ब्राह्मणमिति। विद्याधिष्ठावी देवता किन्नद्यापमं ब्राह्मणमागत्य एवमवदत्—तवाहं निधिरिस्स, मां रच, अस्यादिदोषवते (ख) न मां वदे:। तथा सित अतिश्येन वीर्थेवती भ्यासम् (2)। तथाच क्रान्दोग्यब्राह्मणम्—

"विद्या ह वै ब्राह्मणमाजगाम तवाहमिस लं मां पालय। अनर्हतेऽमानिने नेव मा दा गोपाय मां श्रेयसी तेऽहमिस्सं ॥ (3) इति ॥ ११४॥

- ा. अस्य अनुवादम् आह—The author now reiterates the injunction mentioned in the previous Sloka. N. B. Strictly speaking, Sl. 114 and 115 are not an अनुवाद of Sl. 113, but an अर्थवाद of the same. This अर्थवाद is of the class of पुराकल्य—see गीतमसूत, राश्ह्य । Cf. अस्य प्रविषयस पुराकल्यक्षीऽयमर्थवाद:—Gov.
 - 2. भूयासम्-[भू + श्राशीर्लंड्, उत्तमपुरुष ; एकवचनम्।]
 - 3. A similar Sloka occurs in मुक्तिकीपनिषद also.
 - (क) ब्राह्मणमित्याह—A. This seems to be also Gov.'s reading.
 - (ख) अस्यकादिदीषवते-B, Bg, Bh, G, M, P, V.

भैवधि:—भैवं (= सुखं) दधाति (= ददाति) इति; bestower of happiness. भैव to mean सुख is a Vedic word. The form स्विधि is also admissible.—सेवं (= सेवां) दधाति (= प्राप्नीति) इति; that which is worshipped. Hence, the word means 'a treasure'.

भैवधिकेडिक Here Medh. reads भैवधिष्टेडिक and remarks— 'भैवधिष्टेडिकोति क्षत-वल' पिंटतं कान्दस-प्रयोगानुकरणम्'। Kull. and others who have not touched the point at all seem to have read भैवधिकेडिका।

अस्यकाय मां मा दा:—This indicates the mode of 'preserving knowledge' as asked for.

यमेव तु ग्रुचिं विद्या (क) नियतं ब्रह्मचारिणम् (ख)। तस्मै मां ब्रूचि विप्राय निधिपायाप्रमादिने ॥ ११५॥

Prose. यमेव तु श्रचिं नियतं ब्रह्मचारिखं विद्याः तस्त्रे निधिपाय अप्रमादिने विप्राय मां ब्रूहि।

Bengali. খাঁহাকে পবিত্র, সংযত, ব্রহ্মচারী বলিয়া অবগত হইবে, বিশারূপ নিধির বক্ষক সাবধান সেই ব্রাহ্মণের নিকট আমাকে ব্যক্ত করিবে ॥ ১১৫ ॥

English.—But whom thou knowest to be pure and of subdued senses, declare me to that careful Bráhmana, who is a protector of treasure. 115.

Kulluka. यिनति । यमेव पुन: शिष्यं ग्रचि संयतेन्द्रियं ब्रह्मचारिणं जानासि तस्ये विद्यारूपनिधिरचकाय (1) प्रमादरिह्ताय मां वद ॥ ११५॥

Kulluka Explained.

 विद्याद्वपनिधिरचकाय—[This is the meaning of निधिपाय of the text].

⁽क) विद्यात् for विद्या:-All.

⁽ख) नियतब्रह्मचारिणम्-B, Bh, Bk.

This Sloka like the preceding one is based on a युति।

Cf. यमेव विद्या: युचिमप्रमत्तं मेधाविनं ब्रह्मच्योपपद्मम्।

यस्ते न दुच्चेत् कतमञ्च नाह तस्ये मा ब्रूया निधिपाय ब्रह्मन्॥

विद्या:—विद् + लिङ् यास्—मध्यमपुरूषः, एकवचनम्।

निधिपाय—Here निधि means 'the treasure of knowledge'.

अप्रमादिने—प्रमाद means 'carelessness'; 'प्रमादोऽनवधानता' द्रव्यमरः।

प्रमाद + इनि; न प्रमादो; तस्यै।

ब्रह्म यस्वननुज्ञातमधीयानादवाप्रूयात् (क)। स ब्रह्मस्तेयसंयुक्तो नरकं प्रतिपद्यते॥ ११६॥

Prose. यस्तु अभीयानात् अनतुज्ञातं ब्रह्म अवाष्ट्रयात् स ब्रह्मस्त्रेयसंयुक्तः [सन्]

Bengali. কোন ব্যক্তি বেদ আবৃত্তি করিতেছেন এরূপ অবস্থায় বিনা অমুমতিতে বে ব্যক্তি সেই বেদ গ্রহণ করে, সে বেদ-চৌর্য্য-জন্য পাপগ্রস্ত হইয়া নরকগামী হয় ॥১১৬ ॥

English.—He who acquires the Veda without permission from one who is reciting it, incurs the guilt of stealing the Veda, and goes to hell. 116

Kulluka. ब्रक्कीत । यः पुनरस्थासार्थमधौयानात् "श्रन्यं वा कश्चित् श्रव्याप-यतः" (2) तदनुमितरिह्तं वैदं ग्रह्णाति स वैदक्षेययुक्तः नरकं गच्छिति । तस्नात् एतव्र कर्त्तव्यम् ॥ ११६॥

- अध्यासार्थम् &c.—From one who is reciting the Veda for practice.
- 2. সূন্ বা &c.—Or from one who is teaching it to somebody else. [This portion is supplied by Kull.]

⁽क) अवादायात् (?)—V.

अधोबानात्— 'ध्रुवम् अपावे अपादानम्' इति अपादाने पश्चमो । अत अपायो बुिक्कतः ।

लौकिकं वैदिकं वापि तथाध्यात्मिकमिव च । श्राददीत यतो ज्ञानं तं पूर्वमिमवादयेत् ॥ ११७॥

Prose. लौकिकं वैदिकं वापि तथा आध्यात्मिकमेव च जानं यतः आददीत तं पृक्ष्म अभिवादयेत्।

Bengali. লৌকিক, বৈদিক অথবা আধ্যাত্মিক জ্ঞান বাঁহার নিকট গ্রহণ করা যায় বহু মান্যের মধ্যে তাঁহাকে সর্বাগ্রে অভিবাদন করা কর্ত্তব্য ॥১১৭ ॥

English.—(A mong a number of superiors) one should first salute *him* from whom he may have received knolwedge—worldly, Vedic or spiritual. 117.

Kulluka. लौकिकमिति। 'लौकिकम्' अर्थभास्त्रादिज्ञानं (1), 'वेदिके' वेदार्थज्ञानं, 'आध्यात्मिकां' ब्रह्मज्ञानं, यस्मानु रुद्धाति, "वहुमान्यमध्ये स्थितं" (क) तं प्रथममिभवाद्येत् (2)। लौकिकादिज्ञानदातॄणामेव वयाणां समवाये (ख) यथोचरं मान्यतम् (3)॥ ११०॥

- ा. चौितकम् चौितक learning i. e. that which relates to this world), e.g., the knowledge of Economics and so forth.
- 2. तं बहुमान्यमध्ये &c.—Should salute him first in preference to others among whom he happens to be present.
- 3. चौकिक &c.—If all these three, viz., the bestowers of चौकिक learning, of Vedic learning and of श्राध्यासिक learning, are present, the respectability is greater and greater as we come forward in the list.

⁽क) बहुमान्य-सङ्गावे for बहुमान्यमध्ये स्थितं — A.

⁽ख) सङ्गावे for समवाये—A.

This and the following 16 Slokas speak of अभिवादन। आध्यात्मिकस्—आत्मानम् अधिकात्य इति अध्यात्मम्, ततः उक प्रत्ययः; अतु-श्रतिकादित्वात् उभयपदहिद्धः।

अभिवादयेत्—'प्रथमसङ्गमे यत् आशी:प्रयोगार्थे वच्यमाणखरूपेण प्रयोगेण शब्देन समाखीकरणं सः अभिवादयतेरथैं:'।—Medh.

पूर्वम् अभिवादयेत्—For Kull.'s explanation, see Kull. 2. Medh. and Gov. explain it as—he should salute him (the Guru) first without waiting for the Guru's accosting:—पूर्वम् इति प्रथमं तेनासी संबीध्यः, न पुन: तदीयं वचनम् अपेचितव्यम्'।—Medh.

सावित्रीमानसारोऽपि वरं विप्रः सुयन्तितः। नायन्तितस्त्रिवेदोऽपि सर्व्वाणी सर्व्वविक्रयी ॥ ११८॥

Prose. सुयन्तित: सावितीमात्रसारोऽपि विप्र: (= विप्रादिः) वरम्, श्रयन्तितः सर्वाण्रो सर्व्वविक्रयौ तिवेदोऽपि [विप्रादिः] न [वरम्]।

Bengali. ত্বসংযত ছিজ গায়ত্রী মাত্র জানিয়াও বরং সম্মান্যোগ্য হন, কিন্ত যিনি সংযত নহেন, নিষিদ্ধ বস্তু ভোজন করেন, অথবা নিষিদ্ধ বস্তু বিক্রম্ন করেন, এরূপ দ্বিজ ত্রিবেদজ্ঞ হইলেও সম্মানের যোগ্য নহেন ॥ ১১৮॥

English.—A twice-born man who completely governs himself, though he know nothing but the Gáyatrí, is preferred; but not one who knows the three Vedas, (but) does not control himself, eats all sorts of food, and sells all sorts of articles. 118.

Kulluka. साविवीति। साविवीमाववेत्तापि वरं 'सुयन्तितः' शास्त्रिविधनितो विद्राद्यिः (1) मान्यः। न तु (क) अयन्तितो वेद्रवयवेत्तापि निषिद्धभोजनादि-शीलः (2), प्रतिषिद्धविक्रेता (3) च। एतच प्रदर्शनमावं, सुयन्तितशब्देन विधिनिषेध-निष्ठत्वस्य विविच्तित्वात् (4)॥ ११८॥

⁽ক) বু-Omitted in all except A.

Kulluka Explained.

- \mathbf{r} . विप्रादि:—[Kull replaces the word विप्र: of the text by विप्रादि:।]
- 2. निषद्धभोजनाहिमील:—[This is the synonym of सर्वामी!] One who is in the habit of taking prohibited food (such as onion, garlic, &c.).
- 3. प्रतिषिद्धविक्रता—[Syn. of सर्वविक्रयो।] One! who sells prohibited articles (such as meat, lac, salt, milk, &c.)
- 4. एतच् &c.—This (viz. the statement of सर्वोधित and सर्वेविक्रयित) is simply illustrative (and not exhaustive), the real point intended here being विधिनिवधनिष्ठत i. e. adherence to the injunctions and prohibitions (in general).

Notes.

सावितीमात्रसार: — साविती एव इति सावितीमातम्। सावितीमातं सार: यस सः।

तिवेद:—त्वयः वेदाः यस्य सः ; चिवेदचः इत्यर्थः ।
सर्वाशी—cf. लग्रनं रञ्जनं चैव पलाख्डः कवकानि च ।
च्यभच्याणि दिजातीनामभेध्यप्रभवाणि च ॥ मनु, ५१५ ।
सर्व्वविक्रयी—cf. सद्यः पतित मासिन लाच्या लवणेन च ।
त्राहण गुद्रीभवति ब्राह्मणः चौरविक्रयात्॥ मनु, १०, ८२

ययासनिऽध्याचरिते श्रेयसा न समाविशेत्। ययासनस्यश्रेवैनं प्रत्युत्यायाभिवादयेत्॥ ११८॥

Prose. श्रेयसा अध्याचरिते श्रयासने न समाविश्रेत्। [खर्ग] श्रयासनस्थय एनं (= श्रेयांसं, गुरुम् इत्यर्थः) प्रत्युत्याय एव अभिवादग्रेत्।

Bengali. শুরুজন কর্তৃক গৃহীত শ্যা ও আসন কথনও ব্যবহার করিবে না। এবং বয়ং শ্যাসনস্থ থাকিলে সনাগত গুরুকে প্রত্যুত্থানপূর্বক অভিবাদন করিবে॥ ১১৯॥

English.—One should not use a bed or a seat belonging to a superior person. And himself on a bed or a seat, he should rise and salute him (i.e. the superior person). 119.

Kulluka. श्या इति। श्या च त्रासनं च श्यासनं—'जातिरप्राणिनाम्' (पा—२।४।६) इति इन्डैकवज्ञावः (1), तिस्त्रन् 'श्रेयमा' विद्याद्यधिकेन गुरुणा (क) 'अध्याचिति' श्रसाधारखेन खोक्कते (2), "उत्तरकालमि" (ख) (3) नासीत। खयञ्च श्र्यासनस्यः गुरी त्रागते उद्यायाभिवादनं कुथ्यात्॥ ११९॥

Kulluka Explained.

ग्राध्या च आसनं च &c.—The compound श्रष्यासनम् is expounded as श्रष्या च आसनं च इति श्रष्यासनम् (and not श्रष्यासने)। The singular number is used by the rule जातिरप्राणिनाम्। [N. B श्रष्या and आसन are जातिवाचक words, but they do not mean any living being (प्राणिन्)। Hence, the rule applies.]

2. असाधारखोन स्त्रोक्षते—[Syn. of ऋध्याचरिते।] Owned i.e. used exclusively by him. [ऋसाधारण means—not in common

with others.]

3. "उत्तरकालमधि" न आसीत = (तत्कालं नासीत) उत्तरकालमधि नासीत -- He (the pupil) should not use it (at the time when the superior person has been using it, and) even after that time

Notes.

भ्यासने—For Grammar, see Kull. 1.

जर्हें प्राणा द्युत्क्रामन्ति यूनः खविर घायति । प्रसुखानाभिवादाभ्यां पुनस्तान् प्रतिपद्यते ॥ १२०॥

Prose. स्विर (= बिंदे) श्रायति (= समागते) सति यूनः प्राणाः हि अर्डम् उत्क्रामन्ति, [स युवा] प्रत्युत्वानाभिवादास्यां तान् (= प्राणान्) पुनः प्रतिप्रवते।

Bengali. কোন বৃদ্ধ ব্যক্তি অর্থাৎ গুরুজন সমীপাগত হইলে যুববাজির প্রণাবায়্ সমূহ উদ্ধে উৎক্রান্ত হইতে চাম্ন; প্রত্যুত্থান এবং অভিবাদন দারা পুনরায় তাহাদিগকে প্রাপ্ত হওয়া যাত্র অর্থাৎ যথাস্থানস্থিত করা যাত্র ॥ ১২০ ॥

⁽ৰূ) ব-Added here in all except A.

⁽ख) तत्कालमपि -B, M, P, V.

English.—For, at the approach of an elder, the vital airs of a younger person go upwards; but by rising and saluting him, he recovers them. 120.

Kulluka. चसार्थवादमाइ—ऊईमिति। यसाइ यूनीऽल्पवयसी "वयीविया-दिना" स्पविरे चायित चागच्छित सित प्राणाः 'ऊईसुतक्षामित्त' देहाइहिनिंगेन्तुमिच्छित्ति, तान् इदस प्रत्युत्थानाभिवादास्यां पुनः स्वस्थान् (क) करोति, तसाइ इद्धस प्रत्युत्थाया-भिवादनं कुर्य्यात् (1)॥ १२०॥

Kulluka Explained.

तसात् &c.—[The निधि which follows is to be deduced from the अर्थेनार or praise contained in the Sloka].

Notes.

The Sloka probably refers to the mental uneasiness and delicacy felt by a person of inferior position, until and unless he can show his respects to a superior person who happens to appear before him.

स्थिति आयित—स्थिति + आयित = स्थिति आयिति by the rule 'लीपः' गानि ल्यस्य'। स्थिति र्यायिति is an optional form. आयित = आङ् - इण् + भ्रष्ट, भावे सप्तमी, एकवचनम्।

प्रत्युत्यानाभिवादाध्याम् — करणे हतीया। Gov. calls it हिती ३या।

श्रीभवादनशीलस्य नित्यं बृहोपसेविनः।

चलारि सम्यग् वर्डन्ते (ख) श्रायु: प्रज्ञा (ग) यशो बलम् ॥१२१॥

Prose. अभिवादनशीलस्य नित्यं वृद्धीपसैविन: [जनस्य] श्रायु:, प्रज्ञा, यश:, वलम् [इति] चलारि सस्यक् वर्डन्ते।

- (का) मुख्यान्—All except A.
- (ख) तस वर्षेत्रे—B, M, V; सम्प्रवर्षेत्रे—Bg, Bh, Bk, G, J. सम्प्रवर्षेत्रे—A. In the commentary the word सम्प्रक् seems to have been dealt with as a word of the text.
- (ग) विद्या for प्रज्ञा—All except A. Rágh. notices विद्या as a variant. Medh. seems to read चर्चा:।

Bengali. যে ব্যক্তি অভিবাদনে অভ্যন্ত এবং নিতা বৃদ্ধস্বোপরারণ তাঁহার আয়ুঃ, গুজ্ঞা, য*ঃ এবং বল—এই চারিটী গুণ সমাক্ বৃদ্ধি প্রাপ্ত হয় ॥ ১২১ ॥

English.—Of him who habitually salutes and always serves the elders, four things increase greatly—life, intellect, fame and strength.. 121.

Kulluka. इतय फलमाह (क) (ा)—अभिवादनशौलखेति। उत्थाय मर्ळंदा व्रद्वाभिवादनशौलखे व्रद्वसेविनय आयु:-प्रज्ञा-यशो-वर्लान चलारि 'संस्थक्' प्रकर्षेण (ख) वर्डने ॥ १२१॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. इत्य फलमाइ = चक्कात् प्रागुकात् चितिर्क्तं फलम् चाह। The author mentions an additional gain. [Cf. Gov. चयं तु चपर: (चयंवाद:) चचैव—खपकारदर्शनेन। Gov.'s preface to the preceding Sloka is— चव चयंवाद:—भयदर्शनेन।]

श्रभिवादात् परं विग्री ज्यायांसमभिवादयन् । श्रसीनामाहमसीति स्वं नाम परिकीर्त्तयेत् ॥ १२२ ॥

Prose. विष्र: ज्यायांसम् अभिवादयन् अभिवादात् परम् असीनामा अहम् अस्ति इति स्वं नाम परिकीर्चेयेत्।

Bengali দ্বিজাতিগণ বৃদ্ধের অভিবাদন কালে। অভিবাদনের পর অর্থাৎ অভিবাদন করিতেছি এই কথা বলিবার পর 'অমুকনামা আমি' এই বলিয়া স্বীয় নাম কীর্ত্তন করিবেন॥ ১২২॥

English.—A twice-born man, when greeting an elder, should, after saying 'I salute', mention his own name thus—I am so and so by name'. 122.

Kulluka. सम्प्रति अभिवादनविधिमाह—अभिवादात् परिमिति। बद्ध-मभिवादयन् विप्राद्धिः 'अभिवादात् परम्'—अभिवादये द्रति प्रव्दोचारणानन्तरम्,

⁽क) इतस फलमाइ-Omitted in A.

⁽ख) सम्बक् प्रकर्षण-Not in A.

असुकनामाहमिस इति(क) 'खं नाम परिकीत्तयेत्'(ख) खकीयनास्विधिषसुचारयेत्। अती 'नाम'श्रव्हस्य विशेषपरलात् खनामविशेषीचारणानन्तरम् अभिवादनवाक्ये नामश्रव्हाऽपि प्रयोज्य इति मिधातिष्टि-गोविन्दराज्यीरिभिधानम् अप्रमाणम् (ग) (1)। अतएव गौतमः—'खनाम प्रोच्चाहमिभवादये इति अभिवद्देत्' (६४ अ)। सांख्यायनी-ऽपि 'असावहं भोः इति आसनो नाम आदिशेत्' इत्युक्तवान्। यदि च नामश्रव्ह- अवणात् तस्य प्रयोगः, तदा 'अकारसास्य नामोऽक्ते' (मनु—२।१२५) इत्यभिधानात् प्रत्यभिवादनवाक्येऽपि (घ) नामश्रव्हीचारणं स्थात्, न च तत् कस्यचित् सम्यतम् (2)॥११२॥

- ा. चतो नामण्डस्स &c.— Because the word नामन् stands for the particular name (of the saluter) as is clear from the previous expression (viz., सं नाम परिकोत्तीयत्), the statement of Medhátithi and Govinda-rája (to the effect) that after the pronunciation of the (saluter's own) name the word नामन् also should be uttered in the formula for salutation, is unauthentic. [इत: is the हेत of नामण्डस्स विभिषपरत्वम्, and नामण्डस्स विभिषपरत्वात् is the हेत of चप्रमाणम्।]
- 2. यदि च &c.—If it is argued that the word नामन् must be uttered inasmuch as it occurs in the expression चसीनामा, then it may be likewise urged that the word नामन् should be uttered in the formula for प्रत्यस्वादन also, inasmuch as the word नामन् occurs in the injunction in that connection, viz. ज्ञकारयास नामोऽन्ते (Sl. 125), but no body will admit this. [For the formula for प्रत्यस्वादन, see Sl. 125, Kull.]

⁽क) अमुकोऽहमस्—J. The omission of the word नामन् is indeed more in keeping with the spirit of the discussion which follows, but we need not object to its presence at this stage.

⁽ख) खकीयनार्मावश्चिम् चारयेत्-Not in B, M, P, V.

⁽ग) अभिधानप्रमाणम्-Bg, G.

⁽ঘ) খাদি—Omitted in all except A.

विप्र: = विप्राद्धि: | See Kull.

असीनामा — The commentators seem to take it as an irregular compound — असी (नामविशेष:) नाम यस स असीनामा। Medh. paraphrases it as इंटनामा।

नामधेयस्य ये केचिदभिवादं न जानते। तान् प्राज्ञोऽहमिति ब्रूयात् स्त्रियः सर्व्वास्तयैव च ॥१२२॥

Prose ये केचित् नामधेयस्य अभिवादं न जानते, प्राचः तान् [अभिवादये] अन्तम् इति [एव] ब्रुयात्, स्त्रियः सर्व्याः तथैव ब्रुयात् ।

Bengali. বাঁহারা উচ্চারিত নামযুক্ত অভিবাদনের অর্থ বৃথিতে অক্ষম তাঁহাদিগকে বৃদ্ধিনান্ অভিবাদক 'আমি অভিবাদন করি' মাত্র ইহাই বলিবেন। স্ত্রীলোক দিগকেও ঐ রূপই বলিবেন। ১২৩॥

English.—To those who do not understand the meaning of the salutation accompanied with the utterance of a name one should say only this much—'It is 1'; so also to all women. 123.

Kulluka. नामधेयस इति । नामधेयस उचारितस्य सतः (1) ये केचिद-भिवादाः "संस्कृतानभिज्ञतया" (क) (2) श्रभिवादाधं न नानित तान् "प्रत्यभिवादेऽिष श्रममधेलात्" 'प्राज्ञः' इति श्रभिवादाशक्तिविज्ञः (3) श्रभिवादियता 'श्रभिवादयेऽह्रम्' इत्येवं ब्रूयात् । स्त्रियः सर्व्यास्त्येव ब्रूयात् ॥ १२३ ॥

- ा. नामधेयस्य उद्यारितस्य सत:—The name being uttered. [सत:= अस्+ ग्रह, ६ष्ठी १वचन ; cf. the form सित used in भावे असी।]
- 2. संस्कृतानिभज्ञतया—[This is the reason supplied by Kull.] For 'not knowing the meaning of the saluting formula'.
- 3. দান্ত: রবি &c. The word দান্ত here means 'one who knows the competency of the person saluted'; viz. that he does not understand the Sanskrit formula for salutation.

⁽क) संस्तारानभिज्ञतया—A.

Nandana takes the insertion of this Sloka before भी: गल्दम् &c. (Sl. 124) as due to a careless copyist. He means to read it after Sl. 124.

नासधेयस-नामन् +धेय - खार्धे ।

भोः शब्दं कीर्सयेदन्ते खस्य नाम्बोऽभिवादने। नाम्बां खरूपभावो हि भोभाव ऋषिभिः स्मृतः ॥१२८॥

Prose. अभिवादने खस्य नामः अन्ते भी:शब्दं कीर्ययेत्। भीभावः हि चिषितः नामां खरूपभावः स्मृतः।

Bengali. অভিবাদনকালে স্বীয় নামের পর 'ভোঃ' এই শব্দ উচ্চারণ করিতে হয়। [তদ্বারা অভিবাদা ব্যক্তির আহ্বান নিপ্পাদিত হয়]; কারণ ঋষিগণ বলিয়া থাকেন—ভোঃ – এই শব্দ নামের স্বরূপ ॥ ১২৪॥

English.—In saluting he should utter the word 'Bhoh' at the end of his name. For, the nature of the word 'Bhoh' has been held by the sages to be the same as the nature of a proper name. 124.

Kulluka. भी:शब्दिमिति। अभिवादने यत् नाम प्रयुत्तं तस्याने भी:शब्दं कीत्रैयेद, अभिवाद्यसन्त्रीधनार्थम् (1)। अतएव श्राह नासामिति। भी: द्रव्यस्य यो भावः' सत्ता (2) स ''अभिवाद्य"-नासां (3) स्रृष्ट्यभावः ऋषिभः स्मृतः। तसात् एवसभिवादनवाक्यम्—'अभिवादये ग्रभशर्माहमिस्स भीः' (4)॥ १२४॥

- ा. ऋभिवाद्यसम्बोधनार्थम्—To invite the attention of the person to be saluted.
- 2. 'भाव:' सत्ता—The word भाव means 'existence' i.e. 'mention'.
 - 3. श्रीभवाद्य-नामाम्—Of the name of the person to be saluted.

4. तसात् &c.—So the formula for salutation should be thus — चिम्नाद्ये एभण्याहिमस्मि मो:। N.B. एभण्यां is, as has been mentioned in Kull. under Sl. 32, a typical name of a Bráhmana; चहमस्मि is added in accordance with Sl. 122, and the word मो: in accordance with the present Sloka.

Notes.

भी:शब्द: = भीस् + शब्द: । The विसर्ग will not be elided here. But भी: + देवा: = भी देवा:, and भी: + इति = भी यिति or भी इति । खक्पभाव: — खस्य कृषं सक्ष्मं, तस्य भाव: ।

त्रायुषान् भव सीस्थेति वाचो विप्रोऽभिवादने। चकारञ्चास्य नाम्नोऽन्ते वाचः पूर्वाचरः प्लुतः(क) ॥१२५॥

Prose. विष्र: (=विष्रादिः) श्रीभवादने श्रायुषान् भव सीम्य इति [प्रत्यभि-वादिशिवा] वाश्यः । श्रस्य नामः श्रन्ते श्राकारः (=श्रकारादिः खरः) च पूर्वोत्तरः [एव सन्] प्रतो वाश्यः ।

Bengali. অভিবাদন করা হইলে ব্রাহ্মণাদি প্রত্যভিবাদয়িতা অভিবাদককে 'আয়ুয়ান্ ভব সৌমা' (অর্থাৎ হে সৌমা দীর্বায়্যুঃ হও) এই প্রকার বলিবেন । এবং অভিবাদয়িতার নামের স্বরের মধ্যে বেটী অভিম তাহাকে পূর্ব্ববর্তি-বাঞ্জনবর্ণের সহিত সংশ্লিষ্ট রাধিয়াই প্ল্ ত অর্থাৎ ত্রিমাত্রক উচ্চারণ করিবেন। [যথা—(ব্রাহ্মণপক্ষে) 'আয়ুয়ান্ ভব সৌমা ওভশর্মা।।ন্,' (কেজ্ররপক্ষে) আয়ুয়ান্ ভব সৌমা বলবর্মা।।ন্,' (বৈশ্রপক্ষে) আয়ুয়ান্ ভব সৌমা বলবর্মা।।ন্,' ইত্যাদি। পাণিনি প্রভৃতি বৈয়াকরণগণের নির্দ্দেশমুসারে ক্ষব্রের ওবিশ্রের পক্ষে প্রত হইবে না।]॥ ১২৫॥

English.—After salulation, a twice-born man should thus be saluted in return, 'May'st thou be long-lived, O, gentle one' (and the like), and the last of the vowels in his name should be pronounced at (i.e. prolonged to three Matras), the vowel being not isolated from the preceding letter (i. e. consonant). 125.

⁽ন) पूर्व्याचरध्नत:—A. Jolly also reads thus and this may be the reading of Medh.

Kulluka. त्रायुषानिति। त्रिभवादने क्षते प्रत्यभिवादयिवा त्रिभवादकी विपादि: 'त्रायुषान् भव सौर्य' इति वाचः । अस्य च त्रभिवादकस्य यद्वाम तस्यान्ते यः अकारादिः खरः, नाम्नामकारान्तल-नियमाभावात् (1), स प्रतः कार्थः। स्तरापेचं चेत् अकारान्तलं, व्यञ्जनानेऽपि नास्ति सन्धवित (2)। (क्) पूर्व्वं नामगतस् 'अचर' संश्लिष्टं यस्य स पूर्व्वाचर: (3), तेन न आगनुरपक्षव्य वा (ख) अकारादि: खरः म्रुत: कार्य: (ग) (4)। एतच 'वाकास टे: म्रुत: उदात्तः' (पा—पार।पर) दलसानुहत्ती 'प्रत्यभिवादेऽभूहे' (पा—दारादश) इति प्रुतं सारन् पाणिनिः स्फुटमुत्तवान् (5)। व्याखातं च इतिक्रता वामनेन-'टे: इति किम्? व्यञ्जनातस्थापि प्रुतो यथा स्यात्' इति (6)। तस्यात् ई.ह.ग्रं प्रत्यिभवादनवाक्यम्—'त्रायुषान् भव सीम्य ग्रभ-श्रमं ३ न्', एवं चित्रयस वलवमं ३ न्, एवं वैश्वस वसुभूते ३ (७)। 'सुती राजन्यविशां वा' (पा-पार। पर, वार्त्तिक) इति कात्यायनवचनात् चित्रयवैध्ययीः पर्च मुती न भवति (८)। भूद्रस्य प्रतो न कार्यः, 'श्रभूद्रे' इति पाणिनिवचनात् (९)। 'स्त्रियामपि निषेधः' (पा—पार।पर, वार्त्तिक) इति कात्यायनवचनात्, स्त्रियामपि प्रत्यभिवादनवाक्ये न प्रतः। गोविन्दराजसु ब्राह्मणस्य नाम्नि शमींपपदं नित्यं प्रागिभघाय, प्रत्यभिवादन-वाको 'त्रायुमान् भव सौम्य भद्र३' इति निरुपपदसुदाहरन् सोपपदोदाहरणा-ऽनिभिज्ञत्वमेव (घ) निर्जं ज्ञापयित (10)। धरणीघरोऽपि 'त्रायुपान् भव सौन्य' इति सम्बुडिविभक्त्यनं मनुवचनं परस्त्रपि असम्बुडिप्रथमैकवचनानम्—असुक्रप्रमी इत्युदाहरन् विचचर्णै: उपेचर्णीय एव (II) ॥ १२५ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. नाम्नाम् &c.—[The word श्रकार of the text has been explained by Kull. as श्रकार, etcetera. Kull. now assigns a

⁽क) खरालरख च व्यञ्जनाले नामा (?) सन्धवात् आह पूर्वाचर इति—Added before पूर्व्यम् in J.

⁽ख) च in all. But Rágh. quotes it as वा which is more appropriate here. Gov. also has वा।

⁽ग) खरापेचं चेत्...... धुतःकार्थः — Omitted in A perhaps accidentally.

⁽घ) निरूपपदीदाहरणेन &c.—J. निरूपपदीदाहरणसोपपदीदाहरणाभिज्ञल-मेव—All except A and J.

reason for that deviation. The reason is this—] because there is no certainty that a name must end in चनार।

- 2. দ্বাদিল বিন্ &c.—If the word খ্ৰনাৰ is taken for vowels in general then such খ্ৰনাৰ will be possible even in a case where the name ends in a consonant [because the name may not necessarily contain an খ্ৰনাৰ proper, but at least one vowel it must contain.] [It should be noted that in the case of a অৱদান name 'the last vowel' will mean 'the last of the vowels'; it may not be the very last of the letters constituting the name.]
- 3. पूर्व नामगतं &c.—The word पूर्वाचर means—of which the preceding letter is not isolated.
- 4. तेन &c.—So, the vowel, such as चनार, &c., which is to be uttered to the length of three Mátrás, should not be a foreign one, nor should it be taken isolated (from the name).
- 5. एतच् &c.—This has been clearly stated by Pánini who has ruled—'प्रत्यभिनादि चम्रुद्रे' in continuation (चनुइत्ति) of the rule 'नाकास्त्र द्वे: द्वतः । [N. B. Every चार्ष work is held to be a सृति। Hence, Kull. uses the word स्तर्न here although it relates to Grammar and is not a सृति properly so called.]
- 6. व्याखातं च &c.—And it has been explained by the इतिक्रत् (commentator) Vámana thus—'why has the word 2: been used in the Sûtra? Ans. So that the भूत may be employed even in connection with a name which ends in a consonant.
- N. B. The word fz is a technical term to mean the portion of a word from the last of the vowels up to the end.
- 7. तसात् &c.—Therefore the formula for प्रत्यमिगदन should be thus—(In the case of a Bráhmana) आयुपान् भन सीस्य ग्रभण्यं इन्, in the case of a Kshattriya, (आयुपान् भन सीस्य) बन्तवसंहन्, in the case of a Vais'ya, आयुपान् भन सीस्य वसुमृतेह। [Of all the words the last of the vowels is pronounced to the length of three Mátrás. This is designated by the figure ह put by the side of the vowel in question.]

- 8. मुती राजन्यविष्यां वा &c.—By the following Vártika of Kátyáyana, viz. 'मुती राजन्यविष्यां वा' the vowel is optionally made not मुत in the cases of a Kshattriya and a Vais'ya.
- 9. भूद्रस् &c.—The vowel of the name of a S'ûdra should not be pronounced मुत्त in accordance with the prohibition ruled by Pánini by the word चम्र्ट्रे (in the rule 'मसभिवादे चम्र्ट्रे')।
- 10. गोविन्दराज्ञ &c.—Govinda-rája, however, having himself said before that the adjunct शर्मान् should always he added to the name of a Bráhmana, has given the following example of प्रविभागदन—'बायुपान् भव सींग्य भट्ट' which is without the adjunct (referred to above), and has thus expressed his own ignorance of giving an example of a name with the required adjunct. [Kull.'s contention is that Gov. should have cited the name भट्ट व अम्द्रभर्में इन्।]
- ार. घरणीघरोऽपि &c.—Dharani-dhara, too, in spite of his seeing the expression of Manu 'आयुमान् भव सीम्य' as ending in the case of address (सबीमन), has instanced the प्रवामित्राहन in the first case-ending, and not in the case of address, viz., 'so and so एम्सी', and should therefore be discarded by the discreet.

इति - इति मञ्दः प्रकारे । त्रायुषान् एघि, दीर्घायुर्भ्याः, चौरं जीव इत्येवमादि-मञ्द्यिरगृहः भ्रिष्टाचारप्रसिद्धी भवति । - Medh.

विषा: = विषादि: 1 See Kull. But it may be that the author here intends the विष only, as optionality and negation are enjoined in other cases. See Kull. 8, 9.

श्रमिवादने – Kull., following Medh., takes it as भावे अभी । श्रकार: = श्रकारादि: ।

पूर्वीचर: - पूर्वे (नामगतम् श्रचरम्) श्रचरं (संश्रिष्टं) यस स:। Adj. of श्रकार:।

भुत:—Prolonged to three Mátrás. Each vowel has three stages of pronunciation as regards duration; viz., इस्त, दीर्घ and मृत।

एकमानो भवेड्युखो हिमानो दौर्घ उच्यते। चिमात्रस्त प्रुतो जेयः (व्यञ्जमञ्चार्डमात्रकम्)॥

यकारयास नामोऽने वाचा: पूर्वाचर: मुत:—Whatever may be the construction of the sentence, the plain meaning evidently is—And the vowel च (and so forth) at the end of the name, or [in case the zword ends in a consonant] that of the preceding syllable, should be uttered prolonged to "three Mátrás. [The word चन् र is said in some lexicons to be masculine also. So प्राचित्र: may be easily taken to mean the preceding letter, i.e., the preceding vowel.]

यो न वित्यभिवादस्य विप्रः प्रत्यभिवादनम्। नाभिवाद्यः स विदुषा यथा भूद्रस्त्रयैव सः॥ १२६॥

Prose. यः विप्रः अभिवादस्य [अनुरूपं] प्रत्यभिवादनं न वेत्ति स विदुषा न अभिवादः ; यथा भूदः तथैव सः ।

Bengali. যে ব্রাহ্মণ অভিবাদনের উপযুক্ত প্রত্যভিবাদনে অসমর্থ তাহাকে পূর্ব্বোক্ত নিয়ম পালন করিয়া অভিবাদন করিতে হইবে না। কারণ তিনি একরূপ শুফুতুলা। ['আমি অভিবাদন করি' এইমাত্র তাহাকে বলিতে হইবে] ॥ ১২৬॥

English.—A Bráhmana who does not know the (proper) form of returning a salutation should not be saluted by a wise man (with the observance of the aforesaid rules). As a S'ûdra is, even so is he. 126.

Kulluka. यो न वेत्तीति। यो विशः अभिवादनसातुरूपं (का) प्रत्यभि-वादनं न जानाति, असी अभिवादनविदुषा (ख) खनामीचारणायुक्तविधिना भूद्र इव नाभिवायः (I)। अभिवादयेऽसम् इति भन्दोचारणमाचं तु चरणग्रहणादिभून्यम् अनिषिद्धम्, प्रागुक्तत्वात् (2)॥ १२६॥

⁽क) अभिवादनस्य-Omitted in A.

⁽ভ) স্বি-Added in all except A, M, P.

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. असी &c.—Like a S'ûdra he should not be saluted with the observance of the aforesaid rules, (viz., uttering one's own name, and the like) by one who knows the অभिवादन। [Kull. means to say that as far as অभिवादन is concerned the latter knows (विदस्) more than the former.]
- 2. श्रीभवादये &c.—Simply uttering the words 'श्रीभवादये श्रहम्' without clasping the feet, and the like, however, is not prohibited, as it is already prescribed (viz. in Sl. 123).

Notes.

अभिवादस्य प्रत्यभिवादनम् = अभिवादस्य अनुद्रपं प्रत्यभिवादनम् । Otherwise the word अभिवादस्य will be redundant.—Medh.

विदुषा = श्रभिवादनविदुषा—Kull. पादपूरणार्धम्—Medh.

यथा भूद्रस्तयैव सः - 'यथा भूदः' इति च इष्टानेन एतदेव त्रायते--भूद्रस्यापि वज्जवयसः 'त्रभिवायत्वं पूर्वाभिभाष्यत्वम् द्रष्यते।--Medh.

ब्राह्मणं कुशलं एच्छेत् चव्रवन्धुमनामयम्। वैश्वं चेमं समागम्य शूद्रमारोग्यमेव च॥ १२०॥

Prose. ब्राह्मणं (सनागस्य) कुगलं प्रच्छेत्, चतवस्युम् [सनागस्य] अनामयं [प्रच्छेत्], वैश्यं समागस्य चेमं प्रच्छेत्, पूट्रम् [सनागस्य] आरोग्यमेव [प्रच्छेत्]।

Bengali. সমাগদের পর বাহ্মণকে 'কুশল', ক্ষত্রিয়কে 'অনাময়', বৈশ্যকে 'ক্ষেন' এবং শূতকে 'আরোগা' প্রশ্ন করিতে হয় ॥ ১২৭॥

English.—On meeting a Bráhmana one should enquire after his welfare by the word जुजाल, a Ksattriya, by the word जानामय, a Vais'ya, by the word जीन, and a S'ùdra by the word जारीग्य। 127.

Kulluka. ब्राह्मणिनिति। 'समागम्य' समागमे क्षते "अभिवादकमवर-वयस्तम् (क) समानवयस्तमनिमिवादकमिप" (ा) ब्राह्मणं क्षप्रलं, चित्रयमनामयं, वैद्यं

⁽क) अवरवयसम्, समानवयसम्—A.

चेमम्, शृद्धमारीग्यं प्रच्छेत्। अतएव आपसम्बः—'क्षण्रक्षमवरवयसं समानवयसम् वा विग्रं प्रच्छेत्' [शश्थारह्], 'अनामयं चित्रयं' [शश्थारुष्], अनचं (क) (2) वैद्यम् [शश्थारुष], 'आरोग्यं श्रूद्धम्' [शश्थारुष]। अवरवयसमित्रवादकं वयस्यममित्रवादकस्पीति सन्वयंभेव आपसम्बः स्मुट्यित स्म (3)। गीविन्दराजन्तु प्रकरणात् प्रत्यिभवादकस्थैव क्षण्यवादिप्रश्नमान्नः तज्ञ, अभिवादकेन सन्न समागसस्य अर्थप्राप्तत्वात् (स्व) समागस्यिति निष्ययोजनानुवादप्रसङ्गात् (4)। अत (ग) कुश्लचेमपद्योः चनामयारोग्यपद्योश्य समानार्थत्वात् शब्दविश्विश्वीचारणमेव विवन्तिम् (5)॥ १२०॥

- 1. अभिनादकम् &c. A saluter if he be a junior, and even a non-saluter if he be equal in age.
- 2. चनघम्—[This has the same meaning as चेमम्; श्रघस्य विपद: खभाव: इति अनघम्। The printed A'pastamba reads अनष्टम् which also means—the absence of any (pecuniary) loss.
- 3. चनरनयसम् &c.—By चनरनयस् A'pastamba intends to mean 'a saluter', and by नयस्य 'a non-saluter even', and thus only makes the view of Manu clear.
- 4. गोविन्दराज्ञ &c.—Govinda-rája, however, on the ground of context, takes कुण्रल, &c., to be of the प्रवासवादक (the personsaluted); but that is not so. For, the sense of समागम (coming) of the saluter being evident prima facie, the use of the word would be redundant in that case. [N.B. In an act of saluting, the saluter comes to the person who is to be saluted; the latter does not go to the former to be saluted.]
- 5. कुश्लचिम &c.—As the words कुश्ल and चेम, and अनामय and आरोग्य mean the same, the utterance of these definite

⁽क) चेमं for धनघं—All !except A. The printed A'pastamba reads अनष्टम ।

⁽ख) अप्राप्तलात-M, P, V.

⁽ग) अत:-B, Bh, M, P, V,

words are evidently intended. [This is in accordance with Medh. As to the समानाधिल or otherwise of these words, however, see Notes.]

Notes.

क्रमलम्—क्रमान् लाति रह्णाति यत् तत् क्रमलम्—क्रमान् का + क ; the state which allows (i. e. in which a Bráhmana is competent enough) to collect Kus'a. A more appropriate term for a Bráhmana could not be conceived.

अनासयम्—आमयो रोगः । तस्य अभावः इति अनासयम्—अभावार्धे अव्ययी-भावः । यदा, न आसयः अनासयः, तस्, इति नञ्ससासः ।

चेनम्—This is a teachnical term in Economics—'अवश्ववासी योग: स्थान, चेमं लक्ष्य पालनम्'। A kind reference to the contents of the iron safe is much appreciated by a Vais'ya, such as a S'ethi and so forth.

अनामयम्, चारी यम्—These are the most appropriate terms with regard to a Kshattriya and a S'ûdra, health being the one thing needful for active service.

श्रवाचो दीचितो नामा यवीयानिप यो भवेत्। भोभवत्पूर्वकं लेनमभिमाषेत धन्मवित्॥ १२८॥

Prose. यः यनीयानिप भनेत् [सः] दीचितः [सम्] नासा न वाचः। धर्मातित् तु एनं भोभवत्पूर्वकम् अभिभाषेत्।

Bengali. যজ্ঞনীক্ষিত ব্যক্তি কনিষ্ঠ হইলেও তাঁহার নাম গ্রহণপূর্বক অভিভাষণ ক্ষিতে নাই। ধর্মবিৎ ব্যক্তি ভোঃ অথবা ভবচ্ছস্পপূর্বক তাঁহার অভিভাষণ ক্ষিবেন ॥ ১২৮॥

English.—A person initiated for a sacrifice should not be called by name even though he be younger in age. One who knows the sacred law should address him with the words 'Bhoh', 'Bhavat' and so forth. 128.

Kulluka. अवाच इति । प्रत्यभिवादनकाले अन्यदा च, दीचणीयात: प्रश्ति आ अवस्यवद्यानात् (1) दीचित: क्रिक्शिऽपि नामा न वाचः । किन्त

भोभवक्कद्पूर्वमं दी चितादिशब्देख्लर्शाभिधार्यिभिरेव धार्मिकोऽभिमाषेत (2)। भो दीचित इदं कुरु', 'भवता यजमानेन इदं क्रियताम्' इति ॥ १२८॥

Kulluka Explained.

- दीचणीयात: प्रस्ति आ अवस्यसानात्—From the दीचणीया
 or initiatary ceremony down to the concluding ablution of
 the sacrifice (यज्ञानसान). [This is the period during which
 one is called a दीचित।]
- 2. विन्तु &c.—But a virtuous man should address him with a respectful term such as दौचित, &c., preceded by (either of) the words भी: and भवत्।

Notes.

दौचित:-See Kull. Expl. 1.

नामा-करणे हतीया।

यवीयान् - युवन् + ईयसुन् । पत्ते - कनीयान् ।

एनस्—where अन्तरिश or repetition is meant, the form एन is ordered in the rooms of इदम् and एतद् in दितीया, टा and श्रीस्। The form एन is, however, often used, as in the present case, even where no अन्तरिश is meant.

परपत्नी तु या स्त्री स्थादसम्बन्धा च योनित:। तां ब्रूयाइवतीत्येवं सुभगे भगिनीति वा (क)॥ १२८॥

Prose. या तु स्त्री परपत्नी खात्, योनितय असम्बन्धा खात्, तां भवतीत्वेवं सभगे भगिनीति वा ब्र्यात्।

Bengali, যে স্ত্রী পরপত্নী অথচ খাঁহার সহিত জন্মসম্বন্ধ নাই, (কার্যাবশাৎ) ভাঁহার সম্ভাবণ করিতে হইলে 'ভবতি' এইরূপ (কোনও সম্মানস্চক) শব্দ বলিয়া পরে 'স্কুল্পে' অথবা 'ভণিনি' এইরূপ কিছু বলিতে হইবে ॥ ১২৯॥

⁽क) च for वा—All except A. But a majority of Mandalik's Mss. read वा which is more appropriate here.

English.—But to a female who is the wife of another and is not a blood-relation, one should say सुभगे or भगिनि (sister) and so forth preceded by a (respectful) term like भवति (Lady). 129.

Kulluka. परपत्नी तिति। या स्त्री परपत्नी भवति, 'असम्बन्धा च योनितः' इति खसादि: (क) न भवति (I) ताम् ''अनुप्रयुक्त(ख)-सन्धाषणकार्त्ति" भवति सुभगे, [भवति] (ख) भगिनि वा वदेत् (2)। परपत्नीग्रहणात् कन्यायां नैष विधि: (3)। ससु: (ग) कन्यादेखु आयुषातीत्यादिपदेरिभिभाषणम् (4)॥ १२९॥

- 1. श्रसम्बसा च &c.—'Not belonging to one's own stock (योनि)' means—not a sister and so forth.
- 2. ताम् चतुप्रयुक्त &c.—One should call such a lady, [only] when urged by necessity (अतुप्रयुक्त), by the expressions भविति सुभगे or भवित भगिनि । [N. B. The clause अतुप्रयुक्तसभाषणकाचि is added by the commentator to indicate that no conversation should be had with a female except under necessity. Medh. and Rágh. use the word चर्षप्रयुक्त which is more explicit than चतुप्रयुक्त ।]
- 3. परपतीयहणात् &c.—On the strength of the word परपती, this rule does not hold good in the case of a कन्या i.e. an unmarried girl. ['कन्या जुनारो' इत्यमर:1]
- 4. खसु: कायादेख &c.—A sister's daughter and so forth should be addressed as आयुष्कि and the like.
- N. B Those who are योनित: असम्बन्धा should be addressed as समग्री or भगिनि and so forth. Kull. supplies some instruction in cases of those who are not योनित: असम्बन्धा। Of these latter, some are भगिनीस्थानीया and some are माहस्थानीया or कन्यास्थानीया। It is needless to add that the former should be addressed

⁽क) श्रृशादि:-A.

⁽ख) अनुपसक &c.—A; उपयुक्त &c.—V; अनुपयुक्त &c.—B, M, P.

⁽ग) खस:-Omitted in J.

as भगिनि, &c. As to the latter, Kull. says that a बान्यास्थानीया girl, e.g. a neice, should be addressed as आयुपति। By the word आदि he evidently means that a माहस्थानीया lady should be addressed as मातः, &c.

Notes.

With this verse cf. असंस्तुता परपत्नी मातिति वाच्या, पुत्नीति भगिनीति वा-विण्यंहिता, ३२।०।

भवति इति - भवतीत्यत इतिकरणं पदार्थाविषय्यासक्षत्खरूपं परं बोधयित। ---Medh.

सुभगे भगिनीति वा—'अत ['इति'] प्रकारे। आकार्यातायां मातर्थप्रस्तिन, कनीयसी च-दुहितरायुषतीत्येवमादिभिः ग्रव्देः सन्नाष्या'।-Medh.

The इति in सुभगे भगिनी इति suggests some other words which may not convey the exact meaning of those words, e.g. मात: or दृह्ति: as the case may be; but the इति in भवति इति indicates that the word to be used must be at least a synonym of भवति।

योनित:-प्रक्तत्यादिस्य: हतीयाया: तस्।

भवति इत्येवं, सुभगे, भगिनि इति-Medh. and Gov. (and perhaps Nár. and Rágh.) analyse this as two expressions and not three-भवृति सुभगे, अथवा भवित भगिनि (Medh). Nandana and Gangádhara analyse this as three expressions as comes uppermost to the mind. Under these circumstances we are inclined to take Kull. in the light of Medh. and Gov. by understanding the word भवति before the word भगिनि in his commentary. It may be that the word भवति before the word भगिनि has been weeded out by a less intelligent copyist as an accidental repetition.

मातुलांस पिढ्यांस खग्ररातृ विजो गुरून्। श्रसावहमिति ब्रूयात् प्रत्युत्याय यवीयसः॥ १३०॥

Prose. यवीयसः मातुलान् च पिट्टव्यान् च वशुरान् ऋलिनः गुरून् प्रसुखायः असी अहम इति ब्यात्।

Bengali. বয়ঃকণিষ্ঠ মাতুল, পিতৃবা, খশুন, ঋতিক্ (পুরোহিত) এবং (জ্ঞানর্ক্ষ অথবা তপোবৃদ্ধ) গুরুকে প্রত্যুত্থান পূর্বক 'য়মৌ অহন্' বলিবে অর্থাৎ স্বীয় নামোচ্চারণ পূর্বক পুর্বোপদিষ্ট (১২২ ও ১২৪ লোকোক্ত) অহন্ ইত্যাদি বলিবে । ১৩০ ॥

English —To his maternal and paternal uncles, fathers-in-law, officiating priests, and other venerable persons, he should say, 'I am so and so' and simply stand up to meet them if they are younger (than himself). 130.

Kulluka. मातुलांचित । मातुलादीनागतान् कनिष्ठान् श्रासनादुखाय श्रसावद्वस्मित वर्दत्, नाभिवादयेत् । श्रसी इति खनामिनदेशः (1)। 'भूयिष्ठाः खलु गुरवः' द्वत्युपक्षस्य शानवन्त-तपीवन्त्वयोरिप हारीतिन गुरुत्वकीर्त्तनात्, तयोश्च किष्ठयोरिप सम्मवात्, तद्विवयोऽयं गुरुशब्दः (2)॥ १३०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. असी इति &c.—The word असी refers to the proper name (of the saluter).
- 2. सूरिशाः &c.—In continuation of the statement 'Gurus are of many kinds' superiors in point of knowledge and virtue also have been mentioned by Háríta to be Gurus, and they may be juniors in age. The word 'Guru' here refers to these classes of Gurus [because the Guru proper i.e. the A'chárya cannot be more than one, and because it would be practically impossible that he, a perfect teacher of the Vedas, should be junior to his young pupil (except under extraordinary circumstances). See Notes on ब्राह्मस जन्मनः क्यों under Sl. 150.]

Notes.

With this verse cf. मातु: पितु: कनीयांसं न नमेद्दवयसाधिक:।
प्रश्नीच गुरी: पत्नीं सादाजायां विमातरम्॥

मातुलान् — माह + जुलच् – पिटव्य-मातुलिव्यादित्वेश निपातनात्। पिटव्यान् — पिट + व्यत्। See above.

चग्ररान्—These Slokas do not refer to Brahma-chárins in particular (who have no चग्रर), but to all according to possibility.

ऋतिज:-ऋतौ यजन्ते ये ते, तान्। See Sl. 143.

गुरुन्—'गुरुन् इति [बङ्क] वचन निर्देश्यात् नैव ऋत [मनु—२।१४२] यो गुरुरुत्तः स एव ग्रञ्चते, किं तिर्दे ? गीतमीय इव सामान्यशब्दः वित्तादिज्येष्ठवचनः'।— Medh. गुरुषाव मात्रखस्यादाः।—Gov. गुरुन् उपाध्यायान्।—Nár. गुरुन् श्राचार्यादीन्।—Nand.

मात्रव्यसा मातुलानी खत्रपूर्य पित्रव्यसा । सम्पूज्या गुरुपत्नीवत् समास्ता गुरुमार्थ्यया ॥ १३१ ॥

Prose. मात्रष्वसा, मातुलानी, श्वश्रूः, श्रथ पित्रष्वसा गुरुपत्नीवत् सम्पूल्याः ताः गुरुभार्यया समाः ।

Bengali. মাতৃগদা, মাতৃগানী, শুঞা, পিতৃগদা—ইংারা গুরুপত্নীবৎ অভিবাদনীয়া। ইহারা গুরুপত্নীর সমকক্ষা ॥ ১৩১ ॥

English.—A mother's sister, a maternal uncle's wife, a mother-in-law, and a father's sister are to be honoured like a preceptor's wife. They are equal to a preceptor's wife. 131.

Kulluka. माटष्वसित । माटष्वसादयो गुरुपत्नीवत् प्रसुत्सानाभिवादना-सनदानादिभिः सम्पूज्याः । अभिवादनप्रकरणात् अभिवादनमेव सम्पूजनं विज्ञायते इति (1) । समासा इति अवीचत्—गुरुभार्य्यासमानतात् प्रसुत्सानादिकमपि कार्य्यम् इत्सर्थः (2) ॥ १३१ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. श्रीभवादन &c. [This is explanatory of सम्पन्या।]
- 2. समासा: इस्रवीचत् &c.—The author has said, they are on a par with &c.—He means that as they are on a par with the preceptor's wife, प्रसुखान, &c., also should be done in honour of them. [Without this clause, अभिवादन would have been the only observance towards them.]

Notes.

Gangádhara has differed from all the commentators and has taken this Sloka to refer to those सारुवस, &c., who are

younger in age and necessarily takes the word सम्पूजा in a limited sense.—'यवीय:पकरणात् यवीयसी किनशा माहष्वसादि: गुरुपत्नीवत् सम्पूजा प्रख्यानासनादिक्तः, न तु अभिवादनेन च। अत जहें 'पितुभेगिन्याम्' इखनेन ज्येश्वयां माहबद इत्तिवेद्धाते'।—Gangádhara. Gangádhara's contention evidently is that if माहष्वसा &c., are to be taken here generally—senior or junior, on what grounds should a junior माहष्वसा get perference to a junior पिह्न्य (Sl. 130)? We might answer—स्त्रोणाम् अथ्यित्वित्वात्—cf. पित्तवयसय स्त्रियः सार्थने—Medh. In विश्वसंद्विता also the position of the adjective ज्येशा is the same as in the present Sloka of Manu. cf. माहष्वसा पिह्न्यसा ज्येशा स्त्रसा च—विश्वसंद्विता, ३२।३।

माहष्यसा—मातु: खसा माहष्यसा (with व)—६ष्ठी समास:। In श्रसुक् समास the षत्न is optional—मातु:खसा or मातु:खसा। In श्रसमास, मातु: खसा is the only form. So also with पिटष्यसा।

भातुर्भार्थ्यापसंग्राह्या सवर्णाचन्यचन्यपि । विप्रोष्य तूपसंग्राह्या ज्ञातिसम्बन्धियोषितः ॥ १३२ ॥

Prose. सवर्णा सातुः भार्या श्रहनि श्रहिन श्रपि उपसंग्राह्या। श्राति-सन्बन्धि-योगितः तु विप्रोष्य उपसंग्राह्याः॥ १३२॥

Bengali. সবর্ণা জ্যেষ্ঠ-ভ্রাতৃজায়ার পাদবন্দনা প্রতিদিনই কর্ত্তব্য। পিতৃব্যাদি জ্ঞান্তির ও মাতৃল্যশুরাদি সম্বন্ধিগণের পত্নীগণকে প্রবাস হইতে প্রত্যাগত হইয়া অভিবাদন অর্থাৎ পাদবন্দন করিতে হয় (প্রতিদিন করিবার প্রয়োজন নাই) ॥ ১৩২ ॥

English.—The feet of the wife of one's (elder) brother, if she be of the same caste (Varna), should be clasped every-day; but the feet of the wives of (other) paternal and maternal uncles as well as of matrimonial relatives need be embraced, only on one's return from a sojourn. 132.

Kulluka. सातुर्भार्थीत । 'सातु: सजातीया भार्था—ज्येष्ठा, पूजाप्रकरणात्(1), 'उपसंगाद्या' पादयोरिभवाद्या । अहिन अहिन प्रवहमेव । अपि: एवार्थे (2) । 'जातयः' पिटपचाः—पिटव्याद्यः ; सम्बन्धिनः—माटपचाः, श्वश्रराद्यश्व (3) ; तेषां पत्रः पुनः विप्रोष्य प्रवासात् प्रवासतेनैव अभिवाद्याः, न तु प्रवहं नियमः (4) ।

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. च्येष्ठा, पूजावकरणात्—Here the धातु: भाष्यो must be taken to be an elder one i.e. an elder brother's wife, as the subject is one of salulation [to which a younger brother's wife is never entitled.]
- N.B. The word जोड़ is put by Kull. as an adjective not of the brother, but of the brother's wife. At the first sight this appears to be puzzling, as an elder brother's wife, though younger in age, has been elsewhere enjoined to be saluted. But, the fact is this. In judging the जोड़ल and श्रजीशल of a सातजाबा her own age is not to be considered, but that of the brother. The personality of the wife is held to be merged in that of the husband; cf. 'भर्त्र ता:'।

Medh. puts the thing very plainly:—सातुर्कोष्ठस इति दृष्टव्यम्। Gov. has पूजाप्रकरणात् कोष्ठ-साद्यज्ञाया &c. We might take the word कोष्ठा as found in Kull. to be a copyist's mistake for कोष्ठस, but the word कोष्ठा and not कोष्ठस appears in Nár also; and if it is the reading here we are to defend it in the way indicated above.

- 2. শ্বদি: &c.—শ্বদি is used here in the sense of एव।
- 3. सन्वित्तः &c.—The word सन्वित्तः means माहपचाः, e. g., मातुन, &c. and अग्रर, &c., [In the previous sentence ज्ञातयः पिरुपचाः—पिरुव्यादयः, the word पिरुव्यादयः is in illustration of पिरुपच, but in सन्वित्तः—माहपचाः अग्ररादयय two sides are mentioned. The word सन्वितः means 'those connected by matrimonial relationship'; cf. सन्वित्तनी विस्त्रादीनेष तातस्वार्ष्टीत—ज्ञारचरित, ११६६।
 - 4. न त &c.—This rule need not be observed daily.

Notes.

With this verse cf. भातुन्येष्ठस्य भार्या या गुरुपवानुनस्य सा।—Manu, IX. 57; also

मातुः पितुः कनीयांसं न नमेदयसाधिकः। प्रणमेच गुरोः पत्नी चाटलायां विमातरम्॥ उपस्याद्या-उप - सम् - यह + खात्। पारीपसंग्रह means 'to salute the feet'.

विप्रोध्य—वि-प्र+वस+न्यप्। The a of वस has been changed into छ।

पितुर्भगिन्यां मातुश्व ज्यायस्यां च स्वसर्व्यपि । मात्ववद्वत्तिमातिष्ठेद् माता ताभ्यो गरीयसी ॥ १३३ ॥

Prose. पितुर्भगिन्यां मातुस्र [भगिन्यां] ज्यायस्यां च खसरि अपि मात्वतत् वित् आतिष्ठेत् ; ताम्यः माता गरीयसी।

Bengali. পিতৃষ্দা, মাতৃষ্দা ও জেষ্ঠা ভগিনীর প্রতি মাতৃবং বৃত্তি পালন করা কর্ত্তবা। তাঁহাদের সকলের অপেক্ষা মাতা পূজাতরা ॥ ১৩৩ ॥

English.—Towards a sister of one's father and of one's mother, and towards one's elder sister, one should behave as towards one's mother. The mother, however, is more venerable than they. 133.

Kulluka. पितुभीगिन्यामिति । पितुभीत्य भगिन्यां, ज्येष्ठायां चात्यमी भगिन्यां (I) माहवत् वित्तमातिष्ठेत् । माता पुनकाभ्यो गुरुतमा (2) । नतु 'माहष्वसा मातुलानी' इत्यनेनैव गुरुपत्नीवत् पूज्यलमुक्तम्, किमधिकमनेन वोध्यते ? उच्यते, इदमेव—माता ताभ्यो गरीयसीति (3) । तेन पिरुष्यसा अनुज्ञायां दत्तायां, माना च विरोधे, मातुराज्ञा अनुष्ठेया इति (4) । अथवा, पूर्व्व पिरुष्यसादेः माहवत् पूज्यलमुक्तम्, अनेन तु स्नेहादिवित्तरप्यतिदिद्यते इत्यपुनकक्तिः (5) ॥ १३३॥

- ज्येष्ठायां &c.—[Kull. probably takes the word ज्यायस्यां of the text with खसरि only. See Notes on ज्यायस्यां च below.]
- 2. माता ताथ्य: गुरुतमा—[According to Pánini we should say— ताथ्य: गुरुतरा, or तासां तासु वा गुरुतमा। But ताथ्य: गुरुतमा also is sanctioned by Vopadeva and can be, at least partly, defended according to Pánini also; cf. तसात् मिध्यतमम् &c.—Manu I, 93.]
- 3. नतु &c.—Well, the fact that माटजसा and मातुजानी are to be respected as a गुरुपती has already been stated in Sloka माटजसा मातुजानी &c. (Sl. 131), what more is stated by this Sloka?

This is said in reply:—This much viz. माता is superior to them' N. B. This question will not arise according to Gangádhara for whose view, see Notes on Sl. 131.

- 4. तेन &c.—So, if an order has been given by a पिटलसा &c. and if it comes into collision with that of the mother, then the mother's order is to be carried out.
- 5. अथवा &c.—Or, in Sl. 131 the respectability of पिट्रज्ञा, &c., have been mentioned, but also behaviours of affection &c., are spoken by this one. So there is no repetition.

Notes.

In the explanation of this Sloka Kull. follows Gov. closely. Medh., after giving the first explanation given by Kull., observes the following.—'श्रम्थे तु गृक्पक्षा मातुश्च इत्तिभेदं मन्यन्ते । गृक्पक्षाः पूजाञादि श्रावश्यकम् । मातुष्तु श्रेशवात् वास्तव्ये न श्रम्यथालम् अपि । जालनात् तत उभयापदेशात् मात्रव्यसः पित्रव्यस्य व्यवस्था । श्रेशवे जालनं तुल्यमेव स्वस्यां स्वरि । श्रतीतश्रेशवस्य तु गृक्पकीवत् सम्पृत्यलम् इति । न च श्रमेनवेव एतत् सिस्यति । श्रमिति हि वाक्यदये मात्रवद्वन्तिरियोतावता प्राकरियकी श्रमिवादनिवित्तिव विज्ञायते'।

ज्यायसां च—Gangádhara takes this adj. with all the words. But see Notes on Sl. 131.

माहबत्-मातु: इव इति माह + बति by the rule 'तव तस्येव'।

दशान्दाख्यं पौरसख्यं पञ्चान्दाख्यं कलास्ताम्। नान्दपूर्वं योतियाणां खलोनापि खयोनिषु॥ १३४॥

Prose. पौरसखा दशाव्दाखा, कलाधता [सखार] पश्चाव्दाखा, श्रीतियाणां [सखार] ताव्दपूर्वो, खयीनिषु खल्पेनापि (= खल्पेनेव) [कालिन] [सखार] [भवति]।

Bengali. একপুরবাসী ব্যক্তিগণের মধ্যে দশ বৎসর ব্যবধানেও পরস্পর স্বিত্ব ব্যবহার হইরা থাকে। নৃত্যগীতাদি-ব্যবসায়িগণের মধ্যে পাঁচ বৎসর ব্যবধানে, শ্রোত্তির-গণের মধ্যে তিন বৎসরের ব্যবধানে, এবং জ্ঞাতিবর্গের মধ্যে মাত্র অল্ল ব্যবধানে প্রস্পার স্বিত্ব ব্যবহার হর ॥ ১৩৪ ॥ English.—Fellow-citizens behave towards each other as equals even at the difference of age by ten years; members of the same art, by five years; S'rotriyas (or good Bráhmanas), by three years; and blood-relations, only if the difference is very small. 134.

Kulluka. दशाब्दाखानिति। दश श्रव्दा श्राखा यस तद दशाब्दाखां पीरसखाम्। श्रयमधः—एकपुरवासिनां वच्चमाणविद्यादिगुणरिहतानाम् एकस्य दश्मिरव्दैन्चेष्ठले सति श्रपि सखामाखायते (1)। पुरग्रहणं प्रदर्शनार्धम् ; तेन एकग्रामादिनिवासिनामपि स्थात् (2)। गीतादिकालाभिज्ञानां पञ्चवर्षपर्यन्तं सखां, श्रीवियाणां वाव्दपर्यन्तं, सपिष्डेषु (3) श्रव्यन्तार्थेनैव कालिन (क) सखाम्। श्रपिः एवार्षे। सर्व्यव उक्तकालाटूई न्येष्ठव्यवहारः (4)॥ १३४॥

- 1. श्रवमर्थ: &c —The sense is this:—With regard to persons inhabiting the same town they are said to be friends even if one is senior to the other by 10 years—provided none of them possesses the (special) qualities of निद्या &c. to be mentioned later on [in Sl. 136].
- 2. पुरमहणम् &c.—The word पुर is put here simply by way of illustration. Therefore this rule will apply even in cases where the persons live in a village &c., (and not only a town).
- 3. सपिन्छेषु—[This is the synonym of হ্বাণিষু which means স্থানিষু, viz. those belonging to the same stock. Strictly speaking, सपिन्छ, as a technical term, means স্থানিষ্ঠ up to the seventh generation. Kull takes the word হ্বাণিন here in the limited sense of হাণিন্ড perhaps because, beyond that limit, হ্বাণিন, as a matter of fact, almost vanishes.]
- 4. सर्वेत &c.—The peculiarities of ज्येष्ठल are observed above the age specified in each case.

⁽क) सह-Added after कालेन in all except A.

दमान्दाखाम्—दम चन्दाः चाखाा यस तत्—उत्तरपद-िवगु and बद्धनीहि । बाद्धपूर्वम्—वयः चन्दाः पूर्वं यस तत्—See above.

कचास्ताम्—कचाः विस्ति ये ते कचास्तः—कचा – स् + किप्, प्रथमायाः वडनवने। कचा means 'any practical art, meahanical or fine', e.g., music, painting, &c.

चौतिय:—कृन्दस्+ घन् (= इय) निपातनात् by the rule 'चोतियं-कृन्दो-ऽधीते'। पचे—'कान्दसः'। A S'rotriya has been defined thus—

> एकां शाखां सकलां वा षड्भिरङ्गेरघीत्य वा। षटकर्मानिरतो विशः श्रीचियो नाम धर्मवित्॥

ब्राह्मणं दशवर्षं तु शतवर्षं तु भूमिपम् । पितापुत्ती विजानीयादु ब्राह्मणस्तु तयोः पिता ॥ १३५॥

.Prose. दश्ववं ब्राह्मणं तु श्तववं भूमिपं तु पितापुची विकामीयात्। तयी: [मध्ये] तु ब्राह्मण: पिता [वाच्यः]।

Bengali, দশ বংসর বরগ্ধ একটা ব্রাক্ষণ এবং শত বংসর বয়স্ক একটা ক্ষত্রিয় — ইহাদের মধ্যে পিতা-পূত্র, সহক্ষ জানিতে হইবে । ইহাদের মধ্যে ব্রাক্ষণটাই (ক্ষত্রিয়টার) পিতৃপদর্বাচ্য ॥ ১৩৫ ॥

English.—One should consider a Bráhmana ten years old and a Kshattriya a hundred years old as father and son. Of them the Bráhmana is the father. 135.

Kulluka. ब्राह्मण्मिति। दश्यवर्षे ब्राह्मणं श्रतवर्षे पुनः चितियं पितापुत्री जानीयात्। तयोर्मध्ये दश्यवर्षोऽपि ब्राह्मणः एव चितियस्य श्रतवर्षस्यापि पिता। तसात्, पिटवदशी तस्य मान्यः ॥ १३५॥

Notes.

पितापुची—पिता च पुचय इति पितापुची (instead of पित्रपुची—'आनङ् भरती इन्हें द्रवात 'पुचेंदगतरस्याम्' इत्यसात् 'पुचे' इत्यसुवते:)।

वित्तं बन्ध्वयः कम्मं विद्या भवति पञ्चमी। एतानि मान्यस्थानानि गरीयो यदयदुत्तरम्॥ १३६॥

Prose. वित्तं वसुः वयः कर्षः पञ्चमो च विद्याः भवति—एतानि मान्य-स्थानानि ; [एतेषां मध्ये] यद् यदः उत्तरं [तत् तत्] [पूर्वेपूर्वात्] गरीयः ।

Bengali. ধনদম্পত্তি, সম্পর্কারিত ব্যক্তি, বয়স, কর্ম এবং বিদ্যা—এই পাঁচটা সম্মানের নিদান। ইহাদের মধ্যে পর পরটা পূর্ব্ব পূর্ব্ব অপেক্ষা বলবত্তর অর্থাৎ অধিকতর সম্মানজনক । ১৩৬॥

English.—Wealth, kindreds, age, (the due performance of) rites, and, fifthly, (sacred) learning—these are titles to respect. Of these, each succeeding one is more weighty than the preceding one. 136.

Kulluka. वित्तमिति। 'वित्तं' न्यायार्ज्जितं घनं, वन्तुः—पित्वव्यादिः, 'वयः' अधिक वयस्तता, कर्त्ते—श्रीतं स्वातं च (I), 'विद्यां वैदार्थ-तत्त्वज्ञानं (2), एतानि पञ्च मान्यत्वकारणानि । एवां मध्ये यद यद उत्तरं तत् तत् पूर्वेस्नात् श्रेष्ठम् इति वज्जमान्यमिलके वलावलसुक्तम् (क) (3) ॥ १३६॥

Kulluka Explained.

- कर्म &c.—Acts viz. those enjoined by मृति (Veda) and स्ति।
- 2. विद्या &c.—विद्या means 'the right knowledge of the meanings of the Vedas'.
- 3. इति बहुमान्य &c.—Thus the different degrees of superiority are enunciated with regard to meeting different classes of superiors. [मेलकम् (= मिल + घञ्, ततः खार्थं कन्) = मेलनम् = The act of meeting.]

Notes.

गरीयो यद्यदुत्तरम्—Common sense dictates that the degree of excess in each case is almost always the determining factor.

⁽क) बडमान्या[ना]मवलोके मान्यामान्यान्यामेलकबलाबलस्त्रतम् (?)—A.

Thus, it is not perverse that one possessing विश्व in an over-whelming degree is often honoured more than one possessing वस or even विद्या।

मान्यस्थानानि—Here मान्य = मान्यत । So मान्यस्थानानि = मान्यत्त स्थानानि = मान्यत्त । Medh. reads मानस्थानानि and in noticing मान्यस्थानानि as an alternative reading observes:—'मान्यस्थानानि इति वा पाठे अन्तर्भूत-भावार्थी द्रष्टव्यः'।

पञ्चानां तिषु वर्षेषु भूयांसि गुणवन्ति च। यत्र सु: सोऽन मानार्ष्टः श्रूद्रोऽपि दशमीं गतः ॥ १३७॥

Prose. विषु वर्णेषु [मध्ये] यत्र पञ्चानां भूयांसि गुणवन्ति च खुः सः अव (लोके) मानाई: ; दशमीम् [अवस्थां] गतः गूदोऽपि [मानाई:]।

Bengali. তিন বর্ণের মধ্যে যে ব্যক্তিতে পূর্ব্বোক্ত পাঁচটা গুণের অধিক সংখ্যক গুণ বর্ত্তমান থাকে তিনিই (অধিক) মানার্হ; এবং একই গুণ উভয়ের মধ্যে বর্ত্তমান থাকিলে খাঁহার মধ্যে গুণের প্রকর্ষ অর্থাৎ আধিকা থাকে তিনি অধিক মানার্হ; এবং মনুষ্যের পূর্ব আয়ুর (অর্থাৎ একশত বৎসরের) দশন বিভাগে উপনীত অর্থাৎ নবতি বৎসরের উর্ব্তন ব্যক্তি শুল্ত হইলেও মাননীয় ॥ ১৩৭ ॥

English.—Whoever of the three (highest) castes possesses most of those five both in number and in degree, he is here worthy of respect among them; and so also is even a S'ûdra who has entered the tenth (decade of his life, i. e., is above ninety). 137.

Kulluka. पञ्चानामित । विषु वर्षेषु ब्राह्मणादिषु पञ्चानां वित्तादीनां मध्ये यत पुरुषे पूर्व्वमिप अनेकं भवित स एव उत्तरस्मात् अपि मान्यः (1) । तेन वित्तवसुग्रुक्तः वयोऽधिकात् मान्यः, एवं वित्तादित्वयुक्तः कर्यवतो मान्यः, वित्तादि-चतुष्टयग्रुक्तः विदुषोऽपि मान्यः । 'गुणवित्त च' इति प्रकर्षवित्ति—तेन इयोरिव वित्तादिसच्चे (क) प्रकर्शों मानदितुः (ख) (2) । भूद्रोऽपि दश्मीम् अवस्थां —नवत्यधिकां गतः (3) हिजन्मनामिप मानार्दः । शतवर्षाणां दश्धा विभागे दश्मी अवस्था नवत्यधिका भवित (4) ॥ १३०॥

⁽क) विद्यादिसच्चे-All except A, J. (ख) सान्यहेतु:-A

Kulluka Explained.

া. ঘৰ ধুৰ্থ &c.—The person in whom more than one (মনিকা) of the preceding qualities are present, commands more respect than (one possessing) a succeeding (ভ্ৰম) quality. [The illustration which follows will make it clear.] N. B. The word ভ্ৰম as used by Kull. should be taken in a secondary sense to mean the person possessing a succeeding quality.]

Here Medh. adds,—'सित अपि बहुले यदि न श्रेष्ठानि भविन, एकं च एकस अलुत्झष्टं, तदा साम्यं, न पुनः पर-वाधकलं, गरीयः पूर्वापेचया चरितार्थ-लात्'। See Notes on गरीयो यद्दयदुत्तरम् in the preceding Sloka.

- 2. गुणवन्ति च &c.—गुणवन्ति means those which have got प्रकर्षे or excess. So, if विश्व is found in both, then its excess will be the cause of respect; [i.e. the one possessing it in excess commands more respect.]
- 3. दशमीम् अवस्थाम् &c.—'To be in the tenth decade' means 'to be above ninety'.
- 4. भतवर्गणां &c.—One hundred years (which is the normal span of human life) being divided into ten parts, the tenth part becomes that above ninety.

Notes.

भूयांसि—बहु + ईयस्न्। Here बहु means many, not necessarily more than two. So, it will be applicable in a case where a group of two items is compared with any other item or items.

चित्रणो दशमीस्थस्य रोगिणो भारिणः स्त्रियाः। स्नातकस्य च राज्ञश्च पत्था देयो वरस्य च॥ १३८॥

Prose. चिक्रणःरात्रय वरस्य च पत्थाः देयः।

Bengali. রথারাড় ব্যক্তি, নবতিবৎসরের উর্ক্তন ব্যক্তি, রোগী, ভারপীড়িত ব্যক্তি, স্ত্রীলোক, স্নাতক, রাজা এবং বর – ইহাদের পথ ছাড়িয়া দিতে হয়। ১৩৮॥ English.—Way should be made for one who is in a carraige, one in the tenth (decade of life, i. e. above ninety), a sick person, one carrying a load, a woman, a Snátaka, a king and a bridegroom. 138.

Kulluka. अयमिष पूजाप्रकारः प्रसङ्गादुच्यते—चिक्रिण इति । चक्रयुक्तरथादियानारुद्धः, नवत्यधिकवयसः, रोगार्तस्य, भारपीडितस्य, स्त्रियाः, अचिरिनर्वृत्तसमावर्त्तनस्य (क) (1), देशाधिपस्य, विवाहाय प्रस्थितस्य पन्याः त्यक्तव्यः । त्यागार्थत्वाच
ददातेने चतुर्थौ (2)॥ १३८॥

Kulluka Explained.

- अचिरनिर्वृत्तसमावत्तेनस्—One who has recently performed his समावत्तेन i.e. return to the parental home from the preceptor's house. [This is the synonym of स्नातक for which see I, 113.]
- 2. त्यागार्थताच &c.—[In the words चिक्रण: &c.] the fourth case-ending is not used as the root दा here means त्याग (and not दान)।

Notes.

चिक्रिय:—चक्र + इनि—६ष्ठी, एकवचन। Here the word चक्र is to be taken (secondarily) to mean चक्रयुक्त: रथ:। See Kull.

दश्मीख्यस—दश्म्याम् (श्रवस्थायां) तिष्ठति य: स:, तस्त्र। See previous Sloka, Kull. Expl. 3 and 4.

स्नातकस्य-See I, 133.

तेषां तु समवेतानां मान्यौ स्नातकपार्थिवौ। राजस्नातकयोश्चैव स्नातको न्रपमानभाक्॥ १३८॥

Prose. समवेतानां तेषां [मध्ये] तु स्नातकपार्थिवौ मान्यौ; राजस्नातकयोख स्नातकः एव रूपमानभाक्।

Bengali. উপরি উক্ত সকলের একতা সমবার হইলে তাঁহাদের মধ্যে স্নাতক ও বাজা অধিক মানার্হ। রাজা এবং স্নাতকের মধ্যে আবার স্নাতকই রাজার সম্মানের পাত্র ৪১৯৯৪

⁽क) निवृत्त for निवृत्त-All.

English.—Of all those, if they meet together, the Snátaka and the king are most honoured. But of the king and the Snátaka, the Snátaka receives respect from the king. 139.

Kulluka. तेषामिति । तेषामिकविमिलितानां देशाधिप-स्नातको मान्यो । राज-स्नातकयोरिप स्नातक एव राजापेचया मान्यः । श्रतो राजशब्दः श्रव पूर्वञ्चीको च (क) न वेवलचिवयज्ञातिवचनः, चिवयज्ञात्यपेचया 'ब्राह्मणं दशवधे तु' इत्यनेन ब्राह्मणमावस्य मान्यत्वाभिधानात् स्नातकग्रहणवैयर्धापतेः (ख) (1) ॥ १३८॥

Kulluka Explained.

া. স্বল: &c.—Therefore, the word বাসন্ in this Sloka and in the preceding one, does not designate a অন্মিয় in general, as in that case the special use of the word দ্বানন will be useless inasmuch as the superiority of the Brahmanas to the Kshattriyas in general has been mentioned in সাল্লাত হ্যাব্য বু &c. (Sl. 135).

Notes.

समवेतानाम्—सम् - घव - इण् + त्त, षष्ठो, बज्जवनने ।
पार्थिवः — पृथिव्याः, ईश्वरः इति पृथिवी + घण् by the rule 'तस्येश्वरः'।
टपमानभाक् — दृपस्य दपात् वा मानः दपमानः, तं भजते इति दपमान —
भज + खि - कर्त्तरे । यदा, दपात् मानभाक् इति ।

उपनीय तु यः शिष्यं वेदमध्यापयेदुिं जः । सक्तत्यं सरहस्यं च तमाचार्थं प्रचचते ॥ १४०॥

Prose. यः तु हिजः शिष्यम् उपनीय सकल्पं सरहस्यं च वेदम् अध्यापयेत् [बुधाः] तम् 'आचार्य्यम्' प्रचचते ।

Bengali. যে দ্বিজ শিষ্যের উপনয়ন সম্পাদন পূর্বক তাহাকে যজ্ঞবিদ্যা ও উপনিষম্ভাপ সংবলিত বেদ শিক্ষা দেন, তাঁহাকে পণ্ডিতগণ (উক্ত শিষ্যের) 'আচার্য্য' বলিয়া থাকেন ॥ ১৪০ ॥

*

⁽ৰা) च-Omitted in M, P, V.

⁽ख) - वैयर्थाच-Bg, G; - वैयर्थात्-J, M, P, V.

English.—The twice-born man who initiates a pupil and teaches him the Veda together with the knowledge of the rituals and of the Upanishads, him they call the 'A'charya' (of the latter). 140.

Kulluka. श्राचार्थादिशब्दैरिक शास्त्रे प्रायो व्यवकारात् श्राचार्थादिशब्दार्ध-माइ—उपनीयेति । यो ब्राह्मणः शिष्यमुपनीय कल-रहस्य-महितां वेदशाखां (1) सर्व्यामध्यापयित् तम् 'श्राचार्थ्यम्' पूर्व्वे मुनयः वदन्ति । 'कलः' यज्ञविद्या । 'रहस्यम्' उपनिषत् । वेद्वेऽपि उपनिषदां प्राधात्यविवचया प्रथङ्गिहेंशः (2) ॥१४०॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. वेदशाखाम्—A branch of the Veda (viz. that to which the pupil belongs).

2. वेदहेऽपि &c.—उपनिषद, although a part of the Veda, is here separately mentioned for the sake of emphasis.

Notes.

कल्प:—Ritualistic knowledge. See Kull. It is one of the 6 Vedángas. Medh. observes—कल्पणब्द: सर्वोङ्गप्रदर्भनार्थ:, i.e., all the Vedángas are intended by the word कल्प here.

रहस्यम् = उपनिषद्—(Kull.). Nar. takes it to mean 'the esoteric meanings of the Veda'.—'सरहस्य श्रत्यनगृद्धातद्येव्याख्यासहितम् ; न तु उपनिषद्भागी रहस्यं, वेदपदादिव तल्लाभात्'। This is mentioned by Medh. also as an alternative explanation.

आचार्य—The feminine form of आचार्य is आचार्यांनी (with dental न)। आचार्यां would mean a lady teacher.

एकदेशं तु वेदस्य वेदाङ्गान्यपि वा पुनः । योऽध्यापयति वस्त्रर्थमुपाध्यायः स उच्यते ॥ १४१ ॥

Prose. य: तु वेदस्य एकदेशम् अपि वा प्रनः वेदाङ्गानि वस्पर्धम् अध्यापयति सः 'ভपाध्याराः' खचते । Bengali. যিনি বেদের কোন অংশ অথবা বেনাক্সমূহ জীবিকার জন্ম অধ্যাপনা করেন, তিনি 'উপাধ্যায়' বলিয়া উক্ত হন ॥ ১৪১ ॥

English.—He who teaches a portion of the Veda or the Vedángas (i. e. the branches of learning subsidiary to the study of the Veda) for his livelihood, is called an 'Upádhyáya'. 141.

Kulluka. एकदेशमिति । वेदस्यैकदेशं मन्तं ब्राह्मणं वा (क), "वेदरहितानि" च्याकरणादीनि चङ्गानि यो ब्रन्सर्थम् (ख) ऋष्वापयति स 'उपाध्ययः' उच्चते ॥ १४१ ॥

Notes.

वेदाङ्गानि—See Notes on Sl. 105.

निषेकादीनि कमाँ। शियः करोति यथाविधि। सन्भावयति चान्नेन स विशो गुरुरचति॥ १४२॥

Prose. यः विष्रः निषेकादौनि कर्माणि (= गर्भाघानादौन् संस्कारान्) यथाविधि करोति, अद्रेन च सम्भावयित सः 'गुकः' उच्छते।

Bengali. বে বিজ প্রতাধানাদি সংস্কার সমূহ সম্পাদন করেন, এবং অনুদারা সংবর্ধিত করেন এরপ (পিতা) 'গুরু' বলিয়া উক্ত হন ॥ ১৪২ ॥

English.—A twice-born man who duly performs the sacraments (of the child) beginning with Nisheka (or impregnation), and supports him with food, (such a father) is called a 'Guru'. 142.

Kulluka. निषेकादीनीति। 'निषेका' गर्भाधानं, तेन पितुरयं गुरुलीप-देश: (ग) (1)। गर्भाधानदीनि संस्कारकर्माणि पितुरुपिदष्टानि (2) यथाशास्त्रं यः करीति, अन्नेन च संवर्षयित स् विष्र: 'गुरु:' उच्यते॥ १४२॥

Kulluka Explained.

- া. নিৰ &c.—So this যুদ্ৰে refers to the father; (i. e. this যুদ্ is no other than the father).
- 2. पितु: उपदिष्टानि = पितु: सन्दर्भे उपदिष्टानि -- Which are prescribed to be performed by the father.

⁽क) च for वा—All except A.

⁽ख) म्हलर्थं—A.

⁽ग) गुरुलेन उपदेश:-A.

Notes.

It must be remarked that the terms ञाचार्य and गुरू are not used in this book with the precision one might expect after this definition; at the end of this chapter ञाचार्य and गुरू are used as equivalent. See Sl. 191 et seq; also Sl. 149.

सन्भावयति—संवर्डयति ; nourishes up.

निषेकादौनि कर्माणि...गुरुर्चिते.—On this Nár. remarks:—
[निषेकादौनां संस्काराणाम्] एकदिशमावकरणे तु पिढलमावम् ।

विप्र:-विप्रग्रहणं प्रदश्रनार्थम् ।-Medh.

अम्याधेयं पाकयज्ञानिम्होमादिकान् मखान्। यः करोति इतो यंस्य स तस्यर्त्विगिहोचते॥ १४३॥

Prose. इत: [सन्] य: यस अन्याधेयं पाकयज्ञान् अग्निष्टोमादिकान् मखान् (= यज्ञान्) करोति इह स तस 'ऋत्विक्' उच्यते ।

Bengali. বথাশাস্ত বৃত হইরা বিনি বাহার অগ্নাধের (অর্থাৎ অগ্নিস্থাপনা), (দর্শপূর্ণনাদাদি) পাক্ষজ্ঞ, এবং অগ্নিষ্টোনাদি যজ্ঞ সম্পাদন করেন, শাস্ত্রে তাঁহারে জাহার 'শ্বজ্ঞিক' বলে ॥ ১৪৩ ॥

English.—He who being chosen (for the purpose), performs the Agnyádheya (i.e. the establishment of the sacred fires), Páka-yajnas (i.e. sacrifices performed by cooking), and sacrifices, such as Agnishtoma, &c., for another person, is called his 'Ritwik'. 143.

Kulluka. अन्याधेयिमिति। आहवनीयाद्यन्युत्पादकं कसं अन्याधेयम् (1), अष्टकादीन् पाक्यज्ञान् (2), अग्निष्टोमोदीन् च यज्ञान्, कत-शास्त्रीयवरणः (क) (3) यस यः (ख) करोति स तस 'स्टलिग्' इह शास्त्रे अभिधीयते। ब्रह्मचारिषसंषु अतुपश्चक्तमि स्टलिग्लचणम् आचार्यादिवत् स्टलिजोऽपि मान्यलं दर्शयतुं प्रसङ्गा- इत्तम् (4)॥ १४३॥

⁽क) क्रववरण:-All except A.

⁽w). w:-Omitted in M, P, V.

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. श्राह्वनीय &c.—श्रम्बाधेय means the act of producing the (श्रोत) fires, such as श्राह्वनीय, &c. [The three श्रोत fires are (i) दिचिणाचि which is employed in cooking the rice for दिचिणा (of इष्टिंड), and which is placed in the south-west of the sacrificial altar, (ii) गाईपलाचि where the daily श्रीयहोत्र, &c., are performed, and (iii) श्राह्वनीयाचि where श्राह्रित to the gods are offered. Of these the श्राह्वनीय is the principal fire. There are also two सार्च fires, viz. सम्य which serves no ostensible purpose, and श्रावस्था with which the sacraments are performed. The term श्राम्याविय, however, is applied to श्रीत feres only.]
- 2. चष्टकाहीन् पाकचन्ञान्—The पाकचन्नड, viz., चष्टकायाह्न, &c. [There are three जष्टकाड—(i) पूपाप्टका to be performed on the क्रणाष्टमी of (गीण) पीष, (ii) मांचाष्टका to be performed on the क्रणाष्टमी of माघ and (iii) ग्राकाष्टका to be performed on the क्रणाष्टमी of पालान।]
- 3. ज्ञतमास्त्रीयवरण:—क्षतं मास्त्रीयवरणं यस स:; one duly worshipped and appointed.
- 4. ब्रज्ञचारिषमाँषु &c.—The definition of a ऋतिक्, although it has no bearing with the duties of a Brahmachárin, is mentioned here in passing (प्रसङ्गात्) to show that a ऋतिक् also sis entitled to the respects of an आचार्य, &c.

Notes.

अग्न्याधेयम् - आधानम् इत्यर्धे आधेयम् - आ - धा + यत् - भावे। अग्नेः अधेयम्।

पाकयज्ञाः —पाकिनिष्णदनीयाः यज्ञाः, मध्यपदलोपी कर्मधारयः।

अग्निष्टोम:—अग्ने: स्त्रीम: स्त्रुतिसाधनं मन्त्रसमुदाय: अवसाने अव इति । 'अग्ने: स्तुत्स्तीमसीमा:' इति स्चेणं व्यवम् ।

मख:-मखनि सभागं ग्रहीतुम् श्रागच्छिन देवा: श्रव इति मख (धातु) + घ।

य चावणोत्यवितयं ब्रह्मणा यवणातुभौ । स माता स पिता ज्ञेयस्तं न दुह्येत् कदाचन ॥ १४४ ॥

Prose. यः ब्रह्मणा (= वेदेन) उसी अवणी अवितयम् आवणीति, स माता स पिता [च] जेयः, तं (= तस्त्री) कदाचन न दुद्धेत्।

Bengali. যিনি বেলোপদেশ দ্বারা কর্ণহয় বিশুদ্ধভাবে পরিপূর্ণ করেন তিনি মাতা এবং তিনি পিতা। ক্লাচ তাঁহার দ্রোহাচরণ করিবে না॥ ১৪৪॥

English.—He who correctly fills both the ears with the Veda should be considered as father and mother. Him the pupil should never injure. 144.

Kulluka. य आवणीतीति। य उभी कर्णी 'अवितयम्' इति वर्णस्वर-वेगुण्यरहितेन सत्यक्षेण (क) (1) वेदेन आपूर्यित स माता स पिता च जेयः। महोपकारकल-गुण्योगात् अयमध्यापकः मातापित्रश्रव्दवाच्यः (2)। तं न अपक्रय्यात्। कदाचन इति—रङ्गीतेऽपि (ख) वेटे (3)॥ १४४॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. श्रवितयम् इति &c.—श्रवितयम् means 'rightly, i.e., free from defects of letters and intonations'.
- 2. महीपकारकल &c.—The चाचार्य may be called the father and the mother on the ground of the analogy (गुणयोग) as regards the supreme usefulness (of them all).
- 3. कदाचन &c.—The word कदाचन means 'even after the Veda has been received'.

Notes.

आवर्णीत—Nár. reads भारत्यत्ति which occurs in the following युति on which the present passage of Manu is evidently based,

य त्राटणच्यवितधेन काणीवदुःखं कुर्ववम्ततं सम्प्रयक्तन् । तं मुन्येत पितरं मातरं च तसे न दृद्धोत् कतमचनाह ॥

⁽क) — रहितसहपेण—A. But सत्तेन occurs in Medh.

⁽a) spin-Omitted in M, P, V.

त्राहणत्ति comes from the root हृद् and means त्राभिनत्ति,

तं न दुत्तीत्--तं should have been तसी by the rule मुघदुद्देष्यां-ऽम्यार्थानां यं प्रति कीप:।

उपाध्यायान् दशाचार्ये याचार्याणां गतं पिता । सहस्रं तु पितृन् माता गौरवेणातिरिचते ॥ १८५॥

Prose. त्राचार्यः दश उपाध्यायान् [ऋषेच्य], पिता त्राचार्याणां शतम् [ऋषेच्य], माता तु सहसं पितृन् [ऋषेच्य] गौरवेण श्रतिरचिते ।

Bengali. আচার্যা দশন্তন উপাধাায়কে, পিতা একশত আচার্য্যকে, এবং মাতা একসংস্র পিতাকে গৌরবে অতিক্রম করেন ॥ ১৪৫ ॥

English.—In point of honour a teacher surpasses ten Upádháyas, a father a hundred teachers, and a mother a thousand fathers. 145.

Kulluka. उपाध्यायानिति। दशोपाध्यायानपेत्य त्राचार्थः, त्राचार्थः श्रत्मपेत्त्य पिता, सहसं पितृनपेत्त्य माता गौरवेणातिरिक्ता भवति। अत्र उपनयन-पूर्व्यनं-सावित्रीमात्राध्यापयिता त्राचार्थ्योऽभिग्नेतः, तमपेत्त्य पित्रत्तवर्षः (1)। उत्-पादकब्रह्मदात्रोः [मनु—२।१४६] इत्यनेन सुख्याचार्थस्य पित्रमपेत्त्य (क) उत्वर्षे वत्त्यति इति त्रविरोधः (2)॥ १४५॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. भन &c.—In this Sloka the word সাবাই [is not used in the strictest sense of the term as defined in Sl. 140, but] is used to mean one who has simply taught the Sávitrì only after having initiated (the boy). The father is said to be superior to this sort of সাবাই।
- 2. चत्पादन &c.—The author will speak of the superiority of the आनाव्ये proper (मुखा) to the father in (the next Sloka viz.) उत्पादन ब्रह्मजो: &c., and hence there is no contradiction.

⁽क) पिवपेचम्-A.

Notes.

दश—These figures are not to be taken literally. दशादिसंखा-निर्देश: सुतिमावम् ।—Medh.

उपाध्यायान् अतिरिचते = उपाध्यायान् अपेच्य अतिरिचते — Kull. According to Medh. उपाध्याय takes दितीया in connection with the कर्मा प्रवचनीय 'अति'; or, being the objective of अतिरिचते which is सक्षांक here—being equivalent to अभिभवति। In spite of the objective उपाध्यायान्, अतिरिचते is used in कर्मकर्तृवाच on the strength of the word बह्जनम् in the Vártika 'दृद्दिपचीर्वेडलं सक्षांकयो!'।

त्रतिस्थते—श्रति - रिच + खर् ते—कर्मकर्ति । रिच is राधादि, उभयपदी । श्राचार्यः and श्राचार्याणाम्—For the peculiar sense in which these terms have been used here, see Kull. r. (which is the view of Medh. also. Gov. has taken the terms, perhaps more rightly, in the usual technical sense and has reconciled the apparent contradiction with the next Sloka by taking the word पिता here as equivalent to गृद्ध as defined in Sl. 142 and in the next Sloka in the sense of mere उत्पादक as clearly stated therein.—'एवम् श्राचार्याणां शतं पिता गीरवेण श्रविको भवित यः सक्त संस्कारिक कत्ती'। Gov. has somewhat qualified the words पित्र and मात्र in the second half of this Sloka, but the reason for that is not clear.—'जनकमाविष्टसहसात् सक्त संस्कारकारियवी माता गीरवेण श्रविको भवित'।

सहसं तु पितृन्—Some of the commentators, including Medh., seem to read पितु: for पितृन्।

गौरवेण - इतौ करणे वा स्तीया।

उत्पादकब्रह्मदात्रोर्गरीयान् ब्रह्मदः पिता । ब्रह्मजन्म हि विप्रस्य प्रेत्य चेह च शास्त्रतम् ॥ १८६॥

Prose. उत्पादकब्रह्मदावी: [पिवी: मध्ये] ब्रह्मद: पिता गरीयान्। हि (=यस्मात्) विप्रस्य ब्रह्मजन्म (=उपनयनजन्मसकार:) देख च इन्न मास्वतम्।

Bengali. উৎপাদক পিতা এবং বেদপ্রদাতা পিতা—ইহাদের মধ্যে বেদপ্রদাতা পিতা গরীয়ান্। কারণ, দ্বিজাতির বেদপ্রহণার্থক উপনয়নরূপ জন্ম ইহলোকে ও পরলোকে '(অক্ষয় ব্রহ্ম প্রাপ্তির দারস্বরূপ বলিয়া) অক্ষয় ॥ ১৪৬ ॥

English.—Of the father who gives natural birth and the one who gives (the knowledge of) the Veda, the more venerable is the father who imparts the Veda. For, the birth of a twice-born man through the Veda, is eternal here and after death (as being the means of attaining the eternal Brahman). 146.

Kulluka. उत्पादनित । जनना वार्य्यों ही अपि पितरी, जन्मराह-लात् (क) । तयीराचार्यः पिता गुरुतरः । यसात्, विप्रस्य ब्रह्मग्रहणार्यं जन्म उपनयनजन्मसंस्ताररूपं (1) परलीके इहलीके च 'शास्ततं' नित्यं, ब्रह्मप्राप्तिफलक-लात् ॥ १४६ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. ब्रह्मग्रहणार्थ &c.—[This is the meaning of the word ब्रह्मजन्म।] The birth for the purpose of taking Veda, i.e., sacrament due to initiation.
- 2. निसं &c Eternal, as it leads to the attainment of (the eternal) Brahman.

Notes.

ब्रह्मदः पिता = ब्रह्मदाता पिता = श्राचार्यः। ब्रह्मजन्म — ब्रह्मग्रहणार्थे जन्म इति मध्यपदलीपी कर्माधारयः।

कामानाता पिता चैनं यदुत्पादयतो मिय:। समूतिं तस्य तां विद्याद यदुयोनावभिजायते ॥ १४०॥

Prose. माता पिता च मियः (अन्योन्यं प्रति) कामात् यत् एनम् उत्पादयतः, यत् [अर्थं] योनी अभिजायते, तां तस्य सम्पूर्ति (= सम्पूर्तिमातं, जन्ममातं) विद्यात्।

⁽क) ब्रह्मदाखलात-A.

Bengali. মাতা ও পিতা পরম্পরের প্রতি কামবশতঃ সন্তানের যে উৎপাদন করেন সন্তানের সেই মাতৃগর্ভে উৎপত্তিকে তাহার উৎপত্তি মাত্রই জানিতে হইবে । (দে উৎপত্তি স্বতঃ অক্স কোন ফলপ্রদান করে না) ॥ ১৪৭ ॥

English.—The birth given by the father and the mother out of mutual lust—this birth of the child in the womb one should consider as (mere animal) existence. 14%.

Kulluka. कामादिति। मातापितरौ यदिनं वालकं कामवर्शन असीन्यम्, उत्पाद्यतः, सन्धवमातं (1) तत् तस्य पत्रादिसाधारणं (2) यदः 'योनौ' माहकुचौ 'अभिजायतं अङ्गप्रयङ्गानि जभते॥ १४०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. सभावमालम् जन्ममालम् ; mere birth.
- 2. पत्रादिसाधारणम्—In common with the beasts &c.

Notes.

मिय:-If taken with उत्पाद्यत: then मिय: will mean रहिंस !

श्वाचार्य्यस्वस्य (क) यां जातिं विधिवद्देदपारगः । उतुपादयति सावित्रा सा सत्या साऽजराऽसरा ॥ १४८॥

Prose. वेदपारगः चाचार्थ्यसु अस्य यां नाति (= नन्य) विधिवत् साविन्याः उत्पादयित सा (जाति: = नन्य) सत्या, सा अनरा, सा असरा।

Bengali. কিন্তু বেদপারণ আচার্য্য বিধিবৎ সাবিজ্ঞাপদেশ দারা শিবাকে যে জন্ম প্রদান করেন তাহাই বথার্থ জন্ম এবং তাহা অজর ও অমর। (কারণ, তাহা ব্রহ্মপ্রাপ্তির দারস্বরূপ) ॥ ১৪৮ ॥

English.—But the birth which the teacher, who has completed the Veda, duly brings about for him through the Savitri—that is the true birth, undecaying and eternal (inasmuch as it leads to the attainment of Brahman). 148.

⁽क) तस्य for तस्य—Bg, G, J.

Kulluka. चाचार्यं इति । चाचार्यः पुनवेंदज्ञः चस्य माणवकस्य (1) 'यां जाति' यत् जन्म, विधिवत् 'साविच्या' इति साङ्गीपनयनपूर्व्वक-साविवानुवचनेन (2) जन्पादयित, सा जातिः सत्या चजरा चमरा च, ब्रह्मप्राप्तिफलकलात्, उपनयनपूर्व्वकस्य वेदाध्ययन-तदर्यज्ञानानुष्ठानिध्वामस्य सीचलाभात् (3)॥ १८८॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. माणवकस्य—[The word माणवक means ब्रह्मचारिन्। The affix चण् (instead of चञ् and यत्) and the ण (in place of न) are the peculiarities in this form].
- 2. सावित्रा इति &c.—सावित्रा means by giving the सावित्री after initiation with its auxiliaries.
- 3. सा जाति: &c.—That birth is true, undecaying and eternal, as it leads to the attainment of Brahman inasmuch as an initiated person being free from desires by the study of the Veda and by the knowledge and practice of the matter contained therein, attains to final emancipation.

Notes.

वेदपारगः —पारं गच्छति इति पारगः। वेदस्य पारगः इति ६ष्टी तत्पुरुषः। अजरा — गास्ति जरा यस्याः सा अजरा। With affixes biginning with a vowel अजरसी, अजरसः, &c., are optional forms.

ुश्रमरा — स्वियते या सा मरा, न नग श्रमरा।

श्रलं वा बहु वा यस्य श्रुतस्रोपकरोति यः। तमपीह गुरुं विद्याच्छुतोपक्रियया तया॥ १८८॥

Prose. य: यस्य ऋत्यं वा बहु वा मृतस्य (= मृतेन) उपकरोति तया मृतोपिक्रयया तमिप इह (शास्त्रे) गुरु विद्यात्।

Bengali. যিনি থেদোপদেশ ধারা অন্নই হউক বা অধিকই হউক কাহারও উপকার সম্পাদন করেন সেই বেদোপদেশ ধারা তাহাকে তাহার গুরু বলিবা জানিবে ॥ ১৪৯ ॥ English.—He who benefits any one by (instruction in) the Veda, be it little or much, is called in these (Institutes) his Guru, by reason of that benefit (conferred by instruction) of the Veda. 149.

Kulluka. चल विति । युतस्य युतेन इत्यर्थः । उपाध्यायी यस्य क्षिप्यस्य (क) चल्पं वा वह वा क्षता युतेन उपकरीति तमिष इह मास्त्रे तस्य गुर्व जानीयात् । युतमेव उपिक्रया, तया, — युतीपिक्रयया ॥ १४८ ॥

Notes.

श्रुतस्य — श्रूयते यत् तत् श्रुतं = श्रुतिः = वेदः, तस्य । श्रुतस्य उपकरोति = श्रुतस्य सम्बन्धे उपकरोति = श्रुतेन उपकरोति । श्रुतस्य इत्यन करणस्य भेषविवचया स्त्रीयास्थाने षष्टी । श्रुयते इति श्रुतम् = श्रुतिः, वेदः ।

यस्य उपकरोति = यस्य सम्बर्धे उपकराति = यस् उपकरोति । कर्मणः भेष-विवच्या दितोयास्थाने षष्ठी ।

श्रुतोपिक्रयया-श्रुतम् एव उपिक्रया (= उपकारः), तथा।

ब्राह्मस्य जन्मनः कत्ती स्वधर्मस्य च ग्रासिता। बालोऽपि विप्रो बहस्य पिता भवति धर्मतः॥ १५०॥

Prose. ब्राह्मस्य जन्मनः कत्तां, स्वधर्मस्य य शासिता बालोऽपि विषः धर्मतः (= धर्मप्रदर्शन विषये) ब्रह्मस्य पिता भवति ।

Bengali. যিনি উপনয়ন সম্পাদন করেন এবং বেদব্যাখ্যান স্বারা স্বধর্মের উপদেশ প্রদান করেন তিনি বালক হইলেও বয়োজ্যেঠের পিতা। উক্ত বয়োজ্যেঠ ব্যক্তি তাহার প্রতি পিতথর্ম পালন করিবেন ॥ ১৫০ ॥

English.—The Bráhmana who is the giver of the Vedic birth and the teacher of the prescribed duties (by lecturing on the Vedas), even though he be a youth, becomes the father of an older man as regards conduct towards each other. 150.

Kulluka. ब्राह्मस्वित। ब्रह्मयवणार्थं जन्म ब्राह्मम्—उपनयनम् (1) तस्य कर्त्ता (ख), स्वध्यंस्य शासिता वेदार्थेन्याखाता। ताहगोऽपि वालो 'ब्रह्मस्य' चेश्रस्य पिता भवित। 'धर्मातः' इति पित्रधर्मास्तिमन् अनुष्ठातन्याः (2)॥ १४०॥

⁽क) विषय for प्रिष्यस-A.

⁽ভ) নতা ক্রা-Omitted in all except A.

Kulluka Explained.

1. ब्राह्मम् = ब्राह्मं जन्म।

2. धर्मात: इति &c.—धर्मात: (i. e. in respect of duties) means that paternal duties should be done towards him.

Notes.

ब्राह्मस जन्मनः कता = उपनयनस कर्ता = भाषायाः ।—Kull. On this Medh. remarks:—'क्यं पुनः कनीयान् ज्येष्ठम् उपनयते? अष्टमे हि उपनयनम्। यावच नाधीतश्रुतवेदः तावत् न भाषाय्यकरणविषी भिष्कियते। एवं तिर्हे न उपनयनम् अव ब्रह्मजन्म। किं तिर्हे ? स्वाध्यायग्रूणमेव ; तस्य कर्ता अध्यापयता'।—Medh. उपनयनस्य कनीयः कर्तृकत्वाऽसम्भवात् तदुपखिताध्यापनित्वत्ती'।—Gov. "न तु एतेन उपनित्वस् इष्टं, 'बाखोऽपि' इत्यनेन विरोधात् ; कथायाम् 'अध्यापयामास' इत्यभिधानाच्यः।—Nár. That an A'chárya proper cannot, under normal circumstances, be younger than the pupil is also acknowledged by Kull. (See Sl. 130 Kull. Expl. 2). However, it may be argued that Kull. does not hesitate to take it in its literal sense perhaps because it is indeed sometimes possible, e. g., in a case where an old man is requisitioned to take पुनःसन्तार, e. g., after partaking of prohibited food, and the like.

धर्मत:—विषयं सप्तस्या: तस्। In respect of duties (to be observed towards him).—Medh. and Kull. धर्मप्रामाखात्—Rágh. धर्मार्थ-कर्मानिमत्तहेन—Gov.

अध्यापयामास पितृन् शिश्चराङ्गिरसः कविः। पुचका दतिहोवाच ज्ञानेन परिग्टह्य तान्॥ १५१॥

Prose. शिश: कवि: आङ्गिरस: [गोणान्] पितृन् अध्यापयामास, ताुन् ज्ञानिन् [शिथ्यलेन] परिग्टस पुचका: इतिह उवाच [च]।

Bengali. শিশু বিশ্বান্ অন্ধিরংপুত্র বৃহস্পতি পিতৃব্য ও (বয়োজ্যেষ্ঠ) পিতৃব্য-পুত্রাদিকে বেদাধ্যাপন করিয়াছিলেন, এবং জ্ঞানবারা তাঁহাদিপকে শিষ্যরূপে গ্রহণ করিয়া 'পুত্রকগণ' বলিয়া সম্বোধন করিয়াছিলেন—এইরূপ কিংবদন্তী বর্ত্তমান আছে॥ ১৫১॥

English.—The son of Angiras, while yet a child, taught his '(relatives who were old enough to be his) fathers, and having taken them to be his pupils on account of his (superior) knowledge, addressed them, it is said, as 'my boys'. 151.

Kulluka. अत प्रकृतानुरूपमधैनादम् (1) आह—अव्यापयामाधित । अक्षिप्तसः पुत्रः नाखः 'किनः' निहान् पितृन् 'भीणान्' (क)—पित्रव्य-तत्पुत्नादोन् (2) अधिकनयसीऽध्यापितनान् । तान् ज्ञानेन 'परिग्रद्धः' शिष्यान् कृत्ना पुत्रका इति आनुहान् । इतिह इत्यव्ययं पुरावत्तम्चनार्थम् ॥ १५१॥

Kulluka Explained.

- अर्धवादम्—N. B. This अर्धवाद is of the class of परविति
 i. e. the doings of others.
- 2. पितृन् &c.—The पिद्धs referred to here are secondary पिद्धs, e. g., पिद्धव्यs and their (older) sons, &c.

Notes.

पितृन्—Father-like persons, e. g. पित्रव्य, &c. आंद्रिन्स: - बृहस्रुति, son of अद्भिरस्।

किंदः = विद्यान् । 'संख्यावान् पिष्डित: किंदिः' इत्यमर:। Gov. erroneously takes it to be a proper name in which sense it means ग्रक्ताचार्यः; cf. उज्ञाना भागैन: किंदिः — इत्यमर:।

ैपुनका:—श्रनुकन्पायां कन् । परिग्रह्म—श्रिष्यत्नेन ग्रहौत्वा, शिष्यान् कला ।

ते तमर्थमपृच्छना देवानागतमन्यवः।

देवासैतान् समित्योचुन्यायां वः शिश्वरुत्तवान् ॥ १५२ ॥

Prose. आगतमन्यतः ते देवान् तम् अर्थम् अप्रच्छतः । देवाय तान् समीय
 शिशः वः नाव्यम् उत्तवान् [इति] अचुः ।

⁽क) पिट्रतुल्यान् for गीणान्-A; इड्डान् पिट्रतुल्यान्-P.

Bengali. তাঁহারা কুদ্ধ ইইয়া দেবতাগণের নিকট সেই বিষয় অর্থাৎ পুত্রক শব্দবারা তাঁহাদের আহ্বান সম্বলে জিপ্তাসা করিয়াছিলেন। দেবতারাও একমত হইয়া তাঁহাদিগকে বলিয়াছিলেন 'শিশু (আজিরস) আপনাদিগকে স্থাব্য সম্বোধনই করিয়াছেন' য় ১৫২ ॥

English.—They, indignant, asked the gods about that matter, and the gods unanimously said to them, 'The child has addressed you properly'. 152.

Kulluka. ते तमर्थमपृच्छक्ति। ते पिटतुच्याः, पुत्रका दत्याह्वानि (क) जातक्रीधाः प्रवक द्रति भव्दार्थं (ख) [पुत्रकभव्दाह्वानाखामर्थं (?)] देवान् प्रष्टवन्तः। देवाय प्रष्टाः मिलित्वा एतानवीचन्, युक्तान् यत् भिष्ठः पुत्रकभव्देन (ग) उक्तवान् तद् युक्तम्॥ १५२॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. पुनक इति भन्दार्थं [पुन्नक भन्दाहाना खाम् चर्थम्]—The matter of their being addressed by the term पुन्नक । [पुन्नक इति भन्दार्थम् cannot be the reading here as the question itself is too easy to be asked, and further because the gods' reply which follows does not tally with that question. Gov. has तम् अर्थ पुन्नक भन्दाहाना खाम् and we think that Kull.'s language, which was perhaps based on Gov., must have been पुनक भन्दाहाना खाम धैम् from which पुन्नक इति भन्दार्थम् is a corruption.

Notes.

चागतसन्थव: — चागत: सन्यु: (क्रीध:) येषां ते चागतसन्थव:। क्रुडा: इत्यर्थ:। चपुच्छन्त—Its two objectives are—(1) चर्थस् and (2) देवान।

⁽क) इत्युक्त अनेन—All except A.

⁽ख) प्रस्तक्ष्यदार्थम्—All except A. But I have retained the इति here as it helps to trace the corruption from দ্বান। It is curious to note that पुत्रक इति অব্যোধন occurs in Rágh. also.

⁽ज) प्रव for पुचक-All except A.

त्रज्ञो भवति वै बालः पिता भवति मन्त्रदः। त्रज्ञं हि बालमित्याहुः पितित्येव च मन्त्रदम्॥ १५३॥

Prose. चत्रो वे बाल: भवति, मन्त्रद: पिता भवति। चत्रे हि बालम् इति चाहु:, मन्त्रदं च पिता इत्येव [चाड्ड:]।

Bengali. অজ্ঞ ব্যক্তিই বালক, আর মন্ত্রদাতা অর্থাৎ বেদাধ্যাপকই পিতা। কারণ, পণ্ডিতগণ অজ্ঞ ব্যক্তিকেই বালক এবং বেদাধ্যাপককেই পিতা বলিয়া নির্দ্ধেশ করেন। ১৫৩॥

English.—An ignorant man is verily a child and he who teaches him the Veda is his father. For, the wise call an ignorant man a child and a teacher of the Veda a father. 153.

Kulluka. अज इति । वै भव्दीऽवधारणे । अज एव बाली भवति, न तु भव्यवयाः ; मन्तदः पिता भवति । मन्तग्रहणं वेदीपलचणार्थम् (1) । यो वेदमञ्जा-पर्यात—व्याचष्टे, स पिता । अचैव हितुमाह (क)—यसात् पूर्वेऽपि सुनयः अज बाल-मिल्युनः, मन्तदं च पिता दृश्वेव अनुवन् ॥ १५३॥

Kulluka Explained.

 मन्त्रपहर्ष &c.—Here the word मन्त्र means the Veda [which is composed of मन्त्र and ब्राह्मण]।

न हायने ने पलिते ने विसेने च (ख) बन्धुिसः। ऋषयस्त्रिरे धर्मी योऽनूचानः स नो महान्॥ १५४॥

Prose. ऋषय: धर्मा चिक्तरे—न हायनै: (= वर्षे:), न पिलतैः, न विन्तैः, न च बस्पुभिः, [किन्तु] यः चनूचानः (= वेदपारगः) सः नः महान् [समातः]।

(ख) वित्तेन न-All except A.

⁽क) श्रत्नेव अञ्चल इत्याह—Placed in the beginning of the Tiká on Sloka 155 by all except A; श्रुवेव हेतुमाह—Omitted in Bg, G.

Bengali. ঋষিণণ এইরূপ নিয়ন করিরাছিলেন যে—বয়স দারা, কিংবা কেশপকতা দারা, কিংবা (ক্ষমতাশালী) পিতৃবাদি দারা (এমন কি এই সকলের একত্র সমবার দারাও) মহত্ব হইবে না, কিন্ত যিনি বেদপারণ তিনিই আমাদের মধ্যে মহান্ ইহাই আমাদের মত ॥ ১৫৪॥

English.—Neither through years, nor through grey hair, nor through wealth, nor through (powerful) relatives (comes greatness). The sages have laid down the rule—he who is perfectly learned in the Veda, is (considered) great by us. 154.

Kulluka. इत्यों हितुमाह (क) (1)—न हायनैरिति । न बहुभिवंषेंः, न क्यम्युलीमभिः ग्रुक्तैः, न बहुना धनेन, न पित्रव्यादिभिवंग्युभिः (ख) (2), ममुदितैरप्येतैः न महत्त्वं भवति। किन्तु न्द्रश्य इमं धर्मा क्रतवन्तः—यः साङ्गवेदाध्येता सीऽसाकं महान् सन्मतः (ग)॥ १५४॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. इत्यर्थे हितुसाह—In this matter the author cites the reason.
- 2. न पित्रव्यलादिभि: &c.—Not by having (influential) relatives, such as पित्रव्य and so forth.
- 3. समुद्ति: अपि एतै:—Not even by all these combined together. [समुद्ति is an adjective from समुद्रम् ।]

Notes.

हाधनम्—वर्षम् ; cf. the name of श्रयहायण which was in some days regarded as the beginning of the year.

पिततः - फिल् + इतच् (श्रीणादिकाः) ; 'फिलिरितच् श्रादेशः पः'। हतीयायाः बहुवचनम्।

अनूचान: — अतु - बू + कानच्, निपातनात्, by the rule 'उपेशिवानना-याननूचानय'।

न:-Nom. of समात: to be understood.-Kull. Or, निर्दार ६ हो।

- (क) इत्यर्थे हेतुसाह।—Omitted in A; इत्यर्थहेतुसाह—Bg, G; इत्याह for इत्यर्थे हेतुसाह—All except A, Bg, G.
 - (ख) पित्रव्यलादिभिर्वन्धुभावै:—All except J.
 - (ग) सत्यत:-B. But मत्म is found in Gov.

विप्राणां ज्ञानतो ज्येष्ठं चित्रयाणां तु वीर्थ्यतः। वैश्यानां धान्यधनतः श्ट्राणामेव जन्मतः॥ १५५॥

Prose. विप्राणां चौष्ठां ज्ञानत: [भवति], चित्रवाणां तु वीर्ध्यतः, वैध्वानां धान्यधनतः, गूद्राणामिव [चौष्ठां] जन्मतः [भवति]।

Bengali, ব্রাহ্মণের জোষ্ঠত্ জ্ঞানদারা, ক্ষাগ্রেরে জোষ্ঠত্ বীর্যাদারা, বৈত্যের জোষ্ঠত্ ধনধান্তদারা এবং শ্রের জোষ্ঠত্ জন্মদারা নির্দ্ধারিত হয়॥ ১৫৫॥

English.—Among Bráhmanas, the seniority is (determined) by knowledge, among Kshatriyas by grain and wealth, and among S'ûdras alone by birth. 155.

Kulluka. विप्राणामिति। ब्राह्मणानां विद्यया, चिवयाणां पुनर्वार्थेण, वैद्यानां घान्यसुवर्णोद्धनेन (क), भूद्राणामेव पूर्व्वजन्मना (ख) (1) च्येष्ठलं (च)। सर्व्वव व्यतीयार्थे तसिः॥ १५५॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. पूर्वजन्मना—By previous birth, i.e., by seniority of birth.

Notes.

ज्ञानतः—हतीयायाः तस् ; हैती हतीया । भूद्राणाम् एव जन्मतः = भूद्राणां जन्मतः एव ।— Ragh. But Kull. probably takes एव with भूद्राणाम् ।

न तेन वृद्धो सवित येनास्य पिततं शिरः। यो वै युवाप्यधीयानस्तं देवाः स्थविगं विदुः॥१५६॥

Prose. येन अस्य भिर: पिलतं तेन [अयं] इड: [इति] न भविति । यो वे युवा अपि अधीयान: देवा: तं स्थविरं विदुः । [अथवा, येन (कारणेन, वयसा डळ्थं:) अस्य भिर: पिलतं तेन (= वयसा) [अयं] इडी न भविति।

⁽क) वस्त्राहि for सुवर्णीह—All except A and P. But हिरख is the word used by Medh. and Gov.

⁽ন্তু) पुन: for पूर्व — All except A. (ন) স্বস্তুন — All except A.

Bengali. যেহেতু ইহার মন্তক পককেশযুক্ত, অতএব ইনি বৃদ্ধ, এরপ নহে।
[অথবা, যদ্ধারা মন্তকের কেশ শুক্র হয় তদ্ধারা অর্থাৎ বয়স দ্ধারা (প্রকৃত) বৃদ্ধত্ব জন্মে
না]। বয়সে যুবা হইলেও যিনি পণ্ডিত, দেবগণ তাঁহাকেই বৃদ্ধ বলিয়া থাকেন ॥১৫৬॥

English.—One is not to be considered older (and therefore venerable) because his head is grey. (Or, superiority is not caused by that (i.e. age) which causes the head to turn grey). He who, though young, is perfectly learned in the Vedas, him the gods consider to be older. 156.

Kulluka. न तेनिति । न तेन ब्रज्ञो भवति येन अस्य यक्तकीर्थ (1) शिर: । किन्तु युवापि सन् [य:] विदान, तं देवा: स्थविरं जानित ॥ १५६॥

Kulluka Explained.

 गुक्तकेमम्—[गुक्ता: केमा: यस्य तत्, adjective of भिर: | It is the synonym of पिलतम्]।

यथा काष्ठमयो इस्ती यथा चर्ममयो सृगः। यस विप्रोऽनधीयानस्त्रयस्ते नाम विश्वति ॥ १५७ ॥

Prose. यथा काष्ठमयो हत्ती, यथा चर्चमयो मृगः, तथा यथ विष्रः चनधीयानः —ते चयः नाम [एव] विश्वति ।

Bengali. কার্চনির্মিত হস্তী বেরূপ, চর্ম্ম নির্মিত মৃগ বেরূপ, অপণ্ডিত ব্রাহ্মণণ সেইরূপ—এই তিনটীই কেবল সেই দেই নাম ধারণ করে মাত্র। অর্থাৎ ইহারা কেহই প্রকৃত তৎ তৎ পদার্থ নহে॥ ১৫৭॥

English.—As an elephant made of wood, as a deer made of leather, such is an unlearned Brahmana. Those three carry their names only (and not their qualifications). 157.

Kulluka. यथा काष्ठमय इति । यथा काष्ठघटितः इसी, यथा (क) चर्मानिर्मितो मृगः, यस विगः न अधीते, वय एते नाममातं दधित, न तु इस्यादिकार्यः — प्रचुवधादिकां — कर्तुं चमन्ते (1)॥ १५०॥

⁽क) तथा—A.

Kulluka Explained.

ा. न तु &c.—But they cannot perform the proper acts of an elephant, &c., e. g., killing the enemy and so forth. [A real elephant can kill the enemy, but a wooden elephant cannot. It is an elephant only in name. So is also an unlearned Bráhmana.]

Notes.

काष्ठमय:- काष्ठ + मयट्- विकारे (अर्थात् तादात्मेर)।

यथा षरहोऽफलः स्त्रीषु यथा गौर्गवि चाऽफला । यथा चाऽच्चेऽफलं दानं तथा विप्रोऽतृचोऽफलः ॥१५८॥

Prose. यथा वर्ण्डः स्त्रीषु अफलः, यथा च गीः गिव अफला, यथा च अजे दानम् अफलं, तथा अन्यः विप्रः अफलः।

Bengali. নপুংসক ধেরূপ খ্রীঙ্গাতির প্রতি নিফল, খ্রী গবী বেরূপ অন্থ একটী খ্রী গবীর প্রতি নিফল, অন্ত ব্যক্তিতে দান বেরূপ নিফল, বেদহীন অর্থাৎ অবেদজ্ঞ ব্রাহ্মণ্ড সেইরূপ নিফল ॥ ১৫৮॥

English.—As a cunuch is unproductive with a woman, as a cow is unproductive with a cow, as a gift to a man ignorant (in the S'ástras) is fruitless, even so is a Bráhmana useless, who knows not the Riks i.e. the Vedas. 158.

Kulluka. यथा षण्ड इति। यथा नपुंसनं स्तीषु निष्मलं, यथा स्तीगनी स्त्रीगत्यानेव (1) निष्मला, यथा च अज्ञे दानम् अपलं, तथा ब्राह्मणोऽपि (क) अनधीयानी निष्मलः, श्रीतसार्चकम्मानर्छतया तत्फलरहितलात् (ख) (2) ॥ १५८॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. स्त्रीगव्यामेव—[The एव is ædded by Kull, to indicate that she is not निष्फला with a bull].

⁽ক) খবি-Omitted in A.

⁽ख) - रहित: -B, M, P, V.

2. श्रीतसार्च &c.—Owing to his being without the merits of Vedic and Smarta acts, as he is not competent to perform them.

Notes.

ঘন্ত:—A eunuch. মন্ত: is another form. The word মন্ত which also means 'a bull' and 'a number of lotuses, &c.', is sometimes found in this sense.

अन्त : — नासि च्यत् यस्य सः अव्चः, 'च्यत्पूरव्धः, प्रधाम् अ अनचे द्रति सूचेश समासानः अः। च्यत्विक्तः ; without the knowledge of (a single) Rik.

श्रिहंसयैव भूतानां कार्यें श्रेयोऽनुशासनम्। वाक् चैव मधुरा श्लच्या प्रयोच्या धर्मामिच्छता ॥१५८॥

Prose. धर्मम् इच्छता [श्रध्यापक्षेन] भूतानाम (= श्रिष्याणाम्) श्रष्टिंसया एव श्रेयोऽतुशासनं कार्यम्। सधुरा श्लच्या च एव वाक् [श्रिष्यश्चित्राये] प्रयोज्या।

Bengali. ধর্মেন্স, অধ্যাপক শিষ্যগণের (আবশ্যক হইলে) বংসামান্ত শারীরিক ক্রেণ উৎপাদন করিয়া তাহাদিগকৈ হিতোপদেশ করিবেন। এবং তা্হাদিগের প্রতি মৃত্ব ও মধুর বাক্য প্রয়োগ করিবেন ॥১৫৯॥

English.—By a teacher wishing to earn a good deal of merit pupils should be instructed in (what concerns) their welfare without being given (much) pain, and sweet and gentle words should be used towards them. 159.

Kulluka. त्रहिंसयैवित । 'भूतानां' शिष्याणां, प्रकरणात् (1) ; त्रेयोऽर्थम्(क) जनुश्रासनम् अनितिहिंसया कर्तेव्यम्, 'रच्चा वेणुद्दलेन वां (मनु—६।२९९) इति जव्यहिंसयाः (ख) अथनुज्ञानात् (2) । वाणी च (ग) 'मधुरा' प्रीतिजननी, 'ऋणा' या नीचैरचते सा, "शिष्यश्रिचाये" (3) धर्मद्रहिंस (घ) इच्छता (4) प्रयोक्तव्या ॥१५९॥

⁽क) अर्थम—Omitted in A. But it is found in Medh.

⁽ख) अहिंसया—Bg, V.

⁽গ) ৰ—Omitted in M, P, V.

⁽घ) धर्मानुडिम्-All except A.

Kulluka Explained.

ा. भूतानां &c.—Here, on the ground of context (प्रकरण), भूतानां means प्रिष्याणाम्।

2. शतुशासनम् &c.—Instruction should be imparted with but a little chastisement. ['The word श्रष्टिंसा of the text is to be taken to mean श्रनतिहिंसा] as a little chastisement is prescribed in the text 'रज्जा नेणुट्लीन ना'।

3. शिष्यशिचायै—[This is connected with प्रयोत्तव्या]।

4. धर्मार्शिड्डम् इच्छता—By one who wishes to earn a good deal of merit. [Kull. replaces धर्माम् by धर्मार्शिड्स ।]

Notes.

यहिंसा = यनतिहिंसा। See Kull. 2.

भूतानाम् = शिष्याणाम् — Kull. 'भाव्यादीनामपि, भूतग्रहणात् न शिष्याणामेव प्रकृतानाम्।—(Gov.). Medh. also is to the same effect.

श्रेयोऽनुशासनम्— ६ष्ठी तत्पुक्षः। Medh. and Kull. seem to take it as a मध्यपदलोपी compound.

कार्य येयोऽनुशासनम्—Gov. seems to read 'कार्य येयोऽनुशासनात्'। धर्मान् इच्छता—एवं सातिशय: अध्यापनधर्मों भवति—(Medh.). Rágh. takes धर्म to mean तप: and quotes the following Smriti in his support:—

श्रनुहेगकरं वाक्यं सत्यं प्रियह्तिं च यत्। स्वाध्यायास्यकं चैव वाङ्मयं तप उच्यति॥ He further adds—'शिष्यानुग्रही वा धर्मः, तम् इच्हता'।

यस्य वाङ्मनसे (क) श्रुहे सम्यग्गुप्ते च सर्व्वदा।
स वै सर्वमवाप्नोति वेदान्तोपगतं (ख) फलम् ॥ १६०॥

Prose. यस वाङ्मनसे ग्रहो, सर्व्वदा सम्यक् गृप्ते च, स वै वेदान्तोषगतं सर्व्व फलम् अवाप्नीति ।

⁽क) वादानसी-V.

⁽ख) वेदान्तावगतम्—G.

Bengali. খাঁহার বাক্য ও মন পবিত্র এবং সর্ববদা স্বরক্ষিত থাকে তিনি বেদাস্তোক্ত সকল ফল অর্থাৎ সর্বস্তেতাদি লাভ করেন ॥ ১৬০ ॥

English.—He whose speech and thoughts are pure and ever perfectly guarded, obtains all the fruits recognised in the Vedánta, 160.

Kulluka. इटानीं पुरुषमावस्य धर्म (न) वादानससंयममाइ, न अध्यापयितु-रेव (1)—यस्येति (स)। यस्य वाक् मनय छमग्रं (ग) ग्रंबं भवति—वाक् अन्तादिभिग्दुष्टा, मनय रागदेषादिभिर्दूषितं भवति, एते वादानसे (घ) "निषिद्व-विषयप्रकारणे" (ङ) (2) सर्व्वदा यस्य पुंस: सुरचिते भवतः, स वेदाने अवगतं सर्व्वं फलं—सर्व्वंज्ञत्व-सर्व्वंश्वादिद्वपं (च), मीचलाभादवाष्ट्रीति (3)॥ १६०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- r. বহানী &c.—Now, the author speaks of controlling the speech and the mind, which is a virtue to be possessed by every one and not by the teacher only.
 - 2. निषिद्धविषयप्रकर्णे—In prohibited matters.
- 3. सः वेदाने अवगतं &c.—He attains to all the merits expounded in the Vedánta, viz., omniscience, omnipotence, &c., inasmuch as he attains to the final beatitude.

Notes.

वाङ्मनसे—वाक् च मनय इति वाङ्मनसे। समासानाः ऋच् comes in by the rule 'ऋचत्र-विचत्र' &c.

सर्वदा-सर्वदाग्रहणं पुरुषमावधर्मायं, न अध्यापयितरेव ।-- Medh.

⁽क) फर्ल घर्मा for घर्मी—All except A and J; फर्ल—J.

⁽ন্তু) যন্থানি—Read before বহানী in A; before ন স্বভ্যাদয়িল: in V.

⁽ग) वाङ्मनसीरुभयं-V.

⁽घ) वाङ्मनसी-M, P, V.

⁽ङ) प्रधान for प्रकर्णे—A.

⁽च) सर्वज्ञलं सर्वेशानादिरूपम-B, M, P, V.

वेदानीपगतं फलम्—"(i) वैद्विषु वाक्येषु यः 'सिखान्तः' व्यवस्थितीऽर्थः — अस्य कर्षणः इटं फलम् इति 'उपगतः' अभ्युपगतः वेदिविद्धः, तत् फलं सब्बें प्राप्नोति। (ii) अन्ये तु वेदानान् रहस्यबाद्यणान् व्याचचते ; तेषु यत् अभ्युपगतं फलं, नित्यानां कर्षणां निष्कलानां च यमनियमानां, तत् फलं ब्रह्मप्राप्तिचचणं सब्बें प्राप्नोति। क्षयं पुनः नित्यानि ब्रह्मप्राप्तायांनि इति चेत् ? अस्ति केषाचित् दर्भंगम्। (iii) अथवा, वेदस्य 'अतः' अध्यापनसमाितः, तती यत् फलम्—आचार्थकरणविधः, तत् प्राप्नोति। एवं तु व्याख्याने अध्यापनिक्यांता एवं स्थात्।"—Medh.

नाक्नुदः स्थादात्तींऽपि न परद्रोत्तकर्मधीः। ययाऽस्थीदिजते वाचा नाऽलोक्यां तासुदीरयेत्॥ १६१॥

Prose. त्राचौंऽपि त्रक्तुदः न स्थात्, परद्रोहनकंषीः [च] न [स्थात्] ; त्रस्य यया (= याद्याः) वाचा [परः] छिडजते त्रलीकां तां (= ताद्याः) [वाचं] न छदीरयेत्।

Bengali. অন্তকর্তৃক ব্যথিত হইলেও তাহার মর্ম্মপীড়াকর হইবে না। পরের অপকার বিষয়ে মন ও কর্ম নিয়োজিত করিবে না। যেরূপ বাক্যে অপরে উদ্বিগ্ন অর্থাৎ বাথিত হয় স্বর্গপ্রাপ্তির প্রতিবন্ধক সেরূপ বাক্য উচ্চারণ করিতে নাই ॥ ১৬১ ॥

English.—One should not, even though pained by another, (speak words) cutting him to the quick; one should not apply one's thought and deed to the injury of another. One should not utter words by which another is made uneasy, since that is opposed to the attainment of heaven. 161.

Kulluka. नाकलुद: (क) इति । अयमपि पुरुषमाचस्यैव धर्मः, न अध्यापकस्यैव (ख)। 'आर्तः' पीड़ितोऽपि न अक्लुदः स्यात्—न मर्म्मपीड़ाकरं तत्त्वदूषणम् (1) उदाइरेत्। तथा, परस्य 'द्रोहः' अपकारः, तदर्थं कर्म्म बुड्डिय न कर्त्त्र्या। तथा, यया वाचा च अस्य परो व्यथ्यते तां मर्मस्थ्रमम् अथ (ग) 'अलोक्यां' स्वर्गीदिप्राप्ति-विरोधिनौं न वर्देत्॥ १६१॥

⁽क) इत्याह नारुनुंद इति—Read after अध्यापकस्यैव in Bg, G, J.

⁽ख) अध्यापक्साचस्य—] ; अध्यापक्स-All except A. J.

⁽ग) धर्मस्थामपि अलोकां—A.

Kulluka Explained.

1. तत्त्वद्रषणम्—True (and therefore undeniable) charge.

Notes.

चरनुद: - चर्ड वि समीणि तुरति व्यययि इति चर्म् - तुद + खम्। 'धरु विषद् - तुद + खम्। 'धरु विषद् - या क्ष्या क्ष्या

परद्रोहकर्मधी: - परस्य द्रोह: इति परद्रोह:; कर्म च धीय इति कर्मधियो। परद्रोहे कर्मधियो यस्य सः परद्रोहकर्मधी:। पुंलिङ्गे प्रथमाया एकवचनम्। Or, परद्रोह एव कर्म इति परद्रोहकर्म, तिम्मिन् घी: (बुिंडि:) यस्य सः, बङ्जविहिः। In the declension of this word the क्र would not be replaced by इय but by य। Thus, परद्रोहकर्मध्यो, --कर्मध्यः, --कर्मध्य (७मी), &c.

वाचा - हती हतीया।

चलीक्याम् - लोकाय हिता इति लोक्या - लोक + यत्, न लोक्या चलोक्या, ताम् ; adj. of तां (वाचम्)।

समानाद्वाद्वाणो नित्यमुद्दिजेत विषादिव। अस्तस्येव चाकाङ्वेदवमानस्य सर्व्वतः (क) ॥१६२॥

Prose. ब्राह्मण: सम्मानात् विषात् इव नित्यम् उद्विजेत । अवमानस्य च अमृतस्य इव सर्व्यत: आकाङ्गेत् ।

Import. समानावसानयी: समीन भवितव्यम् इत्येतावदेव तात्पर्धम् (न पुन: अवसानं प्रार्थनीयम् इति)।

Bengali. ব্রাহ্মণ চিরবিন সম্মানকে বিষের স্থায় ভয় করিবেন, এবং সকলের নিকট হইতে অপমান অমূতের স্থায় আকাজ্যা করিবেন ॥ ১৬২ ॥

English.—A Bráhmana should always shrink from honour as if from poison, and should court disrespect from all, as if nectar. 162.

⁽का) सर्वदा-All except A.

Kulluka. समानादिति। ब्राह्मण: समानाद विषादिव सर्व्वव (क) उद्विजत—समान प्रौतिं न कुर्यात्। अमृतस्थेव सर्व्वसात् लोकादवमानस्य आकाङ्गेत्। अवमाने परेण (ख) क्षतेऽपि चमावान् (I) तव खेटं न कुर्यात्। मानावमान-इन्ड-सिंहणुल्बम् अनेन विधीयते (2)॥ १६२॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. चमावान् = चमावान् सन्।

2. मानावमानदन्द &c.—The habit of receiving the couple (इन्द्) of honour and insult equally is hereby enjoined.

Notes.

सम्मानात्—अपादान by the Vártika 'जुगुप्ता-विराम-प्रमादार्थानाम्' उपसंख्यानम्'।

नित्यम् भिचमाणस्य ब्रह्मचारिणः, ग्टहे वा उपाध्यायस्य, यत सम्मानं न स्यात्, न तेन चित्तसंचीभम् त्राददीत ।

उद्दिनेत— छत् – विज + विधिलिङ् ईत । The root is thus read in the धातुपाठ— श्रीविजी सग्रचल नशी:।

अवसानस्य-सन्वस्विवचायां भेषे षष्ठी। अवसानस्य सन्बस्धे द्रव्यर्थः।

सुखं द्यवमतः शेते सुखं च प्रतिबुद्याते । सुखं चरति लोकेऽस्मिन्नवमन्ता विनम्यति ॥ १६३ ॥

Prose. अवसत: [जन:] सुखं भ्रिते, सुखं च प्रतिबुध्यते, अस्मिन् लोके सुखं चरित । अवसन्ता [तु] विनद्यति ।

Bengali. [অপমানকে অমৃতের স্থায় জ্ঞান করিতে অভান্ত হইলে] অবমানিত হইলেও তিনি স্থা নিজা বান, স্থেই জাগরিত হন, এবং স্থেই সকল কার্য্যের আচরণ করেন। অবমন্তা কিন্তু প্রাবমাননার পাপে বিনষ্ট হন॥ ১৬৩॥

English.—For, if this be the case, one, though despised, sleeps with comfort, with comfort awakes, and with comfort goes about in this world; (but) the scorner perishes. 163.

(क) सर्वदा—All except A. But cf. Medh. quoted under Notes on निव्यम्। (ख) परेण—Omitted in A.

Kulluka. अवमानसिं च्युले हितुमाह (ा)—सुखं द्यावमतः ग्रेते वित (क)। यसात्, अवमान परेश कृते तच खेदमकुर्व्वाषः (2) सुखं निद्राति। अन्यथा अवमान-दुःखेन दद्यमानः कथं निद्रां लभते, कथं च सुखं प्रतिबुद्धते, प्रतिबुद्धय कथं लीके (ख) सुखं कार्येषु चरति ? अवमानकर्त्तां तु (ग) "तेन पापेन" विनश्चति ॥ १६३॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. चनमान &c.—The author states the reason (i. e. the advantage) of brooking insults.
 - 2. खेदम् श्रुवीण:-If one does not feel pain.
 - 3. अन्यया-Otherwise, i. e., if he feels pain.

Notes.

Gov. explains the Sloka a little differently: — यो वै अवज्ञातः स सुखं खिपित, न यथा अवमन्तुः 'अयुक्तं मया क्षतम्' इति [तस्य] चित्तसंचोभी भवति ; एवं स च सुखं निद्रां जहाति ; सुखं लोके व्यवहरित । यः पुनरवमानकृत् सः 'असाधु मया क्षतम्' इति इह लोके परलोके च अपुष्यात् विनग्रहित'। — Gov.

अनेन क्रमयोगेण संस्कृताता दिजः शनैः। गुरौ वसन् संचिनुयाद् ब्रह्माधिगमिकं तपः॥१६४॥

Prose. अनेन क्रमयोगेण संस्कृतात्मा दिन: गुरी (= गुरुकुली) वसन् ब्रह्माधि-गमिकं तप: श्रनै: सिञ्चनुयात।

Bengali. দিজাতি এই অনুসারে (জাতকর্মাদি সংস্কার দারা) বিশুদ্ধচিত্ত হইয়া শুরুকুলে বাস করিবেন এবং ক্রমে ক্রমে বেদাভ্যাসের উপযুক্ত নিয়মাদির অনুষ্ঠান করিবেন ॥ ১৬৪॥

English.—A twice-born man who has been purified by (the employments of) these means (viz. the sacraments) in due order, should gradually, while dwelling with his Guru, perform the various austerities prescribed for the study of the Veda. 164.

⁽क) सुखं.....दित-Read before अवमानसहिषाते in A.

⁽ख) जोने-Omitted in A, B, Bh, M, P, V.

⁽ग) च-Omitted in all except A.

Kulluka. अनेनिति। अनेन क्रमकियतीपायेन—जातकक्षादिना उपन्यनपर्यक्तेन (1)—संस्कृतक्षरीरः (क) हिजः गुरुकुले वसन् 'अनैः' अत्वरया वेदग्रहणार्थे (2) 'तपः' अभिष्ठिताभिधास्त्रमान-नियमक लाप रूपम् (3) अनुतिष्ठेत्। विव्यन्तरसिद्धस्यापि अयमनुवादः अव्ययनाङ्गलवीधनाय (4)॥ १६४॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. जातकसाँदिना &c.—Beginning with जातकसे and ending in उपनयन। [These are the योगs or means referred to in the word कमयोगिय।]
 - 2. वेदग्रहणार्धम-[This is the synonym of ब्रह्माधिगमिकम्]।
- 3. तप: &c.—तप: means the rules of conduct narrated before (= श्रीभिद्धत) and to be narrated later on (= श्रीभिधासमान)। [नियमक लाप: = नियमसमूह: ।]
- 4. বিভাগ্য &c.—This instruction, although established by other (distinct) injunctions, is repeated here to indicate its importance for study. [For the distinct injunctions referred to, cf. Sl. 29, 30, &c., &c.]

Notes.

क्रमयोगेण—क्रमकथित: योग: (= उपाय:) इति क्रमयोग:, तेन। ण is obligatory here by the rule 'क्रमित च'—ण is obligatory when an उत्तरपद containing कु (= क्रवर्ग) follows.

ब्रह्माधिगमिकम्--अधिगमः (=प्राप्तः) प्रयोजनम् अस्य इति । श्राधिगमिकम्-अधिगम + ठक by the rule 'तदस्य प्रयोजनम्'। ब्रह्मशः श्राधिगमिकम् ; subservient to the attainment of Brahman (Veda).

तपोविशेषे विविधे व्रतिय विधिचोदितैः।

वेदः कत्स्रोऽधिगन्तव्यः सरइस्यो दिजनाना ॥ १६५ ॥

Prose. विविधे: तपीविशेषे: (= नियमकलापै:), विधिचीदितै: व्रतैय सरहस्यः क्षत्स्त्री वेदः दिजन्मना अधिगन्तव्यः ।

⁽क) संस्कृत: for संस्कृतश्रीर: - All except A.

Bengali. বিবিধ নিয়মাত্রসারে এবং বিহিত ব্রতসমূহ পালন করিয়া উপনিবস্তাপ সংবলিত সমগ্র বেদ দ্বিজাতির অধায়ন করা কর্ত্তব্য ॥ ১৬৫ ॥

English.—By the different kinds of austerities and by the various vows prescribed, the entire Veda with its esoteric portions should be studied by a twice-born man. 165.

Kulluka. श्रध्यवनाङ्गत्वमेव श्रस्य (क) स्प्रष्टयित (1)—तपीविश्रिषैरित । 'तपीविश्रिषै:' नियमकलापै:, 'विविधै:' वहप्रकारै: (ख) 'श्रध्येष्यमानस्त्वाचान्तः' [मनु— २।९०] इत्यादिना उत्तैः, 'सेवेतेमांसु नियमान्' [मनु— २।१०६] इत्यादिना वस्त्यमाणैरिप, व्रतेथ— उपनिषन्पद्मानामिकादिभिः (2), विधिदेशितैः स्वग्रस्त्वविद्वितैः (3), समग्रे वेदः मन्त्रवाद्यणात्मकः सोपनिषत्कः श्रध्येतव्यः । 'रहस्यम्' उपनिषत्, तस्य प्राधान्यस्त्वापनाय प्रथङ्निर्देशः (4) ॥ १६५॥

Kulluka Explained.

- चध्ययनाङ्गलम् &c.—The author now shows clearly how these (rules of conduct—तपस्) are subservient to study.
 - 2. व्रतेश &c.—The व्रतं are उपनिषत्, महानास्त्रिक, &c.

[During the period of Brahma-charya, a Brahma-chárin was required, in order to go through particular portions of the Veda, to observe the following ज्ञतड, viz., साविव, गोदानिक, आदिख, ज्येष्ठ-सामिक, उपनिषद् and महानामिक।—Gobhila Grihya, III, 1, 28; III. 2. 1.]

- 3. खरद्वाविहितै:—Enjoined in one's own रहा।
- 4. रहस्यम् &c.—रहस्य means उपनिषत्। It has been specially mentioned to indicate its importance.

Notes.

तपोविशेषै:—क्रच्चनन्द्रायणादिभि:—Medh. सरहस्य:—See Sl. 140.

⁽क) श्रस—Omitted in all except A.

⁽ख) च-Added after बहुमबारे: in all except A.

वेदमेव सदाभ्यस्येत्तपस्तप्स्यन् दिजोत्तमः । वेदाभ्यासो हि विप्रस्य तपः परिमहीचिते ॥ १६६ ॥

Prose. दिजीत्तमः (= दिजः) तपः तभान् (= चरितुम् दक्त्) वेदमेव सदा अध्यक्षेत्। [यसात्] वेदाभ्यासः हि (= एव) विप्रस्य (= विप्रादेः) दह [स्तिक्षे] परं तपः उच्यते।

Bengali. বিজাতি তপশ্চরণের ইচ্ছা করিয়া যেন সর্ববা বেদই অভ্যাস করেন। কারণ বেদাভ্যাসই বিজাতির সম্বন্ধে ইহলোকে প্রকৃষ্ট তপঃ বলিয়া উক্ত হইয়া থাকে ॥ ১৬৬ ॥

English.—Let a twice-born man desiring to perform austerities, constantly repeat the Veda; for, the study of the Veda is declared to be in this world the best austerity for a twice-born man. 166.

Kulluka. वेदमेविति। यव नियमानामङ्गलम् उत्तं तत् क्रतस् खाध्याया-ध्ययममनिन विधत्ते (I)। तपः 'तप्सन्' चरिष्यन् दिजः वेदमेव यहणार्थम् धावर्त्त-येत् (2)। यसात् (क), वेदाग्यास एव विप्रादेः इह लोके प्रक्रष्टं तपो सुनिभिर्मा-धीयते॥ १६६॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. यन नियमानां &c.—The author hereby enjoins the study of the entire Veda to which the नियमs (see Sl. 3) have been stated to be subsidiary. [This explains तप: तप्सन् of the text, तपस् here meaning नियम।]
 - 2. श्रावत्तंचित् = श्रावत्तं कुर्यात् ; should recite.

Notes.

तपः तपान्—'तप्तुमिच्छन् तपः स्थाने वेदाध्ययनमेव कुर्थात्'।—Rágh.
तपान्—तप + शद, खटः स्थाने। 'कर्मकर्तृत्वस्य अविविच्चतत्वात् परकौ-पदम्'।. See Notes on तस्यते तपः in the next Sloka.

हिजीत्तम: = ब्राह्मण:, but here it stands for हिज: in general.

⁽क) तदात्—A, B, M, P, V.

चा हैव स नखाग्रेभ्यः परमं तप्यते तपः।

यः सम्बापि द्विजोऽधीते स्वाध्यायं भित्ततोऽन्वह्नम् ॥ १६० ॥

Prose. यः दिजः स्ग्वी (शिधिलव्रतः द्रत्यर्थः) श्रपि श्रन्तहं शक्तितः साध्यायम् अधीते सः ह श्रा नसायेम्ः एव परमं तपः तप्यते ।

Bengali. যে ছিজ (ব্রহ্মচারীর নিয়ম কজ্বন পূর্বক কচিৎ) মালাধারী হইয়াও প্রতিদিন যথাশক্তি বেদাধায়ন করেন তিনি (শিরঃকিরীট হইতে) পাদনথাত্র পর্যান্ত অর্থাৎ সর্ব্বদেহব্যাপী উৎকৃষ্ট তপশ্চরণ করেন বলিতে হইবে ॥ ১৬৭ ॥

English.—A twice-born man who, though (sometimes even) wearing garlands, repeats the Veda daily to the utmost of his ability, is held to practise the best austerity down to the tips of the nails (of his feet) i. e. perfectly.

Kulluka. आहैवेति। खाध्यायाध्ययनस्तृतिरियम् (1)। इ-श्रद्धः प्रम-श्रद्धाभिहितस्यापि (क) प्रकर्षस्य श्रतिश्यस्चकः (ख) (2)। स विज्ञः 'त्रा नखाग्रेथ एव' चरणनखपर्यन्तं सर्व्वदेहत्यापक्षमेव प्रक्षष्टतमं तपस्तप्यते, यः 'सग्वी श्रपि' क्रमुम-मालाधारी श्रपि प्रत्यहं यथाश्रक्ति खाध्यायमधीते। सग्वी श्रपि द्रत्यनेन वेदाध्ययनाय ब्रह्मचारि-नियमत्यागमपि स्तुत्यर्थं दर्शयति (3)। तप्यते इति 'तपस्तपःक्षमंक्तस्येव' [पा – ३।१।६६] इति यगात्मनिपदे भवतः (4)॥ १६०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. खान्याय &c.—This is a praise of the study of Veda.
- 2. इ-भव्द: &c.—The word इ denotes excess of the excellence (of penance) which has already been denoted by the word प्रम।
- 3. सन्वो ऋषि &c.—By the expression सन्वो ऋषि the author means 'even the violation of any rules of Brahma-charya' for the sake of वेदाव्यवन। This is put by way of praising (सुलर्थम्) the study of Veda.

⁽क) परमश्रन्दविहितस्यापि-M, P, V.

⁽ন) স্থানিম্য-Omitted in M, P, V.

4. तायते इति &c.—In the form तायते, यक् and चात्मनेपद are enjoined by the rule तप: तप:कभीकस्येन—The root तप takes यक् and चात्मनेपद when it has the word तपम् as its object.

Notes.

आ-This is connected with नखाग्रेभ्य: ।

इ—(i) Denotes excess (of तपः)—Kull. (ii) पादपूरणे ।

चा नखाग्रेथ:—(From the crown of his head) down to the tips of the finger-nails of his feet. Hence, from top to toe; i.e., perfectly.

सम्बी—सज + विन् (श्रस्त्रेष्ट)—१मा, एकवचनम्। One who uses garlands of flowers; hence, one who leans to luxury. Thus, सम्बी श्राप= one who even violates any rules of Brahma-charya.

तप्यते तप:—तप + जर् ते—कर्तृवाचे (कर्मकर्तृवत् व्यवस्था)। The root तप् takes यक् and श्रात्मनेपर when it has the word तपस् as its object—'तप: तप:कर्मकस्वैव'। See Kull. 4. Also, see below.

Change of Voice. आ हैव तेन नखाग्रेथ: परमं तपः तप्यते—इत्यादि।
N. B. The voice in तप्यते, although looks like कर्मकर्तृवाच्य
as in पच्चते कोदन:, is pure कर्तृवाच्य। The mode of changing the
voice in the two cases should be carefully distinguished.

Some hold that the voice in sentences like बोदन: पचते (ख्यमेन)—where the object is put as the subject of the verb—cannot be changed. But according to Pánini's school which regards the so-called कर्मकर्त्तृवाच in बोदन: पचते (खयमेन) as nothing but a phase of कर्तृवाच (with merely the signs of कर्मकाच in the verb), the voice can be changed into भाववाच as is the case with all other चक्क्मिक verbs. Thus, बोदन: पचते (खयमेन) can be expressed as बोदनेन पचते खयमेन। Now, in the present case, there is something more to be noticed. Here तच्यते does not mean मनापर्यति but चर्ज्यति। The sense being thus altogether diffeerent from that in the कर्मकर्तृवाच the object तप: remains in दितीया unchanged, and the यक् and बात्सनेपद cannot

be had by the general rule कर्मवन् कर्मणा तुल्यक्रियः which is (generally) applicable to cases where a transitive verb is used intransitively, but by a special rule, viz. 'तपः तपः कर्मकर्मेव । Hence, the voice in the sentence स तप्यति तपः which is in pure कर्म्याच्य with the object present, cannot be changed into साववाच्य but into कर्मावाच्य।

योऽनधीत्य दिजो वेदमन्यत कुरुते श्रमम्। स जीवनेव गूद्रलमाग्र गच्छति सान्वयः॥ १६८॥

Prose. यः हिजः वेदम् अनधीत्य अन्यत यमं कुरुति स जीवन् एव आग्र सान्वयः भूट्रत्वम् गच्छति ।

Bengali. যে বিজ বেদাধায়ন না করিয়া অন্ত শাস্ত্রে পরিশ্রম করেন তিনি অতি শীঘ্র জীবদ্দশাতেই পুত্রপৌক্রাদিসহ শুক্ত প্রাপ্ত হন ॥ ১৬৮ ॥

English.—The twice-born man who, not having studied the Veda, applies himself to any other (worldly studies), soon falls with his descendants, even while living, to the condition of a S'ùdra. 168.

Kulluka. योऽनधील इति । यो हिज: वेदमनधील 'अन्यव'—अर्थशास्त्रादी (1), 'यमं' यबातिश्रयं करोति, स जीवकेव पुत्रपीतादिसहित: (2), श्रीव्रं श्रूट्रलं गच्छति । वेदमनधीलापि स्कृतिवेदाङ्गाध्ययने विरोधाभाव: (3)। अतएव श्रङ्कालिखती— 'न वेदमनधील अन्यां विद्यासधीत्रीत, अन्यव वेदाङ्गस्तृतिस्यः' (4)॥ १६८॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. अन्यत अर्थभास्तादी Elsewhere, viz., in Economics, &c.
- 2. पुचपौचादिसहित:-[This is the synonym of सान्वय:].
- 3. वेदम् अनधीलापि &c.—The study of Smriti and Vedánga is not (hereby) contradicted. [For authority, see Kull. 4].
- 4. न बेदम् &c.—Before studying the Veda one should not study any other branch of learning except (अन्तव) the Vedánga and Smriti. N. B. This passage is not found in the printed texts of शङ्क and निवित्त ।

Notes.

सालवः - अन्वयेन वंभेन (पुचपौचार्दिभः वंभभरः) सह वर्तमानी यः सः।

मातुरग्रेऽधिजननं दितीयं मीष्त्रिवस्पने । हतीयं यन्नदीचायां दिजस्य श्रुतिचोदनात् ॥ १६८ ॥

Prose. मातु: [सकाणात्] पुरुषस्य अग्रे (=प्रथमम्) अधिजननं, मौञ्जिबसने दितीयं, [एवं] दिजस्य यज्ञदीचायां हतीयं [सवित] — युतिचीदनात्।

Bengali. মাতৃসকাশে পুরুষের প্রথম জন্ম, উপনম্বনকালে, দ্বিতীয় জন্ম এবং
দ্বিজ হইবার পর যজ্ঞনীক্ষাকালে শ্রুতিপ্রামাণ্যাক্সারে তৃতীয় জন্ম হইয়া থাকে ॥ ১৬৯ ॥

English.—The first birth of a person is from the mother; the second, on taking the girdle of Munja grass (and so forth) i. e. on Upanayana; and a man who has thus been twice born gets a third birth, according to the Vedic texts, on initiation for a (S'rauta) sacrifice. 169.

Kulluka. हिजानां तत तत्र अधिकारयुती: हिजलिनस्पणार्थमाइ (क) (1)
—मातुरग इति। मातु: सकाशादादी पुरुषस्य जन्म, हितीयं 'मीझिवस्वने'—उपनयने।
'खापी: संज्ञाच्यत्योर्वेञ्चलम्' [पा – ६।३।६३] इति क्रस्य: (2)। हतीयं ज्योतिष्टोमादियज्ञदीचायां, वेदे अवणात् (ख) (3)। तथाच श्रुतिः [ऐतरिय-ब्राह्मण्—१।३]—
पुनर्वा एतम् ऋिलजो गर्भे कुर्व्वन्ति यं दीचयन्ति" (ग) इति(4)। प्रथम-हितीय-हतीयजन्मकथनं च इदं हितीयजन्मसुल्थं, हिजस्य एव यज्ञदीचायामप्यधिकारात् (5)॥१६९॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. दिजानां &c.—As (in perusing this work) we come across statements to the effect that the twice-born castes are eligible for such and such (तब तब) privileges, the author says this to determine the character of the twice-born people.
 - (क) निरूपणम् for निरूपणार्थम्—A.
 - (ख) वेदयवणात्—All except A.
- (ন) The সুনি appears in various forms in the various Mss. of Kull. as well as in other commentaries. The correct text has been given above.

- 2. खापो: &c—[In the form मीझिबसन] the long ई of मीझी has been shortened by the rule खापो: &c. which means—The long vowels of ङी and चाप् are irregularly shortened in a proper name, and in the Vedas. [Cf. रेनितपुन्न:, अजचीरम, &c.]
 - 3. वेदे अवणात्—As we have it in the Veda.
- 4. पुनर्न &c.—The priests make him whom they initiate (by means of the Díkshá ceremony) to be an embryo again, (i.e they produce him anew).
- 5. प्रथम &c.—This statement of the first, second and third births is for the praise of the second birth, because only he who is twice-born, is entitled even to an initiation in a sacrifice.

Notes.

मातु: - मातु: सकाशात-अपादान धुमौ ।

मौज्ञियसने—The taking of नौज्ञी (= नेखला) is a necessary condition of उपनयन। Hence, मौज्ञियसन means उपनयन। For the shortness of the ई in मौज्ञियसन, see Kull. 2.

दीचा-Initiation.

तत्र यदुब्रह्मजन्मास्य मौज्जीवन्धनचिक्नितम् । ⁄तत्रास्य माता साविती पिता लाचार्य्य उचते ॥१७०॥

Prose. तत (=तेषु निषु जन्मसु) [मध्ये] श्रस मौज्ञीबन्धनचिक्नितम् यत् त्रज्ञजन्म तत्र साविती श्रस्य माता श्राचार्यस्तु पिता उच्चते ।

Bengali. উক্ত তিনটী জন্মের মধ্যে নেখলা-বন্ধন চিহ্নিত যে উপনরনরূপ দ্বিতীয় জন্ম সেই জন্ম গায়ত্রীই নাণবকের নাতা এবং আচার্যাই তাহার পিতা বলিয়া উক্ত হন ॥ ১৭০ ॥

English.—In the second of those (three births) viz. in the Vedic birth which is characterised by the investiture with the

girdle of Munja grass (and so forth), the Gáyatrí is said to be his mother, and the A'chárya his father. 170.

Kulluka. तत्रिति । तेषु तिषु जन्ममु मध्ये यदेतत् ब्रह्मग्रहणार्ये जन्म-उपनयनसंस्कारक्षं, भेखलावत्यनीपलचितं, तत्र अस्य माखनकस्य साविची माता, आचार्थ्यय पिता, मातापित्रसम्पाद्यतात् जन्मनः (1)॥ १७०॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. मातापित &c.—[The father and the mother of this peculiar birth are traced here] as a birth is (always) brought about by a father and a mother.

Notes.

ब्रह्मजन्म-ब्रह्मग्रहणार्थं जन्म, मध्यपदलोपी कर्मधारयः।

मौद्धीबस्बन्-Here, unlike in the preceding Sloka, the ई is not shortened. The word बहुन्म in the rule (quoted under the preceding Sloka) means—

क्वचित् प्रवित्तः क्वचिद्प्रवित्तः, क्वचिद्विभाषा क्वचिद्ग्यदेव । विधेविधानं बहुया समीद्य, चतुर्व्विधं बाहुतकं वदिति ॥ साविवी—गायवी । See Sl. 39

वेदप्रदानादाचार्यं पितरं परिचचते । न च्चिम् युज्यते कम्मं किचिदा मौच्चिबन्धनात्॥१७१॥

Prose. वेंद्रप्रदानात् आचार्य्ये पितरं परिचर्चते । आ मौज्ञिवस्थनात् किञ्चित् (किमपि) कर्म्य अस्मिन् (= माणवके) न हि युज्यते ।

Bengali. বেদ প্রদান হেতু আচার্যকে পিতা বলে। (কারণ, বেদ প্রদান ঘারা তিনি পিতার স্থায় নহোপকার সম্পাদন করেন)। কারণ, মৌঞ্জীবন্ধন অর্থাৎ উপনয়নের পূর্ব্বে কোন (বিশেষ) শান্ত্রীয় কর্মেই নাণবকের অধিকার জন্মে না ॥ ১৭১॥

English.—They call the A'charya the pupil's father, because he gives the Veda (and benefits the pupil like the father). For, the Brahma-charin is not eligible for any (sacred) rite before the investiture with the girdle of Munja grass (and so forth). 171.

Kulluka. वेदप्रहानादिति । वेदाच्यापनात् श्राचार्यः पितरं मन्वादयो वदिन् । पित्रवत् मन्दोपकारफललात (क) गौणं (1) पित्रलम् । मन्दोपकारमेव दर्भयति न स्रासिति । यस्रात्, 'श्रसिन्' माणवके, प्राग्रपनयनात् किञ्चित्कर्षः — श्रीतं सार्तं च, न सम्बद्धते । न तच श्रधित्रियते द्रव्यर्थः (2) ॥ १९१॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. गोणम-Secondary (because based on mere analogy).
- 2. न तन &c.—That is to say, he is not eligible for that.

नाभिव्याहारयेद्ब्रह्म खधानिनयनाद्दते । शूद्रेण हि समस्तावद् यावद्वेदे न जायते ॥१७२॥

Prose. [आ मौज्ञिवन्यनात्] खधानिनयनात् [मलात्] ऋते ब्रह्म न अभिव्याद्वारयेत्। यावत् वेदे न जायते तावत् हि ग्रृद्वेण सम: [भवति]।

Bengali. অনুপনীত ব্যক্তি আদ্ধনিম্পাদক মন্ত্র ব্যতীত অপর কোন বেদমন্ত্রই উচ্চারণ করিবে না। কারণ, বৈদিক জন্মের পূর্বে বিজ শূদ্র তুলা থাকেন ॥ ১৭২॥

English.—He (who has not been initiated) should not utter any Vedic text excepting those required for the performance of funeral rites. For, he is like unto a S'ûdra before he is born in (i. e., receives) the Veda. 172.

Kulluka. नाभिव्याहारयिदिति । आ मीझिवस्वनादिति अनुवर्तते (1)। प्रागुपनयनात् वेदं न उच्चारयेत् । स्वधा-श्रव्देन याद्वसुच्यते (2)। तत् (ख) निनीयते निष्याद्यते येन मन्त्रजातेन (3) तद्दवर्जीयला।—मृतपिटको नरः याद्वादी (ग) मन्त्रानुचारयेत् (घ), तद्दातिरिक्तं वेदमन्तं (ङ) नीदाहरेत् (4)। यस्त्रात्, यावत् 'वेदें' साविवां (च) न जायते तावदसी श्रृद्धेण तुष्यः ॥ १०२॥

- (क) फलात् for फललात्—All except A.
- (ख) तत्-Omitted in A, B, M, P, V.
- (ग) नवशाद्वादी for नर: शाद्वादी-All except A.
- (घ) मन्त्रं नोचारयेत-B, M, P, V.
- (ङ) वेदम्-All except A.
- (च) सावित्राम-Omitted in all except A.

- 1. या मौज्ञियस्पनात् इति &c.—[The sense of the expression] या मौज्ञियस्पनात् occurring in the preceding Sloka is continued here also.
 - 2. स्था-शब्देन &c.-The word स्था means यादा।
- निनीयते &c.—[This is the exposition of the word निनयन ।
 मन्तजातम् means मन्त्रसमूहः]।
- 4. मृतपित्रकः &c.—A fatherless person is entitled to utter (Vedic) Mantras in a S'ráddha, &c. Vedic Mantras besides those he should not utter.

Notes.

खवा—खवा (শ্বত্যবন্) is the term that is uttered at the time of offering oblations to the *Manes* (चित्रङ). Here it stands figuratively for याद्व itself.

श्रीमव्याद्वारयेत्— स्रीम - वि - श्रा - ह + शिच् (खार्ये) + लिङ् यात्। खधानिनयनात्— निनीयते निष्णायते श्रनेन दति निनयनम् = मन्तः। खधा द्वास्य निनयनं, खधानिनयनं, तस्मात्। 'ऋते'योगे भूमी।

यावद वेदे न जायते—यावत् ब्रह्मजन्म न भवति । The printed भविष्य-पुराण reads यावदेदी न जायते ।

क्ततोपनयनस्थास्य व्रतादेशनमिष्यते । . ब्रह्मणो ग्रहणं चैव क्रमेण विधिपूर्व्वकम् ॥१७३॥

Prose. त्रतीपनयमस्य अस्य व्रतादेशनम्, क्रमेण विधिपूर्व्वकं ब्रह्मणी यस्यं चैव इष्यते ।

Bengali. নাণ্বক উপনীত হইনার পর তাহার প্রতি নিয়নপালন এবং মন্তব্যালণ-ক্রমে বিধিপূর্বক বেদাধারন উপদিষ্ট হইরা থাকে, (উপনীত হইবার পূর্বে উপদিষ্ট হয় না)॥ ১৭৩॥

English.—It is after the student has been initiated that he is instructed to observe the vows and to master the Vedas duly according to the prescribed rules and in proper order. 173.

Kulluka. क्रतीपनयनैस्थेति। यसादस्य माणवकस्य 'सिमधमाधेष्टि' 'मा दिवा खामी:' इत्यादिवतादेशनं, वेदस्य श्रस्थयनं मन्तवाद्याणक्रमेण (1), 'श्रस्थेष्यमाण-म्लाचान्तः' [मनु—२।७०] इत्यादिविधिपूर्वकम् उपनीतस्य उपदिख्यते, तस्मादुप-नयनात् पूर्व्वं न वेदसुदाहरेत् ॥ १७३॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. मन्त्रज्ञाञ्चणक्रमेण—[This is the meaning of the word क्रमेण।] Firstly, the Mantras, and then the Bráhmanas—in this order. See Notes.

Notes.

वतादेशनम् - बादेशनम् = बादेश:। वतानाम् बादेशनम्।

क्रमेण—Kull., following Gov., takes this word with ब्रह्मणी ग्रहणम् only. Medh. takes it easily—with both the items, viz. ब्रतादेशनम् and ब्रह्मणी ग्रहणम्, and observes that in Sl. 69, 70 the following order of instructions after उपनयन has been enjoined —शीच, आचार and अध्ययन; but here ब्रतादेशन i.e. the चैविद्य vows, &c., are said to precede the अध्ययन।

यद् यस्य विहितं चभी यत् सूत्रं या च मेखला। यो दण्डो यच वसनं तत्तत्तस्य (क) व्रतेष्विप ॥१०४॥

Prose. यस यत् चर्च विहितं, यत् सूत्रं, या च मेखला, यो दख्डः, यत् च वसनं, तस वितिषु अपि तत् तत् [विहितम्]।

Bengali. উপন্যনকালে যে ব্রহ্মচারীর পক্ষে যে চর্ম্ম, যে স্ত্রে, যে দেখলা, যে দও এবং যে বদন বিহিত, সেই ব্রহ্মচারী তাঁহার (গোদানাদি) ব্রত কালেও সেই দেই পদার্থ সেই সেই রূপ ধারণ করিবেন ॥ ১৭৪॥

⁽ন) স্বহা for নহা—All. Jolly reads নহা which seems to be the correct reading.

English.—Whatever dress of skin, sacred thread, girdle, staff, and lower garment are prescribed for a student (at the initiation), the like should be used also at the performance of his vows. 174.

, Kulluka. यदयस्थेति। यस ब्रह्मचारिणी यानि चर्मान्स्त मेखाना दर्ख-वस्त्राणि उपनयनकाली यञ्चीण विहितानि, गोदानादिव्रतेषु श्रपि तानि एव (क) नवानि कर्त्तेस्थानि ॥ १७४॥

Notes.

ंयद यस विह्ति चर्म—Sl. 41; स्त्ं—Sl. 44; मेखला—Sl. 42, 43; दख:—Sl. 45; वसनं—Sl. 41.

सेवेतेमांसु नियमान् ब्रह्मचारी गुरी वसन् । संनियम्येन्द्रियग्रामं तपोष्टदार्थमात्मनः ॥१७५॥

Prose. ब्रह्मचारी गुरी वसन् इन्द्रियग्रामं संनियस्य आसनः तपोव्रह्मर्थम् इमान् तु नियमान् सेवेत ।

Bengali. ব্রহ্মচারী গুরুক্লে বাস করিয়া ইন্দ্রিয়সংযম পূর্বক স্বীয় তপোবৃদ্ধির নিমিত্ত এই সকল নিয়ম পালন করিবেন॥ ১৭৫॥

English.—A Brahma-chárin should, residing with his Guru and controlling the host of his senses, practise these rules in order to increase his spiritual merit. 175.

Kulluka. सेवितित । ब्रह्मचारी गुरुसमीपे वसन् इन्द्रियसंयमं क्राता आत्म-गतादृष्टबह्मर्थम् (ख) (1) 'इमान्' वच्यमाणान् (ग) नियमान् अनुतिहेत् ॥ १०५ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. आत्मगतादृष्ट्यज्ञार्थम्—To increase the merit belonging to himself. [Merit is called श्रदृष्ट because it cannot be seen with physical eyes.]

- (क) तानि एव-Omitted in all except Bk, M, P, V.
- (ख) अनुगत for आतागत-V.
- (ग) वच्चमाणान्-Omitted in all except A.

नित्यं स्नात्वा ग्राचिः कुथ्याद्देविषिपित्ततर्पणम् । देवताऽभ्यर्चनं चैव समिदाधानमेव च ॥ १०६ ॥

Prose. नित्यं स्नाला ग्रचि: सन् देविषिपिटतपेषां देवताश्यर्ज्ञनं सिमदाधानं च क्रयाति।

Bengali. ব্রক্ষারী নিতা স্নানান্তে শুচি হইরা দেব, ঋবি ও পিতৃগণের তর্পণ, দেবতাপূজন এবং (দায়ংকালে ও প্রাতঃকালে অগ্নিতে) সমিদ্ধোন করিবেন ॥ ১৬৭॥

English.—Every-day having bathed, and being purified, he should offer libations of water to the gods, sages and Manes, worship (the images of) the gods, and (duly) offer Samidhs to the fire (every morning and evening). 176.

Kulluka. नित्यमिति। प्रत्यहं साला शचि: (क) देविषैपित्थ्य उदकरानं "प्रतिमादिषु" इरिहरादिदेवपूजनम्, सायं प्रातय समिद्धोमं सुर्यात्। यसु गौतमीये साननिषेधो ब्रह्मचारिणः स सुखसानविषयः (1)। चतएव वौघायनः [१।२।३८]— 'नापु ग्राघमानः सायात्' (2)। विण्यना च्रव 'कालदयम् अभिषेकाप्रिकार्य-करणम् (ख), अपु दख्डवमाजनम्' [विण्य—२८ चः] इति ब्रुवाणेन वारदयं सान-सुपदिष्टम् (3)॥ १७६॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. यसु &c.—The prohibition of bathing for the Brahmachárin in the code of Gautama (ch. II) is to be taken as referring to a luxurious bath only. [So, the reference to a (simple) bath here is not out of place.]
- 2. नामु &c.—(A Brahma-chárin) should not bathe in waters with luxury.
- 3. विश्वा अब &c.—Two baths have been prescribed by Vishnu who has, in this connection, said that bathing, and attendance on fire should be performed twice (daily). [The A'yurveda, also, prescribes two baths for every healthy man.]

⁽ৰা) যুৰি:-Omitted in all except A.

⁽ख) कार्थकारणम्—B, Bg, Bh, G.

Notes.

सिमदाधानम्—सिमधाम् आधानम्। See Notes on अग्रिपरिक्रिया (Sl. 67) and अग्रीस्पनम् (Sl. 108).

वर्जीयेनाधु मांसं च गन्धं माल्यं रसान् स्तियः।

श्रुक्तानि (क) चैव (ख) सर्व्वाणि प्राणिनां चैव हिंसनम् ॥१७७॥

Prose. मधु मांसंच गर्थं साल्यं रसान् स्त्रियः सर्वाणि चैव ग्रतानि प्राणिनां चैव हिंसनम् वर्ज्जयेत्।

Bengali. (ব্ৰহ্মচারী) নধু, নাংস, স্থান্ধি ক্ষব্য, নাল্য, গুড়াদি উগ্ৰৱস পদাৰ্থ, স্ত্ৰীসংসৰ্গ, দ্ধাদি শুক্ত এবং প্ৰাণিহিংসা বৰ্জন করিবেন ॥ ১৭৭ ॥

English.—He should abstain from honey, meat, perfumes, garlands, foods and drinks of strong taste, women, all substances that have turned acid, and from doing injury to creatures 177.

Kulluka. वर्ज्जंयेदिति। चौद्रं मांचं च न खादित, 'गस्यं च कपूर-चन्दन-कस्तूरिकादिं (ग) (1) वर्ज्जंयेत्। एषां च गस्यानां यथासभ्यं भचणमनुर्त्तिपनं च निषिद्धम् (2)। माल्यं च न धारयेत्। उद्रिक्तरसान् (3) च गुड़ादीन् न खादेत्। स्त्रियथ नोपेयात्। यानि स्त्रभावतो मधुरादिरसानि कालवशेन उदक-वासादिना च अस्ततां यान्ति (घ) तानि 'ग्रक्तानि' (4) न खादेत्। प्राणिनां हिंसां न कुर्यात्॥ १९०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. कस्त्रिका-Musk.
- 2. एषां च गसानाम् &c.—The use of these scents is prohibited according to propriety. Thus, some are prohibited to be eaten, some to be applied as ointments, and so forth.
 - (क) ग्रज्ञानि-B, M.
- (ম্ব) যাৰি for चैव—All. But Jolly reads चैव which seems to be the reading of at least Medh. and Gov.
 - (ग) कसूरिकादि-M, P, V.
 - (घ) अस्तर्यन्ति—All except A.

3. उद्रितारसान् च &c.—रस means those (articles of food) the taste of which is very strong, e.g., गुड़. &c.

4. यानि &c.—Articles of non-acid taste which acquire an acid flavour when stale, or after being kept in water, &c., are called যন।

Notes.

वर्ज्ञयेत—'उपभोगार्थं मांसादिप्रतिषेधः, न श्रीषधार्थः'।—Gov.

सञ्—We might take it in the sense of मदा, but that is a thing which is elsewhere more emphatically prohibited for a विज not only during Brahma-charya but always. Honey, however, falls within the category of रस but is separately mentioned for the sake of emphasis.

गुक्तानि चैव सर्वाणि—On the strength of the word सर्वाणि Medh. proposes to include here the secondary गुक्त i. e., harsh words also; cf. Gautama—गुक्ता वाच:—(गीतम, २, where, however, गुक्तां वाचम is a variant).

ग्रभ्यङ्गमञ्जनं चाच्णोरुपानच्छत्रधारणम् । कामं क्रोधं च लोभं च नर्त्तनं गीतवादनम् (क्र) ॥१७८॥

Prose. [ब्रह्मचारी] अध्यक्षम्, अच्छी: अञ्चनम्, उपानच्छतधारणम्, कामं, क्रीधं च, लीभं च, नतेनं, गीतबादनम् [च वर्ज्जयेत्]।

Bengali. ব্ৰহ্মচারী—তৈলাভাঙ্গ, চক্ষুর অঞ্জন, পাছকা ও ছত্ৰধারণ, কান, ক্রোধ, লোভ, নর্তুন, গীত ও বাদ্য বর্জন করিবেন ॥ ১৭৮॥

English.—[He should abstain from] smearing the body with oil, collyrium for the eyes, use of shoes and of umbrella, greed, anger, covetousness, dancing, singing and playing on musical instruments. 178.

⁽क) गीतवादने—A.

Kulluka. अध्यक्षमिति। तैलादिना शिर:सहितदेहमदैनलचणम् (1), कज्जलादिभिय चच्चभेरञ्जनं, पादुक्तयोश्कवस्य (क) च घारणम्, कामं मैधुनातिरिक्त-विषयाभिलाषातिश्यम्, सेथुनस्य स्त्रिय इत्यनिनैव निषिद्वलात् (2)। क्रीध-लीभ-च्रस्य-गीत-वीणापणवादिवादनानि (ख) (3) वर्जयेत्॥ १७८॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. तेलादिना &c.-[This is the explanation of प्रथडम]।
- 2. कामम् &c.—Here काम means excess of desire other than that for sexual intercourse, as sexual intercouse has already been forbidden by the word स्विय: (in the preceding Sloka).
- 3. वीणापणवादि &c.—[पणव is a vocal instrument; it is a small drum or tabor].

Notes.

डपानच्छन्नधारणम्—उप - नष्ट + क्विप् - कर्क्षणि । महिइतिइशीलादिना 'उप' इत्यस्य दीर्वेत्वम् । उपानही च क्वं च इति उपानच्छन्नम्—'नातिरप्राणिनाम्' इति एकवडावः । तस्य धारणम् ।

गीतवादगम्—The dual number would be more accurate here as the members of the compound are not द्रव्यजातिङ. The singular number, however, is not rare in such cases. To take it as a मध्यपद्चीपी compound will not be quite consistent with the sense here.

यूतं च जनवादं च परिवादं तथाऽतृतम्। स्तीणां च प्रेचणानभमुपघातं परस्य च॥ १७८॥

Prose. [ब्रह्मचारी] यूतं च, जनवादं च, परिवादं, तथा अरुतं, स्त्रीणां च प्रेचणालुक्सम्, परस्य च उपघातम् [बर्ज्जयेत्]।

⁽क) पादुकाया:—All except A.

^{ं (}ख) वीणादिवादनानि -A. वीणावादनादि -P; वीणापणवादि -All except A, P.

Bengali. [এক্ষচারী] অক্ষাবিক্রীড়া, নিরর্থক কলহ, পরনিন্দা, নিখ্যাকখন, স্ত্রীলোকের দর্শন ও আলিঙ্গন এবং পরের অপকার বর্জন করিবেন ॥ ১৭৯॥

English.—[A Brahma-chárin should abstain from] gambling, idle disputes, calumniating others, (speaking) falsehood, looking at and touching women, and (doing) harm to others. 179.

Kulluka. यूतं चिति। चचादिक्रीड़ां, जनै: सह निरर्थकं वाक्कलहं (क), परस्य च दोषवादं, मृषाभिधानं, स्त्रीणां च मैयुनेच्या सानुरागेण [अनुरागेण ?] प्रेचणालिङ्गने, परस्य च चपकारं वर्जभैत्॥ १७६॥

Notes.

जनवाद:—(i) Idle disputes—Kull.; or (ii) gossipping.
प्रेचणालक्षम्—प्रेचणं च श्रालक्षः (= श्रालिङ्गनं) च इति प्रेचणालक्षम्।
श्रद्भव्यवाचित्वेऽपि जातिरप्राणिनाम् इति समाहारः, श्राप्रेतात्। श्रालकः—श्राङ्लभ + घञ् - भावे; 'लभेस्' इति सुमागमः।

उपघात:--उप - हन + घञ् - भावे।

एक: ग्रयीत सर्वेत्र न रेत: स्कन्द्येत् क्वित्। कामाडि स्कन्दयन् रेतो हिनस्ति व्रतमात्मनः॥ १८०॥

Prose. सबैत एक: [एव] प्रयीत, क्वचित् रेत: न स्वन्दयेत्। कामात् हि रेत: स्वन्दयन् त्रात्मनो त्रतं हिनस्ति।

Bengali. [ব্ৰহ্মচারী] সৰ্ববিদা একাকী শহন করিবেন। কথনও শীহ্ব বীর্যাপাত করিবেন না। যে ব্ৰহ্মচারী কামবশতঃ শীহ্ব বীর্যাপাত করেন তিনি স্বকীয় ব্ৰহ্মচর্যাব্রত ভক্ত করেন (এবং প্রার্শিচ্তার্হ হন) ॥ ১৮০॥

English.—He should lie always alone. He should never emit his seminal fluid. For, he who voluntarily emits his seminal fluid, breaks his own vow. 180.

Kulluka. एक इति । सर्वेत — नीचशय्यादी (1) एकाकी भयमं कुर्यात् । इक्त्या न स्वश्रकं पातयेत् । यस्नात्, इक्त्या स्वभीहनात् श्रक्तं पातयन् स्वकीयत्रतं नाशयित । त्रत्वोपे च अवकीर्णि-पायश्चित्तं कुर्यात् (2) ॥ १८०॥

⁽क) निर्धकवाक्कलहं-All except A.

- 1. सर्वत—नीचम्रव्यादी—Everywhere, viz., in a low bed, &c., (that may be used by a Brahma-chárin).
- 2. ब्रतलीपे च &c.—If the vow (of Brahma-charya) is violated, the boy should perform the penance prescribed for an अवकीर्षिन्। [For अवकीर्षि-व्रत, see under Sl. 187).

Notes.

स्वत-जनाकी विर्दाप,-Nár. For Kull., see Kull. 1. कचित्-अयोनी अपि।

खप्ने सिक्वा ब्रह्मचारी दिजः शुक्रमकामतः।

स्नालाकीमर्चियला तिः पुनर्मामित्यृचं जपेत्॥ १८१॥

Prose. दिज: ब्रह्मचारी श्रकामत: खप्ने एक्रम् सिक्का खाला श्रक्तम् श्रईयिला 'पुनर्माम्' इति ऋचं वि: जपेत्।

Bengali. ব্রহ্মচারীর দৈবাৎ অপ্নে শুক্রপাত হইলে তিনি সান করিয়া স্থ্যদেবের পূজা করিবেন এবং 'প্নর্মানৈছিল্রিঃম্' অর্থাৎ 'আমার ইন্দ্রিয় আমার নিকট প্নরায় ফিরিয়া আম্বক' ইত্যাদি ঋক্টা তিনবার জপ করিবেন ॥ ১৮১ ॥

English.—A twice-born student, if he involuntarily gets his seed emitted during sleep, must, after bathing and worshipping the sun thrice mutter the Rik which begins with 'पुनर्सोस्' (—may my strength return to me). 181.

Kulluka. सप्र इति । ब्रह्मचारी सप्तादी श्रनिच्छ्या रेत: सिक्का क्रतसान: "चन्दनायनुलेपन-पुष्य-धूपादिभिः" सूर्य्यमभ्यच्य 'पुनर्मामैलिन्द्रियम्' (प्र) इत्येताम् ऋचं वारतयं पठेत्।—इदमत प्रायश्चिम्॥ १८१॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. पुनर्मास् ऐतु (= आ + एतु) इन्द्रियम् — May my Indriya return to me. [The Rik, as quoted in Mánava Grihya, runs thus—

पुनर्मामैतिन्द्रियं पुनरायुः पुनर्भगः। पुनर्देविषामेतु मां पुनर्द्रोज्ञणमेतु मान्॥ अधो यथेमे विष्णामो अग्रयो यथास्थानं कल्पयनामिकेव॥ In slightly different forms, the Rik occurs in Brihadáranyaka 6, 4, 5 and Atharva-Veda 7. 69. 1.

Notes.

खप्रे=खप्रादी। 'धिंद असुप्तस्थापि कथिश्वत् अनिच्छ्या खमलास्रग्वयववत् प्रचरित ग्रकं, तर्वापि एतरेव प्रायश्चित्तम्'।—Medh.

अकासत:-For a case of कामत:, see the preceding Sloka.

वि:-वि+सुच्। Thrice.

पुनर्मामिल्यम् (= पुनर्माम् इति ऋचम्)—The Rik which begins with पुनर्माम्।

उदक्कमां सुमनसो गोशक्कमृत्तिकां कुशान् (क) । श्राहरेट् यावदर्थानि भैचं चाहरहयरेत्॥॥ १८२॥

Prose. [ब्रह्मचारी त्राचार्यस्य क्षते] उदक्षसं, सुमनसः, गीमक्षत्, मृत्तिकां, क्षमान् यावदर्यानि त्राहरेत्, भैचं च त्रहरहः चरेत् ।

Bengali. [ব্রহ্মচারী] জলের কলদী, পুষ্পা, গোময়, মৃত্তিকা এবং কুশা (ইত্যাদি) আচার্য্যের প্রয়োজনাতুষায়ী আহরণ করিবেন, এবং প্রতিদিন ভৈক্ষ সংগ্রহ করিবেন, (একদিন ভিক্ষা করিয়া তদ্বারা একাধিক দিন যাপন করিবেন না) ॥ ১৮২॥

English.—A student should collect pitcher-fuls of water, flowers, cow-dung, earth and Kus'a-grass, &c., as much as may be required (by his preceptor) and should beg alms daily. 182.

Kulluka. उरक्षभामिति। उरक्षक्षक्ष-पुष्प-गोमय-मृत्तिका-कुणान् याव-दर्शीन—याविद्वः प्रयोजनानि श्राचार्थस्य, तावित् (ख), श्राचार्यार्थमाहरेत्। अतएव उरक्षभामित्यत एकत्मिप अविविच्तिम् (1)। प्रदर्शनार्थे (ग) चैतत्। श्रन्यदिप श्राचार्योपयुक्तमुपहरेत् (2)। भैचं च प्रत्यहम् श्रुजेयत्॥ १८२॥

⁽क) गीशक्तमृत्तिकाकुशान्—All except A. But this will not easily allow us to have neuter gender in शावदशीनि।

⁽ख) तावत्-B.

⁽ग) प्रदर्भनं चैतत्—All except A.

- ा. चतप्व &c.—Therefore (i.e. on the strength of the word यानदर्शीन) the singular number in चद्रज्ञसम् is not to be emphasised. [N. B. The other singular words, e.g. मृत्तिका, are not mentioned here as they do not admit of numbering.]
- 2. प्रशेनार्थ &c.—This is only illustrative (and not exhaustive. Other things also, which may be necessary for the A'chárya, should be collected.

Notes.

चरकुम: — चरकस्य कुम: चरककुम: चरकुम: वा, by the rule 'एकहवादी पूर्यातच्ये अन्यत्रस्थाम्' — चरक optionally takes the form चर when a word denoting a thing to be filled with water follows, provided the word begins with a single (and not a compound) letter. Thus, चरककुम: or चरकुम:, but चरकस्थाकी and चरकपन्नेत:। For the declension of the word चरक, see under गोमकृत् below.

मुसनस:—Feminine and generally plural. 'स्त्रिय: मुसनस: पुण्यम्'—

नीणकात्—The word शक्कत् optionally takes the form शक्कन् in शक् (वितीयाया: बड्डवचनम्) et seq, by the rule 'पह्नीमास्' &c. Thus, (in शक्) शक्किन, शकानि ; (in टा) शक्कता, शक्का ; &c. ; &c. The word उदक also optionally takes the form उदन् in these cases. Thus उदकानि, उदानि ; उदकीन, उदना ; &c. ; &c.

यानदर्धानि—यानान् अर्थ: (=प्रयोजनं) येषां तानि—बहुनीहि:। The necessity referred to is of the Guru. Gangádhara takes it to be of the Brahma-chárin himself.

The word यावदर्णीन qualifies all the preceding nouns of which one is neuter and the others are not-neuter. The adjective in such cases is used in neuter and optionally in singular number.—'नपुंसलम् अन्युंसलेन एकवच अस्य अन्यत्रस्थाम्'।

वेदयज्ञैरहीनानां प्रशस्तानां स्वकमीसु । ब्रह्मचार्याहरेद्वैचं ग्टहेभ्यः प्रयतोऽन्वहम् ॥ १८३ ॥

Prose. ब्रह्मचारी प्रयत: [सन्] वेदयज्ञै: अहीनानां, खकर्थसु प्रश्लानां र्यहेभ्य: अन्वहं भेचम् आहरेत्।

Bengali. ব্রহ্মচারী সংযত ও পবিত্র হইরা বেদাধায়ন ও বজ্ঞানুষ্ঠানসম্পন্ন এবং স্বক্ষানিষ্ঠ ব্যক্তিবর্গের গৃহ হইতে প্রতিদিন ভৈক্ষ্য সংগ্রহ করিবেন ॥ ১৮৩॥

English.—A Brahma-chárin, being self-controlled and pure, should daily beg alms from houses of persons who have not forsaken the Vedic study and the proper sacrifices, and who are famous for following their own (lawful) occupations. 183.

Kulluka. वेदयजैरिति। वेदैर्यजैय (क) युक्तानां (ख) खकर्ममु दचाणां गर्दिथ: प्रवाह ब्रह्मचारो "सिंडाइ"भिचासमूहम् (ा) चाहरेत्॥ १८३॥

Kulluka Explained.

া. দিৱাল &c.—Alms consisting of cooked food. [That cooked alms are begged is also inferred from Manu II, 51, where no reference to further cooking is met with].

Notes.

वेदयन्ने: श्रहीनानाम्—This might mean all the twice-born castes, but Gangádhara tells us that the Bráhmanas are principally intended here (at least for Bráhmana Brahma-chárins).

Cf. ब्राह्मणार्च सदा भुङ्के चित्रयस तु पर्व्वणि ।
वैद्यस्य यज्ञदीचायां भूदस्य न कदाचन ॥ आपसम्ब, ८१ ।
अमृतं ब्राह्मणसाद्यं चित्रयस पथः स्कृतम् ॥ आपसम्ब, ८१ इत्रति, ३६१ ।
वैद्यस्याय्यत्रमेवात्रं भूदस्य रुधिरं स्कृतम् ॥ आपसम्ब, ८१६ इत्रति, ३६१ ।
राजाद्रं हरते तेजः भूदात्रं ब्रह्मवर्ष्यं स्मृतं ब्राह्मणाद्रेन दारिद्यं चित्रयस्य च ।
वैद्याद्रीन तु भूदस्य भूदाद्वात्ररस्य वजेत् ॥ व्याससंहिता, ४१६६ ।

⁽क) वेदयज्ञैय—All.

⁽ভ) স্থানানা—All except A.

N. B. These statements are universal and, as such, refer to Brahma-chárins as well.

स्वनसंसु प्रमसा:-(i) येषां यज्ञे अधिकारी नासि, अन्यस्मिन् मसे कसंगि तत्परा:। (ii) श्रयवा खकर्चाप्रशताः ते उचाने ये श्रात्मवृत्तौ एव सन्तृष्टाः, न

वार्डुषिकादिष्टत्त्रपजीविनः' ।-- Medh.

N. B. The former of these two explanations which evidently refers to non-Bráhmanas will be opposed by Gangádhara as far as the primary course (for begging) is concerned. See the quotations above.

गुरो: कुले न भिचेत न ज्ञातिकुलवन्धुषु। श्रलाभे लन्यगेहानां पूर्व्वं पूर्व्वं विवर्क्जयेत् ॥ १८४ ॥

Prose. गुरी: कुली न मिचेत, जातिकुलबस्युषु [च] न [मिचेत]। श्रन्थगेहा नाम् श्राचामे तु पूर्व्वं पूर्व्वं विवर्ज्ययेत्।

Bengali. ত্তরুবংশে ভিক্ষা করিতে নাই এবং স্বীয় জ্ঞাতিকুলে ও বন্ধুর অর্থাৎ মাতুলাদির নিকট ভিক্ষা করিতে নাই। ভিক্ষার জ্বন্থ অন্য পৃহের অভাব হইলে উপরি উক্ত স্থলসমূহের পূর্বে পূর্বটী পরিত্যাগ করিবে, অর্থাৎ পরের টীর নিকট প্রাপ্তি-সম্ভাবনা থাকিলে পূর্বটীর নিকট ভিক্ষা করিবে না। [যথা—অন্যত্র অভাব হইবে প্রথমতঃ মাতুলাদির নিকট, দেখানেও অভাব হইলে জ্ঞাতিক্লে, দেখানেও অভাব হইলে তবে গুরুর কুলে ভিক্ষা করিবে। 'গুরুর কুল' শব্দে গুরুকে বাদ দিগা তাঁহার জ্ঞাতিগণকে বুঝিতে হইবে। কারণ, ভিক্ষা করিয়া যথন গুরুকেই নিবেদন করিতে হইবে তথন সাক্ষাৎ গুরুর নিকট ভিক্ষা করা নির্থক]। ১৮৪।

English.-A student should not beg alms in the family of his Guru, nor from his (own) kinsmen and other relatives. But if other houses are not available, let him (go to one of those named above, and) avoid in succession those that are mentioned first in order (i.e. take the last-named first). 184.

Kulluka. गुरी: कुल इति। श्राचार्थस्य कुले (क), सिपख्लेषु (ख), बसुषु च-मातुलादिषु, न भिचेत । तदग्रहव्यतिरिक्त-भिचायोग्य-ग्रहाभावे च उत्तेथः पूर्व्व पूर्व्व त्यजीत्। —ततस प्रथमं बस्पून् भिचित। तवालामे ज्ञातीन्। तवालामे गुरीरिप द्वातीन (1) भिचेत ॥ १८॥

⁽ख) ज्ञातिसपिख्डेषु-Bg, G. (ক) ক্সলী—Omitted in Bg, G, M, P.

1. যুর্থেদে মারীন্—[But not from the Guru himself; the alms being enjoined to be offered to the Guru, begging from the Guru himself would be absurd].

Notes.

न ज्ञातिक्षलबन्धु — The words ज्ञाति and बन्धु refer to those of the Brahma-chárin and not, as Prof. Goswami tells us, to those of the Guru. Cf. "'ज्ञातय:' ब्रह्मचारिण: पित्रपचाः ।...नेदम् अभिसम्बन्धः कत्त्रेव्यः 'गुरुज्ञात्यादिवुं इति, गुरीः कुले इति कुल्क्यस्टिनेव तेषां संग्रहीतत्वात्"। — Medh.

सर्वं वापि चरेद् ग्रामं पूर्वीक्वानामसम्भवे। नियम्य प्रयतो वाचमिमगस्तांसु वर्जयेत्॥१८५॥

Prose. पूर्व्वीकानाम् असम्भवे वाचं नियम्य प्रयतः [सन्] सर्व्वं वापि यामं चरेत्। अभिश्रसान् तु वर्ज्ञयेत्।

Bengali. পূর্ব্বোক্ত অর্থাৎ বেদযজ্ঞাদি সম্পন্ন ব্যক্তি পাওয়া না গেলে বাক্সংযম করিয়া পবিত্র ংইয়া সমগ্র প্রামেই ভিক্ষাচরণ করিবে, কিন্তু নিন্দিত (ও পতিত) ব্যক্তিকে পরিত্যাগ করিবে॥ ১৮৫॥

English.—If there are no virtuous men of the kind as mentioned above (in Sl. 182), let him, being pure and remaining silent (as already instructed), go to each house of the village; but he should lavoid the ill-reputed (and the fallen). 185.

Kulluka. सर्व विति । पूर्व — वेट्यज्ञे रहीनानाम् इत्यनिन — उक्तानाम् असम्भवं सर्वे वा ग्रामम् "उक्तगुणरहितमपि" (1) ग्रचिमीनी भिचेत । महापातका-चिभिण्यसान् (2) त्यजित्॥ १८५॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. उत्तर्णरहितमपि—[This is adjective of गामम्। It means—] Even if the villagers are without the said qualifications, [i. e. even if they are वेदयत्ते; हीन:]. 2. महापातकादि &c.—Those who are charged with heinous sins.

Notes.

With this verse cf. सार्व्वविधिन भैचचरणम् अभिग्रसपिततवर्ज्जम्।—

वार्च नियम्य—The begging formula, of course, is to be uttered. अभिम्रासा:—As opposed to प्रश्नस्त । Persons of ill repute. Those persons also who are actually fallen or degraded are meant by this (according to the दण्डापूपिकान्याय)।

दूरादाहृत्य समिधः संनिदध्यादृविहायसि । सायं प्रातस जुहुयात् ताभिरग्निमतन्द्रितः ॥ १८६ ॥

Prose. टूरात् सिमधः श्राष्ट्रत्य विद्यायसि संनिद्य्यात्, श्रतन्द्रितः [सन्] ताभिः (= सिमितिः) सायं प्रातस श्रीयं जुड्डयात्।

Bengali. [কোনও ব্যক্তিবিশেষের অধিকৃত নহে] দুরংস্কৃত (এক্সপ) বৃক্ষ হইতে সমিধ্ আহরণ করিয়া শৃশু প্রদেশে (অর্থাৎ ঘরের ছাদ ইত্যাদি স্থানে) রাখিয়া দিবে। এবং সেই সমিধ্ দ্বারা প্রতিদিন সায়ংকালে ও প্রাতঃকালে অনলস ভাবে অগ্নিতে আহতি প্রদান করিবে॥ ১৮৬॥

English.—Having collected Samidhs from afar, let him, unwearied, make with them burnt oblations to the fire, both morning and evening. 186.

Kulluka. टूरादिति। 'टूरात्' दिग्धः (क) (1) "अपरिग्टहीत-वचिथा" (ख) (2) समिध धानीय भाकाशे धारणाशकः पटलादौ खापवित् (3)। ताक्षिय समिक्षिः सायस्प्रातः भनलसः अग्रो (ग) होनं कुर्थात्॥१८६॥

⁽क) दूरात् दिगम्य:—M, P ; दूरादिभ्य:—B ; दूरादिभ्य (?)—A ; दूरादेव—Bg, Bh, Bk, G, J.

⁽ख) परिग्रहीतवचेंख:-All except Bg, G.

⁽ग) अनले for अनलसः अग्री—All except A.

- ा. 'दूरात्' दिग्भ्य:—The word दूरात् means 'from different quarters'.
- 2. अपरिग्रहीतव्रचेश:—[This is supplied by the commentator.) From trees that are not possessed by any particular individual. [Cf. ट्रग्रहणम् अपरिग्रहीतदेशीपलचणार्थम्। ग्रामात् किल ट्रम् अरखं, न च तव कस्यचित् परिग्रहः। अनुपलचणे हि ट्रार्थे 'कियत् ट्रम्' इति अनवस्थितः शास्त्राधः स्थात्।—Medh.]
- 3. भाकाशे &c.—They are to be placed 'on *roofs*, &c.,' as nothing can be placed on the *sky*. [प्रज्=roof.]

Notes.

विद्यायसि—विभिषेण हयते व्याप्नीति इति असुन्; अन्वेषामपि दृश्वते' इति दीर्थ: । 'वा तु पुंखाकाणविद्यायसी' इत्यमर: ।

संनिद्य्यात् विहायसि — 'विहायसि निधानम् अष्टष्टार्थम् इत्याहु: (अष्टष्ट = spiritual merit); अन्ये तु ब्रुवते — सम्प्रति आनीयमानं वचात् दारु आदे भवतीति'। — Medh. 'रजखलादिस्पर्शो भूमिष्ठजलुसंक्रानिय मामूत् द्रत्युक्तम् संनिद्य्याद् विहायसीति'। — Nandana.

श्रकता भैचचरणमसमिध्य च पावकम्। श्रनातुरः सप्तराचमवकीर्णिवृतं चरेत्॥ १८०॥

Prose. चनातुर: [सन्] सप्तरावं भैचचरणम् अक्षता पावकं च असमिध्य अवकोर्णि-त्रतं चरेत्।

Bengali. স্থ অবস্থায় সাত দিন ভৈক্ষচরণ না করিলে এবং অগ্নিতে সনিদাধান না করিলে অবকীর্ণি-ব্রতরূপ প্রায়শ্চিত্ত করিতে হইবে ॥ ১৮৭ ॥

English.—Whoever, without being ill, neglects during seven (successive) days to go out begging and to offer Samidhs to to the fire; is to perform the penance enjoined for an अनकी चिन् (one who has broken his vow). 187.

Kulluka. अक्रलेति। भिचाहारं (क) (ा), सायं प्रातः च समिड्रोमं, भरीगः "नैरन्तर्योण" सप्ताहीरावम् (ख) (2) अलला लुतवती भवति । ततस अवकीर्णि-प्रायित्रतं कुर्यात ॥ १८०॥

Kulluka Explained.

भिचाहारम् = भिचाहरणम् ; (श्राहार: = श्राहरणम्)।

2. सप्ताहोराचम्-[The word सप्तरातम् of the text means-] Seven (successive) day-and-nights.

Notes.

असमिध्य-नञ् - सम् + इस + ल्यप् ।

सप्तरावम् सप्तानां रावीणां समाहारः इति सप्तरावम्। 'बहःसवैनिदेश-संख्यातपुखाच रातेः' इति अच्। 'रावाङ्गाहाः पुंसि' इति पुंलिङ्गे प्राप्ते 'संख्यापूर्वे रावं क्लीवम्' इति वार्त्तिवेन क्लीवता । अल्लनसंयोगे दितीया।

अवकीर्णि-त्रतम्—अव - कृ + त्त = अवकीर्णम्। अवकीर्णम् अनेन इति अवकी शीं - अवकी र्णं + इनि । अवकी शिंन: व्रतम् । इति इष्ठी समास: । It has been described as follows-

अवकी गों तु का गिन गईभेन चत्र पर्छ। पाकयज्ञविधानेन यजीत निर्द्धति निधि ॥ मनु,११।११९ ॥ इलाग्री विधिवद्वीमाननतः समेत्यृचा। वातिन्द्रगुरुवङ्गीनां जुड्डयात् सर्पिषाहुती:॥ १२०। एतसिवेनसि प्राप्ते वसिला गईभाजिनम्। सप्तागारां खरेदुभेचं खनर्स परिकी त्रंयन्॥ १२३। तेभ्यो लब्धेन भैचेण वत्तंयन्नेककालिकम्। उपसूर्णस्त्रिषवणं तब्देन स विशुव्यति ॥ १२४।

⁽क) भिचाग्रहणं—A. भिचाहरणम् seems to be the exact reading.

⁽ख) सप्तराचम्—All except A.

भैन्नेण वर्त्तयेतित्यं नैकात्रादी भवेद्व्रती। भैन्नेण व्रतिनो व्रत्तिरुपवाससमा सृता॥ १८८॥

Prose. व्रती (= ब्रह्मचारी) नित्यं भैचेण वर्त्तयेत्, न एकाव्रादी भवेत्। व्रतिनः भैचेण व्रत्तिः उपवाससमा स्वृता।

Bengali. ব্ৰহ্মচারী নিতা ভৈক্ষারা জীবনধারণ করিবেন, কখনও একজনের অন্ন প্র্যাপ্ত অর্থাৎ যাবংপ্রয়োজন গ্রহণ করিবেন না। ভিক্ষাসমূহ দারা ব্রহ্মচারীর জীবনধারণ উপবাসতুল্য কথিত হইরা থাকে । ১৮৮ ।

English.—One who observes the vow of Brahma-charya should subsist on alms begged daily; he should not eat the food of one person only. The subsistence by alms begged of many persons is said to be equal (in merit) to fasting. 188.

Kulluka. भैचेणित । ब्र ऋचारी न एकस्यात्रम् (क) श्रद्धात्, किन्तु वज्ज-ग्रहाहृतभिचासमूहिन प्रवाहं नीवेत् । यसात्, भिचासमूहिन ब्रह्मचारिणी विचित्रप-वासतुल्या सुनिभि: सृता ॥ १८८॥

Notes.

प्लाहादी—एलस्य अन्नम् एलान्नम् ; यदा, एलम् अन्नम् एलान्नम् ; तत् अति यः सः ; एलान्न—अद + णिनि—कर्नरि ।

वर्त्तंयेत् — वत + णिच् + लिङ् यात्, परक्केपद is obligatory by the rule 'अणी अनर्कानात् चित्तवत्न र्तृनात्'। प्रतिनः आसा वर्तते = प्रती आसानं वर्त्तयैत्।

व्रतवहेवदैवत्थे पित्रेर कर्माख्यधिष्वत्। काममभ्यर्थितोऽश्रीयाद्वतमस्य न लुप्यते॥ १८८॥

Prose. [त्रती] देवदैवले [कर्माण] अर्थार्थत: [सन्] त्रतवत्, पिचेर्र कर्माण [अर्थार्थत: सन्] च्यपिवत् [एकस्यापि अन्नम्] कामम् अश्रीयात्, [तथापि] अस्य त्रतम् (= नैकान्नादिलक्षं त्रतं) न सुष्यते ।

⁽क) एकान्नम्-All except A.

Bengali. ব্রহ্মচারী দৈবকার্য্যে নিমন্ত্রিত হইয়া ব্রত বিরুদ্ধ মধুমাংসাদি পরিবর্জনপূর্ব্বক এবং পিত্রাকার্য্যে নিমন্ত্রত হইয়া ঋষিবৎ মধুমাংসাদি পরিবর্জ্জনপূর্ব্বক একবান্তির
অন্ন যথেন্দিত গ্রহণ করিতে পারেন। তাহাতে তাঁহার নৈকালাদিত্র পার বহুবান্তির
নিকট হইতে ভিক্ষ সংগ্রহরূপ ব্রত নষ্ট হইবে না ॥ ১৮৯ ॥

English.—At his pleasure he may eat, when invited, (the food of one man) at a rite in honour of the gods, observing (however the conditions of) his vow, or at a funeral meal in honour of the Manes, behaving (however) like a hermit, (i. e. abstaining, in both cases, from honey, meat, &c.). Still his vow of not taking food from one man is not nullified. 189.

Kulluka. व्रतविति । पूर्वनिषिद्धस्य एकान्नभोजनस्य (क) चयं प्रिति प्रसवः (र) । देवदैवस्ये कर्षाणि देवतोद्देशेन (ख) चम्यधितो ब्रह्मचारी, 'व्रतवत्' इति व्रतविरुद्धमधुमांसादिवर्जितम् एकस्यापि चन्नं यधेपितं सुञ्जीत । चय पिनुर्द्धभैन चार्डे अम्यधितो भवित, तदापि च्छिवत् (रा)—च्छियतिः, सस्यग्दर्भनसम्पन्नतात् (२), स इत, मधुमांसादिवर्जितमिकस्यापि चन्नं यधेपितं सुञ्जीत इति स एव चर्षः वेदर्ग्धरन चन्नः (३)। तथापि भैचवित्तिवयमरूपं 'व्रतम्' चस्य जुनं न भविति । याजवल्क्रोऽपि [११३२] याद्वे अस्यधितस्य एकान्नसोजनमान्द —

'ब्रह्मचर्ये स्थितो नैकमन्नमयादनापदि (4)। ब्राह्मणः काममञ्जोयात श्राङ्के व्रतमपौड्यन् (5)॥' दिति।

विश्वकृषेण तु 'व्रतमस्य न लुयते' द्रति पश्चता (घ) ब्रह्मचारिणी मधुमांस-भचणम् (ङ) अनेन मनुवचनेन विधीयते द्रति व्यास्त्रातम् (६) ॥ १८९॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. प्रतिप्रसन:—A counter-exception. Everybody is entitled to partake of एकस्य अञ्चम्। But an exception is made in the case of the ब्रती—ब्रती एकाझादी न भनेत्। To this exception the present exception is made—दैने पिना च कर्माण अध्ययित: कामम् एकाझादी भनेत्। Hence, this is a counter-exception.

⁽क) एकस्यात्रम्-A.

⁽ख) आहे added after देवतोहेशेन-A, Bg, Bk, G, J.

⁽घ) पठता-A; पठनात-P.

⁽ग) अपि ऋषिवत-Omitted in all expect A, P.

⁽ङ) मध-Omitted in A, B, M, P, V.

- 2. ऋषि: &c.—A ऋषि: means a यति as he is endowed with perfect vision (the root ऋष meaning 'to see').
- 3. इति स एव अर्थ: &c.—Thus the same thing (as जनवन) is stated ingeniously (by ऋषिवन). [विद्ग्ध means a wise or a clever man; hence, वैद्ग्धा = cleverness.]
- 4. नैकम् &c.—अनापिट एकम् अन्नम् न अद्यात्। अनापिट means except in an आपद or danger (of starvation).
- 5. व्रतम् अपोड्यन् Without violating the vow (of ब्रह्मचर्य); i.e. without partaking of food prohibited for a Brahma-chárin.
- 6. विश्वत्येण तु &c.—Vis'wa-rûpa, however, seeing the expression व्रतमस्य न जुप्यते explains it to mean that—'the partkaing of (even) honey and meat is prescribed for a Brahma-chárin by this text of Manu'.

Notes.

व्रतवत्—व्रते इव इति व्रत + वित by the rule 'तच तस्येव'। Which does not soil the vow of a Brahma-chárin.

ऋषिवत्—'तदर्रुम्' इति वितप्रत्ययः। Which a Rishi is permitted to eat.

N. B. The two expressions जनवन् and ऋषिवन् mean the same thing, expressed in two different ways.—Kull.

ऋषिवत् simply would not serve the purpose— "'ऋषि: वैखानसः, तदशनायनुज्ञाने मांसमिष ब्रह्मचारिणः अनुज्ञातं स्थात्। तस्य हि 'वैश्ववमप्यपम् भुद्धीतं इति मांसाशनमिष चित्तं"। Hence, व्रतवत् has been added. This latter singly would have sufficed. But व्यानुरोधात् हिः अभिधानम्—Medh.

To the first part of Medh.'s note Gov. replies—'ऋषिशन्द्य विस्छादी प्रसिद्धप्रयोग: न वैखानसे एव, येन तदर्हात्राध्यतुज्ञाने वैश्ववसप्युपसुञ्जीत इति सांसागनाशङ्का स्यात्'।—Gov.

देवदैवत्ये = देव: एव दैवत्यं यिक्षन् क कंणि तत् देवदैवत्यम् ; where a Deva or Devas are the intended deities; e.g., अधिहोत, दर्भपूर्णमास, &c., (in connection with which ब्राह्मणभीजन is necessary).

पिनेत कर्माण-याहे। कामम्- यथेपितम्। — Kull. यदि इच्छति तदा। — Gangádhara. व्रतम् — नैकान्नादिखरूपं व्रतम्।

ब्राम्मणस्यैव कर्मैतदुपदिष्टं मनीषिभिः। राजन्यवैभ्ययोस्त्रेवं नैतत् कर्मम प्रचचते (क)॥ १८०॥

Prose. एतत् कर्च (= एकाव्रभोजनस्यं कर्च) ब्राह्मणस्यैव [सस्वस्ये] मनीविभि: उपिट्टम्। राजन्यवैद्ययोस्तु न एतत् कर्च [इति] [मनीविण:] प्रचन्ते।

Bengali. উপরি উক্ত একান্ন ভোজনরূপ কর্ম কেবল ব্রাহ্মণ ব্রহ্মচারীর পক্ষেই মনীবিগণ কর্তৃক উপনিষ্ট হইয়াছে। তাঁহারা বলেন যে ক্ষান্তিয়া ও বৈশ্য ব্রহ্মচারীর পক্ষে এরূপ নিয়ম নহে ॥ ১৯০॥

English—This conduct is allowed by the wise for a Bráhmana [Brahma-chárin] only; but, they say that this is not the rule for a Kshattriya and a Vais'ya [Brahma-chárin]. 190.

Kulluka. ब्राह्मणस्वेति । ब्राह्मणस्वियिषां चयाणामिव ब्रह्मचारिणां मैचचरणविधानात् 'व्रतवद्' [मनु—१। १८८] द्रव्यनेन तदपवाद्रूपमेकाव्रभीजनस्युपदिष्टं चित्रयवैद्ययोरिप प्रसक्तम् भनेन (ख) पर्युद्यते (1)। यदैतत् एकाव्रभीजनद्यं कर्मा तद्द ब्राह्मणस्य एव वेदार्थविद्विविविद्वितम्। चित्रयवैद्ययो: पुनर्नैतत् कर्म इति ब्रुवते (ग)॥ १८०॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. রাল্লথাৰ্ডিয় &c—Begging alms (from *more than one* person) is enjoined *generally* for Brahma-chárins belonging to all the three twice-born castes, viz. Bráhmana, Kshatriya and

⁽क) विधीयते for प्रचत्ते—All except A. Jolly also reads

⁽ख) पनक्तीन for प्रसत्तासनेन-B, M, V.

⁽ग) गूयते Bg, G; ब्रूयते—Bh; ब्रूते—B, Bk, J, M, P; ब्रुवते—A.

Vis' (Vais'ya'. An exception (अपवाद) to that in the shape of taking food from one person only which has been (generally) instructed by the text बतवत् &c. (Sl. 189) and has (thus) a tendency to apply to the cases of Kshattriyas and Vais'yas also, is hereby negatived (पर्युद्खते)।

चोदितो गुरुणा नित्यमप्रचोदित एव वा । कुर्यादध्ययने (क) योगमाचार्यस्य हितेषु च ॥ १८१ ॥

Prose. गुरुणा चोदित: श्रप्रचोदित: एव वा श्रध्ययने श्राचार्थस्य हितेषु च नित्यं योगं (= उदयोगं) कुर्योत्।

Bengali. গুরু কর্তৃক প্রণোদিত ইয়া অথবা তৎকর্তৃক প্রণোদিত না হইলেও স্বীয় অধ্যয়নে এবং আচার্যোধ হিত্যাধনসম্বলে উদযোগী হইবে ॥ ১৯১ ॥

English.—Directed by his Guru and even if not (specially) directed, a student shall allways exert himself in his study and in what is serviceable to his Guru. 191.

Kulluka. चोदित इति। आचार्य्येण प्रेरितो न प्रेरितो वा स्वयमेक प्रत्यह्मस्ययने गुरुहितेषु च उद्योगं क्रय्यात ॥ १८१ ॥

Notes.

चोदित: अप्रचोदित: वा &c.—This will apply to old lessons only. A command from the Guru is necessary for new lessons. Cf. 'अधीष भी इति ब्रुग्रात्' (Sl. 73).—Medh. and Gov. But Kull. is silent on this point perhaps because 'to make every arrangement for study' (before actually reciting it) is certainly not opposed by the said text.

श्राचार्यस्य हितेषु — More accurately श्राचार्य्याय हितेषु by the rule 'हितयोगे च'। According to Pánini, इष्ठी and ४६' are alternatives in श्राण्यस् only and not always.

⁽क) अध्ययने यत्रम् for अध्ययने योगम्—All except A. Jolly also reads योगम् for यत्रम्।

गरीरं चैव वाचं च बुडीन्द्रियमनांसि च।

नियम्य प्राञ्जलिस्तिष्ठेदु वीचमाणो गुरोर्भुखम् ॥ १८२ ॥

Prose. भरीरं चैव वाचं च बुद्धीन्द्रियमनांसि च नियम्य, गुरी: सुखं वीच-माण: प्राजलि: तिष्ठेत्।

Bengali. [কোনও স্থান হইতে আসিয়া, বিশেষতঃ অধায়ন কালে] শরীর, বাক্য, বৃদ্ধীন্তিয়সমূহ এবং মনঃ সংযত করিয়া, গুরুর মুখাবলোকনপূর্বক অঞ্জলি বন্ধনকরত বেসিবার অনুমতি পাইবার পূর্বব পর্যান্ত) দঙায়মান থাকিবে ॥ ১৯২ ॥

English.—Controlling his body, speech, sense-organs and mind, he should stand with joined and hollowed palms, looking at the face of the Guru. 192.

Kulluka. ग्रीरं चिति । देह-वाग्बुडीन्द्रिय-मनांसि नियम्य क्षताञ्चलिः गुरुसुखं पर्थ्यासिक्षेत्, नोपविभेत् (1)॥ १८२॥

Kulluka Explained.

 न उपविधेत्—[Of course only so long as he is not asked to do so].

Notes.

बुढीन्द्रियमनांसि—बुद्धीन्द्रियाणि च मनश्च इति इन्दः। The कर्मोन्द्रियंs have been spoken of by the word श्रदीरम्।

प्राञ्जलि:-प्रवद्धः श्रञ्जलि: येन सः। 'अर्द्धक्षतकरकपोलः'-Medh.

निष्टेत्—Here the root स्था is used in its literal sense—'to stand up' as distinguished from आसीत in the next Sloka. Rágh. adds 'अध्ययनकाची इति भेष:'। But Medh.'s preface to the Sloka is—ज्ञतिश्वत् आगतः। See his Notes on निल्लम् in the next Sloka.

नित्यसुडृतपाणिः स्यात् साध्वाचारः सुसंवतः (क)। श्रास्यतामिति चोक्तः सन्नासीतामिसुखं गुरोः ॥१८३॥

Prose. नित्यम् उड्डतपाणि: साध्याचार: सुसंवत: [च] स्थात्। 'श्रास्यताम्' इति उक्त: सन् गुरो: श्रमिसुखम् श्रासीत ।

⁽क) सुसंयत: - All except A, B, Bh.

Bengali. দক্ষিণ হস্ত উদ্ভরীয় ও যজ্ঞসূত্র হইতে সর্ববদা বাহির করিয়া রাখিবে, এবং সাধ্বাচার ও বন্তাবৃত হইয়া থাকিবে। 'উপবেশন কর' এইরূপ আদিষ্ট হইবার পর শুরুর অভিমুখে উপবেশন করিবে ॥ ১৯৩॥

English.—He should always have his right arm outside of his outer garment, behave decently and keep his body well-covered. And when adressed "Be seated" he should sit down facing his Guru. 193.

Kulluka. निर्माति। सततम् "उत्तरीयाद" विष्णृतदिचिणवाज्ञः, शोभनाचारः, वस्तावतदेवः, श्रास्ततामिति गुरुणा उत्तः सन् गुरोरिभिसुखं यथा भवति तथा श्रासीत॥ १८३॥

Notes.

नित्यम्—'नित्यग्रहर्णं न तिष्ठत एव अयं पाख्युद्धारः, नापि अध्ययनवेलायाम् । किं तिर्हे १ ततः अन्यवापि'।—Medh.

साध्वाचार:—This although connected with नित्यम्, may have some special reference to the conduct towards the Guru.

मुसंवत: — Medh. prefers to take it in its figurative sense. — 'अनावतः' लोक उच्चते यो यथाकामी, तहिपरीतः 'ससंवतः'।

श्रास्त्रताम् लया इति कर्त्तृपदम् अञ्चम्। The root श्रास means 'to sit down'.

हीनात्रवस्त्रवेष: स्थात् सर्व्वदा गुरुसिवधी । उत्तिष्ठेत् प्रथमं चास्य चरमं चैव संविशेत् ॥ १८४ ॥

Prose. गृहसिन्नधी सर्वदा होनान्नवस्त्रवेषः स्वात्। अस्य च प्रथमम् उतिष्ठेत्, चरमं चैव संविभित्।

Bengali, গুরু সমীপে সর্বাদা অপকৃষ্ট অন্ন, বস্ত্র এবং বেশ ব্যবহার করিবে। তাঁহার পূর্বে শ্যা ত্যাগ করিবে এবং তাঁহার পরে শয়ন করিবে॥ ১৯৪॥

English—In the presence of his Guru his food, cloth and garments should always be of an inferior kind. He should get up (from his bed) earlier, and go to bed later than his Guru. 194.

Kulluka. हीनाव्रवस्त्रित। सर्व्वदा गुरुसमीपे "गुर्व्वपेचया" अपक्षणव्र-वस्त्रप्रसाधनः (क) (1) भवेत्। गुरीय प्रथमं "रातिश्रेषे" श्रयनादुत्तिष्ठेत्, "प्रदेषि" च गुरो सुन्ने पथात् श्रयीत ॥ १९४॥

Kulluka Explained

ा. चपक्रशास्त्रसाधनः—[चपक्रशानि चस्त्र-प्रसाधनानि यस सः। प्रसाधन which is here the synonym of नेव (also spelt नेश) means 'decoration'.]

Notes.

सर्वदा—'ब्रह्मचर्यात् परमपि। अतएव विषग्रहणं, न च ब्रह्मचारिणो मण्डनम् इष्यते'।—Medh.

उत्तिष्ठत्, संविभित्—Medh. takes these words not only with reference to 'sleeping' but also to the ordinary 'getting up' and 'taking seat' of the Guru. A'pastamba, however, in his Dharma-Sûtra 1. 4. 24, refers to sleep only and says 'श्रय य: पूर्वोक्षायो जवन्य-संवेभी तमाइः न स्विपित इति'।

प्रतिश्रवणसमाषि श्रयानो न समाचरेत्। नासीनो न च सुद्धानो न तिष्ठत्र पराद्मुखः॥ १८५॥

Prose. न ग्रयानः, न त्रासीनः, न च सुञ्जानः, न तिष्ठन्, न पराक्षुखः [गुरीः] प्रतिश्रवणसन्धापि ससाचरेत्।

Bengali. শরান অবস্থায়, বিদিয়া, আহার করিতে করিতে, (গুরুর সমীপবর্ত্তী না হইরা) অস্তু দিকে ফিরিয়া গুরুর আজ্ঞাগ্রহণ অথবা তাঁহার সহিত আলাপন করিবে না ॥ ১৯৫॥

English.—He should not receive orders from and talk to his Guru when lying down, nor seated, nor eating, nor standing (at his own position instead of moving towards his Guru), nor with his face turned aside. 195.

Kulluka. प्रतियवणिति । 'प्रतियवणम्' आज्ञाङ्गीकरणं (1), सन्धाषणं च गुरी:, श्रव्यायां सुप्तः, आसनीपविष्टः, सुञ्जानः, तिष्ठन्, विसुख्य (2) न तुर्थात् ॥१८५॥

⁽क) अप्रक्रष्ट &c. for अपक्रष्ट &c.—Bg, Bh, J.

- 1. श्राज्ञाङ्गीकरणम्—Receiving orders.
- 2. विस्ता:-With the face turned to another direction.

Notes.

प्रतिश्रवणसभाषे—प्रतिश्रवणं च सभाषा च इति इन्दः। प्रतिश्रवणम् = Receiving orders. सभाषा = Talk.

पराक्ष्य:--पराक् मुखं यस स: ; with the face turned to another direction.

यासीनस्य स्थितः कुर्यात् यभिगच्छंसु तिष्ठतः । प्रत्युद्गस्य त्वाव्रजतः पश्चाद्वावंसु धावतः ॥ १८६ ॥

Prose. आसीनस्य [गुरी:] स्थित: [सन्], तिष्ठत: [गुरी:] श्रक्षिगच्छन्, श्रावजत: [गुरी:] प्रत्युद्गस्य, धावतः [गुरी:] तु पश्चात् धावन् [प्रतिश्रवणसन्धाषे] क्वर्योत्।

Bengali. গুরু উপবিষ্ট হইয়া আন্ত। করিলে শিষ্য আদন হইতে উঠিয়া, গুরু দণ্ডায়মান হইয়া আদেশ করিলে শিষ্য গুরুর অভিমূথে অগ্রসর হইয়া, গুরু শিষ্যাভিমূথে আদিতে আদ্যতে আজ্ঞা করিলে শিষ্য তাঁহার প্রত্যুক্তামন করিয়া, গুরু ধাবমান অবস্থার আজ্ঞা দিলে শিষ্য তাঁহার পশ্চং পশ্চং ধাবিত হইয়া[তাঁহার আজ্ঞাগ্রহণ এবং তাঁহার সহিত আলাপন করিবে] ॥ ১৯৬॥

English.—[He should do that] standing up if his Guru is seated; approaching him, if he is standing; going up to him if the Guru is coming towards him; and running after him, if he is walking fast. 196.

Kulluka. वयं तर्हिं कुळाते ? तदाह (क)—्यासीनस्येति। आसनीप-विष्टस्य गुरी: "आज्ञां ददतः" "स्वयम्" आसनादुख्यितः (1), तिष्ठतो गुरी: आदिश्रतः तदिभमुखं कृतिचित् पदानि गला, यदा (ख) गुरुरागच्छित तदा (ख) अभिमुखं गला, यदा तु गुरुषोवद्मादिश्रति तदा तस्य पश्चाइतन्,—प्रतिश्रवणकाषे कुळीत्॥१८६॥

⁽क) इत्यत बाह-A. (ख) यथा-तथा for यहा-तहा-M, V.

1. ज्ञासनोपविष्टस &c.—[स्वयम् refers to the pupil. The sentence, like the three other sentences which follow, is connected with प्रतिश्वषसमाषि सुर्व्यात्—the concluding words of the commentary.]

पराङ्मुखस्याभिमुखो टूरस्थसैत्य चान्तिकम्। प्रणम्य तु ग्रयानस्य निर्देशे चैव तिष्ठतः॥ १८७॥

Prose. पराखुखस्य [गुरोः] श्रीभमुखः [सन्], ट्रस्थस्य च [गुरोः]। श्रीनकम् एत्य, श्रयानस्य तु प्रथस्य, निर्देशे (=निकटे) तिष्ठतश्य प्रथस्य एव [प्रतिश्रवणसन्धाषे कुर्यात्]।

Bengali. গুরু অপর দিক্ ফিরিয়া থাকিলে তাঁহার অভিমুধ হইয়া, দুরস্থিত থাকিলে তাঁহার নিকটে যাইয়া, শরান অবস্থায় থাকিলে অথবা নিকটে অবস্থিত থাকিলে তাঁহাকে প্রশান করিয়া [তাঁহার আজ্ঞাগ্রহণ ও তাঁহার দহিত আলাপন করিবে] ॥ ১৯৭ ॥

English.—[Let him do that] facing the Guru if his face be turned away; going near him if he be standing at a distance; saluting him if he be lying down or standing near by. 197.

Kulluka. पराखुखस्थित । तथा (क) —पराखुखस्य ग्रेश: श्रादिश्यतः समुखस्थः, दूरस्थस्य ग्रेश: (ख) समीपमागत्य, श्रयानस्य (ग) ग्रेश: 'प्रणम्य' प्रज्ञीभूय (घ), निर्देशे निकटे एव तिष्ठती (ङ) ग्रोरादिश्यतः प्रज्ञीभूय एव, —प्रतियवण-मन्धाव कुर्यात् ॥ १९७॥

Notes.

निदेशे-निकटे। 'श्राज्ञायाम्'-Gangádhara.

- (क) तथा-Omitted in Bg, G, J, V.
- (ख) वा for गरी'-M, P, V.
- (ग) भ्यायां—Added before भ्यानस in A, P.
- (च) प्रह्नी भूला—All except A.
- (ङ) अचितिष्ठतः for एव तिष्ठतः—All except Bg, G.

नीचं शय्यासनं चास्य सर्व्वदा गुरुसिनधी । गुरोस्तु चचुर्विषये न यथेष्टासनो भवेत् ॥ १८८ ॥

Prose. गुरुसिवधी अस (= प्रिष्यस) सर्वदा नीचं प्रव्यासनं [स्यात्]।
गुरोख चचुर्विषये यथेष्टासनो न भवेत्।

Bengali. গুরুসনীপে শিব্য সর্ববদা নীচ শ্ব্যা ও স্বাসন ব্যবহার করিবেন। এবং গুরুর চকুর সমুথে কথনও বথেষ্টভাবে অর্থাৎ ইচ্ছামত হস্তপদাদি প্রসারণপূর্বক উপবেশন ক্রিবেন না। ১৯৮।

English.—In the presence of the Guru, the bed and the seat of the pupil should be always lower (than those of the Guru). And within the sight of his Guru the pupil should not sit carelessly at ease. 198.

Kulluka. नीचिमिति। गुरुसमीपे चास्य "गुरुश्यासनापेचया" नीचे (1) एव श्र्यासने नित्यं स्थाताम्। यत च देशे समासीनं गुरु: पश्चिति न तच यथेष्टां (क)(2) चरणप्रसारादिकां कुर्यात्॥ १९८॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. नीचे [Neuter gender, 1st case, dual ; adj. to श्यासने।]
- 2. यथेटाम्—Just as desired (by the pupil); i. e., without restraint.

नोदाइरेदस्य नाम परोचमिष केवलम्। न चैवास्यानुकुर्वीत गतिभाषितचेष्टितम्॥ १८८॥

Prose. अस्य (= गुरी:) परीचम् अपि (अस्य) क्विवलं नाम न उदाहरेत्। अस्य मितमानितचेष्टितं चैव न अनुक्षवीतः।

Bengali. শুরুর পরোক্ষেও তাঁহার নাস সম্মানস্কৃত কোনও উপপদ ব্যতিরেকে উচ্চারণ করিবে না। এবং (পরিহাসের উদ্দেশ্তে) তাঁহার গমন, বাক্য ও ক্রিয়ার কখনও অসুকর্ষণ করিবে না। ১০৯ ট

⁽क) यथिष्टचेष्ठाम्—All except A.

English.—He should not utter the mere name of his Guru (without adding an honorific title) even in his absence. And he should not mimic his gait, speech and acts. 199.

Kulluka. नोदाइरेदिति। अस्य गुरोः परोचमिष उपाव्यायाचार्यादि-पूजावचनोपपदभूत्यं (1) नाम नोचारयेत्। तथा न गुरोगैमन-भाषित-चेष्टितानि अनुकुव्योत (क)—गुरुगमनादिसदृशानि आत्मनो गमनादीनि "उपहासनुद्या" न कुव्योत ॥ १८९॥

Kulluka Explained.

 उपाद्याय &c.—Without a respectful adjunct, such as उपाद्याय, त्राचार्थ, &c.

Notes.

क्वलम्-'-क्वलमिति, चिलिङ्गं लेकक्षत्सयीः' इत्यमरः।

गतिभाषितचेष्टितम्—समाहार here is optionally sanctioned by the dictum 'सर्वी' बन्दी विभाषा एकवद भवृति'। चेष्टित means 'acts'—'एवं सुङ्क्ते, एवम् उथीषं बन्नाति, एवं परिवर्तते'।—Medh.

गुरोर्येव परीवादो निन्दा वापि प्रवत्तेते ।

कर्णी तत्र पिधातव्यी गन्तव्यं वा ततोऽन्यतः ॥ २००॥

Prose. गुरी: यत्र परीवाद: निन्दा वापि प्रवर्त्तते तत कर्णी पिषातव्यी [श्रिष्टोण], तत: अन्यत: (= अन्यत) वा गन्तव्यम् [श्रिष्टोण]।

Bengali. শুরুর যেখানে পরীবাদ অথবা নিন্দার উল্লেখ হয় দেখানে শিষ্যের কর্ণ আচ্ছোদন করা উচিত, অথবা দে স্থান হইতে অক্সত্র চলিয়া বাওয়া উচিত ॥ ২০০॥

English.—Where there is blame, true or false, of his Guru there he must shut his ears, or go from thence elsewhere. 200.

Kulluka. गुरीर्थंत इति । विद्यमानदीषाभिधानं (ख) परीवादः, श्रविद्य-मानदीषाभिधानं निन्दा (1)। यत्र देशे गुरीः परीवादी निन्दा वा वर्तते, तच स्थितेन शिष्येण कर्णौ "इस्तादिना" तिरीधातव्यी, तस्नात् वा देशात् देशान्तरं गन्तव्यम्॥ २००॥

⁽क) न गुरोर्गमनभाषितचेष्टितानि अनुकुर्वीत-Omitted in G.

⁽ख) —दोषस्याभिधानम्—All except A.

1. विद्यमान &c.—परीवाद means 'the statement of real faults' and निन्दा means 'the statement of unreal faults'.

Notes.

परीवाद: —परीवाद: or परिवाद: — 'उपसर्गस्य घांज असनुष्ये वज्जलम्' इति वज्जलं दीर्घ: ।

पिधातव्यो— अपि - धा + तव्य। The आ of आप (as well as of आव) is elided according to the sage Bháguri, i. e., optionally. विष्टि भागुरिर लोपमवाव्योक्पसर्गधी: ।

परीवादात् खरो भवति म्बा वै भवति निन्दकः। परिभोक्ता क्रमिभवति कीटो भवति मत्सरी ॥ २०१॥

Prose. [गुरी:] परीवादात् [श्रिष्य:] खरी भवति, निन्दकः वै श्वा भवति । परिभोक्ता क्रमिः भवति, मत्सरी कीटः भवति ।

Bengali. গুরুর পরীবাদ করিলে শিবা পরজন্মে গর্মত হয়, নিন্দা করিলে কুরুর হয়। গুরুধন অসুচিত উপভোগ করিলে কুমি হয় এবং গুরুর উন্নতি সহা করিতে না পারিলে কীট হইয়া জন্মগ্রণ করে। ২০১।

English.—By censuring (his Guru), though justly, he becomes an ass (in the next birth); and by falsely defaming him he becomes a dog. He who unduly lives on his Guru's substance becomes a worm, and he who is envious (of his prosperity) becomes an insect. 201.

Kulluka इदानीं शिष्यकर्तृक-परीवादादि-फलम् (क) चाह—परीवादा-दिति। ग्ररी: परीवादात् शिष्य: "मृतः" खरी भवति। ग्ररीनिन्दकः क्रकुरी भवति। 'परिभोक्ता' चतुचितेन गृरुधनेन चपजीवकः (1) क्षमिभैवति। 'मत्सरी' ग्ररीकत्-क्षणीसहनः कौटो भवति। कौटः क्षमिथः किखित् खुलः (ख)॥ २०१॥

^{, (}क) - प्रीवाद्रक्ततपाल्म - M, P, V.

⁽ভ) মৰ্বন-Added after ছাৰু; in all except A.

मुद्ध:-Medh. notices मुद्धम् as a variant. स्निया: अन्तिक न [अर्द्धित्]-रहिस स्निया सह स्थितस्य अर्द्धनाप्रसङ्गेन आराधनभङ्गो भवेत द्रव्याग्रद्धा।

प्रतिवातिऽनुवाते च नासीत गुरुणा सह । श्रसंत्र्यवे चैव गुरोर्न किञ्चिदपि कीर्त्तयेत् ॥ २०३॥

Prose. प्रतिवाते अनुवाते च गुरुषा सह न आसीत। गुरी: असंयवे चैव न किञ्चित् अपि कीतेंग्रेत्।

Bengali. প্রতিবাতে অর্থাৎ যে বায়ু গুরুর দিক্ হইতে শিষ্যের দিকে প্রবাহিত হয়, এবং অনুবাতে অর্থাৎ যে বায়ু শিষ্যের দিক্ হইতে গুরুর দিকে প্রবাহিত হয়, বায়ুর এরূপ অবস্থায় গুরুর সহিত উপবেশন করিবে না, এবং গুরু গুনিতে পান না এরূপ স্থানে (গুরুসম্বন্ধে অথবা অন্য কাহারও সম্বন্ধে) কিছু বলিবে না॥ ২০০॥

English.—He should not sit with his Guru, to the leeward or to the windward (of him); nor should he speak anything out of the hearing of his Guru. 203.

Kulluka. प्रतिवात इति । प्रतिगतीऽभिमुखीभृतः शिष्यस्य (क), यः (ख) ग्रुस्ट्रेशात् शिष्यदेशानाः च्छिति, स प्रतिवातः (1) ; यः शिष्यदेशात् गुस्देशमाः गच्छिति, स अनुवातः (2)। तत गुस्णा समं नासीत । तथा, अविद्यमानः संयवी यत तिस्मिन् असंयवि गुस्येत न प्रणीति इत्यर्थः, तत्र "गुस्गतम् अन्यगतं वा" (3) न किञ्चित् कथयेत्॥ २०३॥

Kulluka Explained.

 य: गुक्ट्शान् &c.—(The wind) which comes form the Guru's to the pupil's direction, is called प्रतिवात ।

2. य: शिष्यदेशात् &c.—(The wind) which comes from the pupil's to the Guru's direction, is called अनुवात।

3. गुरुगतम् अन्यगतं वा—Relating to the Guru or to any body else.

(क) प्रतिवात: for प्रिष्यस-A.

(ख) शिष्यसदा for शिष्यस य:-B, M, P, V.

Notes.

प्रतिवात:—(शिष्यं) प्रतिगत: वात: इति प्रतिवात:। प्रादिसमास:। For meaning, see Kull. r.

अतुवात:—(शिष्यम्) अतुगत: वात: इति अतुवात:। प्रादिसमास:। For meaning, see Kull. 2.

प्रतिवातिः त्वाते च नासीत गुरुणा सह—The grounds on which these injunctions are made are not very clear. Nár. gives the following notes here.—'गुरी: अभिमुखवातवहनस्थाने नासीत, तद्रसादि निर्मसभवात्। न अनुवाते, तत्पृष्ठभाग-गत-वातवहनस्थाने एतदुदीरित-शब्दस्य तेन अभवणात्।—Nár.

असंयवी—नास्ति संयवः (= यवणं) यितान् देशे स असंयवी देशः, बद्धवीहिः।— Kull. We might take it as a नज्तत्पुरुष as well.

गोऽखोष्ट्रयानप्रासादस्त्रस्ति (क) कटेषु च। श्रासीत गुरुणा साईं शिलाफलकनीषु च॥ २०४॥

Prose. गीऽश्वीष्ट्रयानप्रासादसत्तरेषु कटेषु च शिलाफलकनीषु च गुरुणा सार्बेम् श्रासीत ।

Bengali. গোষান, অধ্যান, উট্ট্রযান, প্রাসাদ, দর্ভাদিকৃত আন্তরণ, এবং মাত্রর (ইত্যাদির উপর) এবং প্রস্তর্থণ্ড, কাঠাসন ও নৌকায় গুরুর সহিত একত্র উপবেশন করা বায় । ২০৪ ।

English.—He may sit with his Guru in a carriage drawn by oxen, horses, or camels, on a terrace, on a bed of Darbhagrass, &c., a mat, a piece of stone, a large wooden seat, or a boat. 204.

 \mathbf{K} ulluka. गी इति । यानग्रव्दः प्रत्येकमभिसम्बध्यते (1)। बलीवर्दयाने, घोटकप्रयुक्ते याने, उष्ट्रयुक्तयाने ()—रथम्बटादी (ग), प्रासादीपरि,

⁽क) प्रसरेषु—A; also Jolly.

⁽ख) बलीवईंघोटकोष्ट्रमयुक्तयाने for बलीवईंयाने &c .- A.

⁽ग) काष्टादौ-M, P, V.

ससरे (क) कटे च—हणादिनिर्मिते (ख) (2), दीर्धेशिलायां (ग), 'फलके च' दाक्घिटतदीर्घासने, नौकायां च गुरुणा सह आसीत ॥ २०४॥

Kulluka Explained.

 यानग्रन्दः &c.—The word यान is connected with each of the words (गी, अन्न and उष्ट्र) [by the dictum इन्हानी मृश्यमाणं पदं प्रत्येकम अभिसम्बन्ध्यति]।

2. दणदिनिर्मिते—This explanatory clause is perhaps intended to embrace both सत्तर and कट। The श्रादि in दणादि

seeks to include जता, &c.

Notes.

· गोऽस्त्रोष्ट्रयानानि—गीस अस्य उष्ट्रस इति गोऽस्त्रोष्ट्राः (गोऽस्त्रोष्ट्रं वा)। तेषाः सानानि।

सन्तर:—सन्त - रच + ड। There are two other similar words— संतर and प्रस्तर which mean 'a bed generally of leaves, &c.'

कट:—A mat. Kull. does not find much distinction between a कट and a सदार। Medh. perhaps means that the latter is made of holier stuff and is generally not woven—'प्रसर: दर्भोदित्याकीणं श्रासरः, न तु ग्रवीरणादिकतः; कटः प्रसिद्धः'।—Medh.

फल्कम-A large wooden seat.

गुरोर्गुरौ सिविचिते गुरुवदृव्विसमाचरेत्। न चानिसृष्टो गुरुणा स्वान् गुरूनिभवादयेत्॥ २०५॥

Prose. गुरी: गुरी सिन्निहित [सित] [तिस्मिन्] गुरुवदहातिम् त्राचरेत्।
गुरुणा त्रनिसुष्टय स्नान् गुरुन् न त्रिभवादयेत्।

⁽क) प्रस्तरे—A.

⁽ख) वौरणादिनिर्मिते—A.

⁽ন) হীৰ-Omitted in all except A.

Bengali. শুরুর শুরু দন্নিহিত হইলে তাঁহার প্রতি শুরুবৎ বাবহার করিতে শুইবে। এবং শুরু অনুমতি না করিলে মাতা, পিতা, পিতৃত্য প্রভৃতি স্থীয় শুরুজনকে স্মৃতিবাদন করিবে না। ২০৫।

English.—If the Guru of his Guru be near, he should behave (towards him) as towards his own Guru. And before he is permitted by his Guru, he should not salute his own elders (i. e. father, mother, &c.). 205.

Kulluka. गुरीर्गुराविति। आचार्य्यस आचार्ये सिनिहिते आचार्ये दव (क) तिसन् अपि अभिवादनादिकां इत्तिमतुतिष्ठेत्। तथा "गुरुग्रहे वसन्" शिष्यः आचार्य्येष अनियुक्तो न स्तान् गुरुन् माट-पिट-पिट-पिट्यादीन् (ख) अभिवादयेत्॥२०५॥

Notes.

गुरुवत् —गुरौ इत । 'तत्र तस्येव' इति वित:। चनिस्ट: — निस्ट: = नियुक्त:; asked. न निस्ट: = unasked. स्तान गुरुन् — Viz. those that have come to his Guru's house.

विद्यागुरुष्वेतदेव नित्या वृत्तिः खयोनिषु । प्रतिषेधत्मु चाधनीत् (ग) हितं चोपदियत्स्विष ॥ २०६॥

Prose. विद्यागुरुषु एतदेव नित्या इत्तिः । खयोनिषु, श्रथक्षात् प्रतिषेषत्सु च, विद्या चपदिश्रत्सु अपि [एतदेव नित्या इत्तिः] ।

Bengali. আচার্যা ব্যতিরিক্ত অন্থা বে সকল বিদ্যাপ্তর অর্থাৎ উপাধ্যাদ্বাদি ভাষাদের প্রতিও চিরদিন এইরূপই ব্যবহার করিতে হইবে। পিতৃব্য-শাতুলাদি গুরুজন, অধর্মের প্রতিষেধক এবং হিতোপদেষ্টু গণের প্রতিও এইরূপই ব্যবহার নিত্য কর্ত্তবা। ২০৬।

English.—This should likewise be his constant behaviour towards his other instructors in learning, towards his (superior) relations, towards all who restrain him from sin, and towards those who give him salutary advice. 206.

⁽क) आचार्ये इव—Omitted in all except A.

⁽ख) मारु-पिख्यादीम्-B, Bg, Bk, G, M.

⁽ग) अध्योन-All except A.

Kulluka. विद्यति। चाचाय्येव्यतिरिक्ता उपाध्यायादयः विद्यागुरवः, तेषु अपि (क) एतदेव इति सामाच्योपक्रमः (1)। कि तत् ? चाचाय्यं इव नित्यां सार्व्यकालिको इत्तिविध्या। तथा खयोनिषु चपि पित्वयादिषु तदत् हत्तिः (ख) (2)। तथा (ग), चप्रकात् निष्यत्स, प्रकातकं च उपदिश्रत्सु गुरुवद्वत्तितव्यम्॥ २०६॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. सामान्योपक्रम:—A general statement. [उपक्रम means 'beginning' i. e. the introduction of an injunction.]
- 2. तहत् इति:—Conduct as towards the Guru. [तत् refers to the Guru.]

Notes.

एतद एव इति:—This might also be put as एका एव इति:, in case the विधेय were emphasised. Gov. reads एवम् for एतद् ।

स्वोनिषु—चोनि means 'the father and the mother', and hence 'the relations on the father's and the mother's sides'. The form संचोनि is clearer in meaning and cannot be held to be grammatically inaccurate.

अधर्मात्—अपादाने ५मी। अत अपायी बुडिक्ततः।

खेय:सु गुरुवदृत्तिं नित्यमेव समाचरेत् । गुरुपुत्रेषु चार्येषु गुरोश्चैव स्वबन्धुषु ॥ २००॥

Prose. श्रेय:सु, श्राब्धेंबु च गुरुपुत्तेषु, गुरीश्रेव खबन्धुषु गुरुवदृष्टतिं नित्यमिव समाचरित्।

Bengali. বিদ্যা-তপঃ-সমৃদ্ধ গুরুজন, সম্মানিত অর্থাৎ গুরুর সবর্ণাস্ত্রীগর্ভসন্ত্র [শিষাবাভিরিক্ত ও বরোন্ধ্যেট] গুরুপুত্র এবং গুরুর পিতৃব্যা'দ জ্ঞাতির প্রতি নিতা গুরুবৎ ব্যবহার করিবে । ২০৭ ।

⁽না) স্বাদি—Omitted in all except A.

⁽ভ) বহুৱনি:--All except A.

⁽ৰা) ব্যা-Omitted in V, M.

English.—Towards his superiors (in point of learning, penance, &c.), towards the Guru's sons who are respectable (i.e. born by wives of the same caste) [and older and not his pupils], as well as towards the Guru's relations, he should always behave as towards his Guru. 207.

Kulluka. श्रेश:खिति। 'श्रेश:सु' विद्यातपःसमृहेषु (1) त्रार्थेषु इति
गुरुपुतविश्रेषणम्—समानजातिषु गुरुपुत्रेषु (2), गुरीश ज्ञातिषु त्रिप (क) पिटव्यादिषु,
सर्व्वदा गुरुवृत्तिमनुतिष्ठेत्। गुरुपुत्रश्च त्रव त्रशिष्यः त्रिधितत्रयाः च (3) बोह्रव्यः,
शिष्य-बाल-समानवयसाम् त्रनन्तरं विशेषस्य (ख) वत्त्यमाणलात् (3)॥ २००॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा, श्रेय सु &c.—The word श्रेयस् here means—superior in point of knowledge, penance, &c.
- 2. স্বার্টাষ্ট &c.—The word স্বার্টাষ্টা san adjective of गुक्पुलेषु and means—Guru's sons who belong to the same caste as the Guru, i.e., those that are born of the सवर्षा wives of the Guru.
- 3. শুৰ্মুল্ল শ্বন &c.—The word গুৰ্মুল here refers to such a one as is not his pupil and is senior in age, as something particular will be mentioned just below in connection with গুৰ্মুল্ল of other descriptions (viz. those that are pupils, or junior or equal in age). [In the next Sloka it will be stated that a গুৰ্মুল who is ৰাল:, বনাৰল্মা or শিল: should be respected like a গুৰু when he comes to visit a মূল provided he is competent to be a teacher, otherwise not. But in this Sloka the word गुरुपुल (of course समानलातीय) is taken generally.]

Notes.

श्रेय:सु-प्रशस्य + ईयसुन्, सप्तस्या बहुवचनम्।

गुरुपुत्तेषु चार्येषु — For Kull.'s view, See Kull. 1. Medh. reads 'गुरुपुत्ते तथाचार्ये' and remarks 'आचार्ययाङ्गीन अध्यापकलं उच्चते। यदि

⁽ক) স্বাদি – Omitted in A.

⁽ख) शिष्यस्य for विशेषस्य-M, P, V.

भ्रमिद्वित गुरी तत्पुच: अध्यापयित कितिचित अहानि, तदा तिसन् गुरुवद इति:'।
He also notices गुरुपुन्नेष्वधाचार्ये as a variant and explains the
word आचार्य as follows—'आचार्यग्रन्द: गुणवदलाक्षणजातिवचनः'।
Gov. seems to read as Kull.

बाल: समानजन्मा वा शिष्यो वा यज्ञकर्मेणि। अध्यापयन् गुरुसुतो गुरुवन्मानमईति॥ २०८॥

Prose. बाल:, समानजन्मा वा, शिष्यो वा, अध्यापयन् (= अध्यापनसमधैः)
गुरुसुत: यज्ञकर्माणि [जागतः] गुरुवत् मानम् अर्हति ।

Bengali. বয়:কনিষ্ঠ, সমানবরক্ষ অথবা শিব্য (কিন্তু) অধ্যাপনসমর্থ গুরুপুত্র বজ্ঞদর্শনার্থ আগত হইলে গুরুবৎ সম্মান পাইবার বোগ্য ॥ ২০৮ ॥।

English.—Guru's son whether younger or of equal age, or a pupil, when he comes to see a sacrifice deserves the same honour as the Guru, if he is competent enough to teach pupils. 208.

Kulluka. बाल इति । किनष्ठ:, सवया वा "ज्येष्ठोऽपि वा" (1) ग्रिष्य:, 'শ্বস্তাपयन्' শ্বস্তাपमसमर्थ:—रङ्कीतवेद इत्यर्थ:। स यज्ञकर्ष्मणि च्हलिगन्हिलिग् वा यज्ञदर्भनार्थमागत:, गुरुवत् पूजामर्ष्टीत ॥ २०८॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. ज्येष्ठोऽपि वा—[This is got by कैसुतिकचाय and is supplied by Kull. A junior or equal in age (deserves honour, not to speak of one who is senior.]

Notes.

यज्ञकर्मणि—All except Kull. and Gangádhara take this word with शिष्य:। But Kull. connects it with गुरुवत् मानम् अर्हति, i.e., यज्ञदर्भनार्थम् यागत: गुरुवत् मानम् अर्हति। Gangádhara explains it as यज्ञकर्मणि हतः गुरुवत् मानम् अर्हति।

अध्यापयन् अध्यापनसमर्थः, अध्यापयतु न अध्यापयतु न। The श्रद्ध is used here to denote जन्म by the rule 'जन्म कृतिः क्रियायाः'।

Medh. is prepared to take it in the sense of an actual प्रधापक and would explain away the repetition—(Medh. reads गृत्पृचे तथाचार्थे in the previous Sloka)—on the ground of the statement in the next Sloka which refers solely to a गृत्पृच and not to the other superiors mentioned in the previous Sloka, viz. विद्यातप:समृद्ध, and बसुड of the Guru.

उत्सादनं च गाचाणां स्नापनोच्छिष्टभोजने । न कुर्याद् गुरुपुचस्य पादयोखावनेजनम् ॥ २०८॥

Prose. गुरुप्तस्य गावाणाम् उत्सादनं च स्नापनोच्छिष्टभीजने पादयीय अवनेजनम् न कुर्यात् ।

Bengali. [শুরুপুত্রকে গুরুবৎ সম্মান করিতে হইলেও] তাঁহার গাত্রোবর্ত্তন (অর্থাৎ কুরুমাদি দারা গাত্রনির্ম্মলীকরণ), তাঁহার স্নাপন, তাঁহার উচ্ছিষ্টভোজন এবং তাঁহার পাদপ্রস্থালন করিবে না । ২০৯ ।

English.—But he should not cleanse the limbs of his Guru's son, nor bathe him, nor eat his leavings, nor wash his feet. 209.

Kulluka. आचार्यविद्यविभिषेण पूजायां प्राप्तायां विभिषमाह (1)— उत्सादनिमिति। गावाणाम् उत्सादनम् उदवर्षनं, स्नापनं, उच्छिष्टस्य भवणं, पादयोश प्रचालनं गुरुपुतस्य न कुर्यात्॥ २०९॥

Kulluka Explained.

चाचार्यवत् &c.—The word चाचार्यवत् would mean 'exactly as towards the चाचार्य'; [but that is not intended], the author, therefore, speaks something in particular with reference to the conduct towards a गुरुपुत्त ।

Notes.

चत्सादनम्—उत्-सद+षिच्+ छाद्; गावमचानां त्याजनम्। Perhapsit includes shampooing also.

सापवय-सा + णिच् + लाद्।

्र चवनेजनम् चव - निज + लुाट ; प्रचालनम् । 'निजिर शौचपोषणयीः' इति घातुः ।

गुरुवत् प्रतिपूज्याः स्युः सवर्णा गुरुयोषितः । श्रमवर्णासु सम्पूज्याः प्रत्युत्यानाभिवादनैः ॥ २१०॥

Prose. सवर्णाः गुरुयोषितः गुरुवत् प्रतिपूच्याः स्यः । त्रसवर्णास्तु [गुरुयोषितः] प्रसुखानाभिवादनैः सम्पूच्याः ।

Bengali. গুরুর সবর্ণ স্ত্রীগণ গুরুবৎ পূজা। অসবর্ণ স্ত্রীগণ [কেবল] প্রত্যুখান এবং অভিবাদন ধারা সম্পূজা।

English.—The Guru's wives of the same caste are to be reverenced like the Guru, but those of a different caste are to be reverenced by rising and salutation only. 210.

Kulluka. गुरुविदिति। सवर्णा गुरुपद्याः 'गुरुवत् त्राज्ञाकरणदिना पूच्याः सवेद्यः, त्रसवर्णाः पुनः "केवलेः" (क) (1) प्रत्युत्थानाभिवादनैः ॥ २१०॥

Kulluka Explained.

 क्षेत्रलै:—[The word क्षेत्रलै: is understood by Kull. to bring forth the distinction between the two classes of wives of the Guru.]

अभ्यञ्जनं स्नापनं च गात्रोत्सादनमेव च। गुरुपत्ना न कार्याणि केशानां च प्रसाधनम् ॥ २११॥

Prose. गुरुपबार अध्यक्षनं, सापनं च, गावीत्सादनमीव च, तीमानां प्रमाधनं च न कार्य्याणि।

Bengali গুরুপত্নীর গাত্রে তৈলমক্ষণ, তাঁহার স্নাপন, গাত্রোষর্ত্তন এবং কেশপ্রসাধন করিবে না॥ ২১১॥

English.—Anointing with oil, &c., bathing, cleansing the dimbs, and dressing the hair, should not be done (by him) for a wife of his Guru. 211.

⁽क) केवलै:—Omitted in A; केवल—A, B, Bk, M, V.

Kulluka. अध्यञ्जनिमित। तैलादिना देहाध्यक्षं, स्नापनम्, गानाणां च उद्वर्तनम्, किणानां च माल्यादिना प्रसाधनम् (1)—एतानि गुरुपद्भा न कर्त्वेत्यानि। किणानामिति प्रदर्भनमावाधे, देहस्यापि चन्दनादिना प्रसाधनं न क्राय्यात् (2)॥ २११॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. केशानां च &c.—Decorations with garlands, &c.
- 2. नेशानाम् इति &c.—The expression नेशानाम् is merely illustrative (and not exhaustive). Thus, the decorations of the body also with sandal paste, &c., should not be done.

Notes.

अभ्यञ्जनम्—'श्रन्जू सचर्ये'। The root श्रञ्ज means 'to besmear'. प्रसाधनम्—Decorations.

गुरुपत्नी तु युवितर्नाभिवादोह पादयो: । पूर्णविंगतिवर्षेण गुणदोषी विजानता ॥ २१२ ॥

Prose. पूर्वविमितिवर्षेण गुणदोषी विजानता [मिष्येण] युवितः गुरूपत्नी तु इह (लोकेषु) न पारयीः चिभवाद्या ।

Bengali. পূর্ণবিংশতিবর্ধবয়ক (অর্ধাৎ পূর্ণ যৌবনে উপনীত) শিষা যিনি শ্রীলোকের গাত্রস্পার্শর গুল ও দোষ ব্ঝিতে সক্ষম তিনি যুবতী গুরুগত্নীর পাদস্পর্শ পূর্বক অভিবাদন করিবেন না ॥ ২১২॥

English.—A youthful wife of the Guru should not be saluted in this world (of frailties) by being touched at the feet by a pupil who is full twenty years old and is (therefore) in a position to discern the good and the evil of touching the body of a young lady]. 212.

Kulluka. गुरुपत्नी तिति ति तिगुरुपत्नी पादयोरुपसंग्रह्म अभिवादनगुणदीपत्रीन (क) यूना (1) नाभिवादा। पूर्णविभित्तवर्षत्नं यौवनप्रदर्भनार्थम।
बालस्य पादयोरिभिवादनम् अनिविद्यम् (2)। यूनस्तु भूमी अभिवादनं
बस्यति (3)॥ २१२॥

⁽क) दीषगुर्फज्ञेन — All except A.

Kulluka Explained.

1. अभिवादन &c.—By a young man who knows the good and bad effects [of touching the body of a young lady].

2. पूर्णविंगति &c.—The epithet पूर्णविंगतिवर्षेल means गीवन। The touching of the feet by a boy is not (hereby) prohibited.

3. युनसु &c.—Later on, the author will speak of 'saluting on the ground' for a grown up pupil.

Notes.

युवित: —युवन् + ति। 'युनः तिः'।
पूर्णैविंग्रतिवर्षेण —विंग्रतिः वर्षाणि विंग्रतिवर्षोणि। पूर्णौनि विंग्रतिवर्षोणि
यस सः, तेन। वहुन्नीहिः। The number twenty is not emphasised here. जातवीर्थ is the term used by बीधायन।

स्त्रभाव एष नारीणां नराणामिह दूषणम्। अतोऽर्थात्र प्रमाद्यन्ति प्रमदासु विपश्चितः॥ २१३॥

Prose. इन्द्र नारी णाम् एषः स्त्रभावः [यत्] नराणां दूषणम् ; अतः अर्थात् (= अस्रात् हेतीः) विपश्चितः प्रमदासु [विषये] न प्रमाद्यन्ति।

Bengali. এই পৃথিবীতে নারীগণের বভাব এই যে তাহারা পুরুষদিগকে দূষিত করে। এই কারণে গণ্ডিতগণ প্রমণা সম্বন্ধে কথনই প্রমন্ত হন না (অর্থাৎ তাহারা স্ত্রীজাতি সম্বন্ধে বড়ই সাবধান হইরা চলেন) ॥ ২১৬॥

English.—In this world it is the nature of women to seduce men; for this reason the wise are never careless about females. 213.

Kulluka. स्त्रभाव द्रति। स्त्रीणामयं स्त्रभावः यदिह "प्रद्वारचेष्ट्या व्यामोद्या" (1) पुरुषाणां दूषणम्। 'ऋतीऽर्थात्' श्रमाद्वतीः पण्डिताः स्त्रीषु न प्रमत्ताः (2) भवन्ति॥ २१३॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. ग्रङ्गारचेष्टया व्यामोद्य—Captivating (the mind) by amorous gestures,

2. प्रमृता:—Careless, not to be on one's guard.

Notes.

प्रमदासु—प्रक्रष्टः मदः चासाम् इति प्रमदाः, तासु । विषये ७मी । विपश्चितः—विपदि चौयन्ते (उपदेशार्थम्) इति विपश्चितः—वि – प्र – चि + किप् – कर्माण, प्रषोदरादित्वात् । बहुवचने ।

त्रविद्वांसमलं लोके विद्वांसमिष वा पुन:। प्रमदा ह्युत्पर्यं नेतुं कामक्रोधवणानुगम्॥ २१४॥

Prose. प्रमदाः हि लोके कामक्रोधनशानुगम् अविदासम् विदासम् अपि पुनः उत्पर्थं नेतुम् अलम् (= समर्थाः)।

Bengali. স্ত্রীজাতি ইহলোকে কামক্রোধের অবশ্যবশীভূত অবিদ্বান্ এবং বিদ্বান্ সকলকেই উৎপথে চালিত করিতে সম্পূর্ণ সমর্থ ॥ ২১৪ ॥

English.—Women are in this world quite able to lead astray an unlearned or even a learned man, subject as both of them are [by nature] to lust, anger (and so forth). 214.

Kulluka. चिवडांसमिति। विदानसं जितेन्द्रिय इति बुद्धा (1), न स्त्रोसिविधियः (का), यसादिवांसं विदासमिति वा पुनः पुरुषं "देष्ट्यसात्" (2) कामक्रीचवशानुयायिनं स्त्रिय जन्ययं नेतुं समर्थाः (ख) ॥ २१४ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. विदान् &c.—Thinking thus—'I am learned and [therefore] self-controlled'.
 - 2. देहचर्मात्—By the very nature of this (frail) body.

Notes.

उत्पयम् — उद्गतः पत्याः उत्पयः ; तम् । 'ऋक्पूरब्धः पयाम् अ अनचि' इति स्वेण समासानः अः ।

कामक्रीधवशानुगम् — कामय क्रीधय इति कामक्रीधौ; तयी: वश्रम् (= आयत्तता), कामक्रीधवश्रम् ; कामक्रीधवश्रम् अनुगच्छति इति कामक्रीधवश्—अनु —

- (ख) न स्त्रीसन्निधी स्थेयम्—A.
- (ख) ख: after समधा:-A.

गम + ड - कर्त्तर । The word वश is either neuter or masculine to mean 'control'—'विष्वायत्ते क्षीवमायत्तवे चेच्छाप्रभुतवयोः' इति मेदिनौ । 'श्वायत्ताप्रभुत्वेच्छे वश: परवर्ध्रे विषु' इति विकाख्डिपेषः ।

मात्रा खस्त्रा दुहिना वा न विविक्तासनो भवेत्। बलवानिन्द्रियग्रामो विद्वांसमिप कर्षति॥ २१५॥

Prose. मात्रा खसा दुष्टिता वा विविक्तासन: (= निर्क्वनस्थ:) न भवेत्। [यत:] बस्तवान् इन्द्रियग्राम: विदासमिप कर्षति ।

Bengali. মাতাই হউন বা ভগিনীই হউন বা ছহিতাই হউন—কোনও স্ত্রীলোকের সহিতই নির্জনে অবস্থান করিতে নাই। কারণ, বলবান্ ইন্তিরসমূহ বিধান্ ব্যক্তিকেও আকর্ষণ করে ॥ ২১৫॥

English.—One should not be in a lonely place with (even) one's mother, sister or daughter; for, the powerful host of senses drags away even a learned man. 215.

Kulluka. अत आह—मार्चित । मावा, भगिन्या, दु हिवा वा निर्जन-रुहादी नासीत । यत: अतिवत्तः इन्द्रियगणः शास्त्रनियमित।त्मानमपि पुरुषं (1) प्रवृश्च करीति (2) ॥ २१५॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. भास्त्रनियमित &c.—Even one whose self is controlled by the S'ástras.

2. प्रवर्ध करोति—[The nom. is इन्द्रियगण:। The word प्र here refers to the इन्द्रियं themselves. The expression taken as a whole means—] subjugates.

Notes.

माता खरा दृष्टिता वा &c.—One may feel a rude shock at this statement in these days of 'purity', but it is an undeniable fact that there occur many cases which go to support its truth.

विविक्तासन: —विविक्तम् (= निर्जनम्) त्रासनं यस सः विविक्तासनः ; seated in a lonely place. 'विविक्तौ पूतविजनी' इत्यमरः ।

इन्द्रियमा:-The word ग्राम: means समूह: ।

कामं तु गुरुपत्नीनां युवतीनां युवा भुवि । विधिवद्वन्दनं कुथीदसावहमिति ब्रुवन् ॥ २१६॥

Prose. युवा 'असी अहम्' इति ब्रुवन् युवतीनां गुरुपतीनां मुवि विधिवदः वन्दनं तु कामं कुर्व्यात्।

Bengali. যুবক শিবা 'আমি অমুক' এই বলিয়া যুবতী গুরুপত্নীকে (হস্ত-ব্যত্যাসাদি) নিম্ন পালন পুর্বাক ভূমিতে যথেলিত অভিবাদন করিতে পারেন ॥ ২১৬ ॥

English.—But a young pupil should, to his pleasure, do salutation to the youthful wife of the Guru on the ground in due form saying, 'I am so and so'. 216.

Kulluka. कामं तु इति (क) । गुरुपतीनां युवतीनां ''खयमिपं' युवा, भूमी (ख) यथीक्तविधिना 'ऋभिवादये असुक्तश्रमी इं भवति' (ग) (1), इति ब्रुवन् पादग्रहणं विना यथेष्टम् अभिवादनं कुर्यात्॥ २१६॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. श्रीभवादये असुकाममांऽहं भवित—[It has been enjoined in Sl. 123 (स्त्रिय: सर्वास्त्रिय च) that women, as a rule, should be saluted with the simple formula श्रीभवादये श्रहम्। But Kull. here makes the pupil utter his name also perhaps on the strength of the word श्रसी in the text. This is perhaps not intended by Medh. and Gov., who have explicitly spoken differently under Sl. 123.—'सर्व्यप्रध्यं गुरुपत्रीवां संस्कृतप्रयोगञ्चानाम् श्रीप'।—Medh. The word भवित in Kull. refers to Sl. 129.]

कामम्—'कामं प्रकामिऽनुमती' इत्यमर:। Kull. takes it in the former sense. Medh. Nand. and Gangádhara take it in the latter sense, but Medh. queerly means to connect it not with the present Sloka, but with the next one. 'कामम् इति अक्षिं स्वयति।

⁽क) इति।—Omitted in all execpt A, J.

⁽ख) भूमी-Omitted in M, P, V.

⁽ग) भी: for भवति-A, B, M, P, V.

उत्तरेण च एतत् सम्बध्यते—विद्रीष्य पादग्रहणम् इति'। सुवि पादवन्दनं तु दृष्यते एव।'—Medh.

Notes.

विधिवत् — व्यत्स्तपाणिना । असावहम् इति — See Kull. Expl. 1.

विप्रोच्य पादग्रहण्मन्वहं चाभिवादनम् । गुरुदारेषु कुर्व्वीत सतां धर्ममनुसारन् ॥ २१०॥

Prose. [युवा जिष्य:] सतां धर्माम् अनुधारन् विष्रोष्य पादग्रहणम् अन्वहं च अभिवादनं गुरुपतीषु कुर्व्योत ।

Bengali. ব্বক শিষ্য প্রবাস হইতে প্রত্যাগত হইরা সাধুগণের আচার স্মরণপূর্বক ব্বতী শুরুপত্নীর পাদম্পর্ণ করিবেন এবং প্রতিদিন তাঁহাকে (ভূমিতে) অভিবাদন মাত্র করিবেন ॥২১৭॥

English.—On returning from a sojourn, a young pupil should, remembering the practice amongst the good, touch the feet of his Guru's wife, young though she may be, and should only bow down (on the ground) daily. 217.

Kulluka. विप्रीष्य इति । प्रवासादागत्य 'सत्येन सत्यः सप्रष्टव्यो दिचियोन च दिचियाः' [मनु—२।६२] इत्युक्तविधिना पादग्रहणं, प्रत्यहं च भूमी अभिवादनं गुरु-पत्नीषु युवा कुर्व्यात्, श्रिष्टानासयमाचार इति जानन् (क)॥ २१०॥

Notes.

विप्रोध—वि—प्र—वस + त्यप्। अन्तहम्—अहनि अहनि अन्तहम्। अव्ययीभावः।

गुरुद्रि — Here also Gangádhara adds गुरुत्रि । Cf. नैते युवतीनाम् — गीतम, २; but this does not seem to be the spirit of the text here.

⁽क) जाननु-B, M, P, V.

यथा खनन् खनितेण नरो वार्थ्यधिगच्छिति। तथा गुरुगतां विद्यां ग्रुत्रृषुरिधगच्छिति॥ २१८॥

Prose. यथा नर: खिनचेण खनन् [सन्] वारि ऋघिगक्कति, तथा ग्रमूषु: [মিছা:] गुरुगतां विद्याम् ऋघिगक्कति।

Bengali. নামুষ যেরূপ খনিত্র অর্থাৎ থস্তা বিশ্বা ভূমি থনন করিতে করিতে জল লাভ করে, শিষাও সে ইরূপ শুশ্রাবা করিতে করিতে গুরুগত বিদ্যা প্রাপ্ত হয় ॥ ২১৮॥

English.—As a man digging with a spade comes to water, so a pupil attending and serving his Guru obtains the knowledge possessed by the latter. 218.

Kulluka. उत्तस्य ग्रमूल् विधि: फलमाइ (1)—यथेति। यथा कश्चिमानुष्यः स्विनिचेष भूमिं खनन् जलं प्राप्नीति, एवं गुरुस्थितां विद्यां गुरुसेवापरः प्रिष्यः प्राप्नीति॥ २१८॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. जत्तस &c.—The author speaks of the results of the service (to be rendered to the Guru and) referred to above.

मुखो वा जटिलो वा स्यादयवा स्याच्छिखाजटः। नैनं ग्रामेऽभिनिस्तोचेत् स्र्यो नाभ्युदियात् क्वचित् ॥२१८॥

Prose. [ब्रह्मचारी] सुखी वा [स्वात्], जटिली वा स्वात्, अथवा शिखानटः स्वात्। सूर्थः एनं ग्रामे क्षचित् न अभिनिस्तीचेत्, न [वा] अध्यदियात।

Bengali. ব্ৰহ্মচারী মন্তকের সকল কেশ মুণ্ডিত করিতে পারেন, অথবা জটাধারণ করিতে পারেন, অথবা শিখা জটারূপে ধারণ করিয়া অবণিষ্ট সকল কেশ মুণ্ডিত করিতে পারেন। ইনি যথন কোন স্থানে নিদ্রিত থাকিবেন তথন যেন স্থা কদাপি অন্তগত বা উদিত না হন। [অর্থাৎ স্থোদায় বা স্থাত্তের সমরে ব্রহ্মচারী যেন কদাপি নিক্তিত না থাকেন। ২১৯॥

English.—A student may either shave his head, or wear his hair in braids, or wear a tuft of hair in the form of a braid (the rest of the hair being shaved). The sun must never set or rise while he lies asleep in the village (or in any other place). 219.

Kulluka. ब्रह्मचारिणः प्रकारवयमाह—सुन्छी विति । सुन्छितसमस-ब्रिर:केशो वा (1), जटावान् (क) वा, शिखैव जटाकारा (ख) यस्य—अपरे शिर:-केशा सुन्छिताः—तथा वा भवेत् (ग) (2), एनं ब्रह्मचारिणं क्वचित् यामे "निद्राण्"— उत्तरव [मनु—२।२२०] श्यानम् इति दर्शनात् (3)—स्र्यो 'नाभिनिन्ह्योचेत्' नास्तियात्, 'न' वा 'अभ्युद्यात्' (ध) नोदयं गच्छेत् ॥ २१९ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. मुख्डित-समस-भिर:केमो वा—Or, all the hairs of his head (should) be shaved.

2. शिखा एव &c.—Or, he should be such as to have a

knotted ज़िखा, the rest of the hair being shaved.

3. निद्राणं &c.—The word निद्राणम् (sleeping) is to be understood here as suggested by the word श्यानम् which occurs later on (in the next Sloka).

Notes.

जिंदल: —जटा + इलच्। 'लोमादि-पामादि-पिक्लादिश्यः ग्रनेलचः'। शिखाजटः —शिखा एव जटा (=जटाकारा) यस्य, सः। एनम्—'त्रिभि' इति कर्मप्रवचनीययोगे दितीया। ग्रामे = ग्रामादी ।

निस्नोचेत्-नि - सुच + लिङ् यात्। 'सुच गतौ' भादि:।

ग्रामे &c.—Kull. gives no stress on the word ग्रामे but on the word जिद्राणम् which he understands after it. Medh. notices this as the explanation of others. His own explanation is—that the Brahmachárin should never be in the village but in the forest

⁽क) मुख्डितमस्तक: शिर:किशो जटावान्-M ; मुख्डितमस्तक: शिर: किश-जटावान्-V.

⁽ख) जटा जाता for जटाकारा—All except A.

⁽ग) अपरे.....भवेत्-Omitted in all except A, Bg, G, J.

⁽च) न वास्पृदियात् नीदयं गच्छेत्—J; Omitted in B,Bg, Bh, Bk, G, M, V; नीदयं गच्छेत्—Omitted in P.

at the sun-rise and at the sun-set to perform सम्या। If it be held to be impracticable for a young and timid Brahmachárin, let it be enforced, Medh. says, with effect from an advanced age, as is explicitly enjoined by Gautama, from after the गीदान which takes place at the 16th year.—'विह:सन्यत्वं परती गीदानात्'।—गीतमः। N. B. The printed Gautama (ch. II), however, reads—'एक गोदानादि। विह: सन्यार्थेख प्रातिष्ठेत् पूर्व्वम्, प्रासीत उत्तराम्।'

तं चेदभ्युदियात् स्र्यः श्यानं कामचारतः। निस्त्तोचेद् वाष्यविज्ञानाज्ञपन्नुपवसेद्दिनम् ॥ २२०॥

Prose. कामचारत: ग्रधानं तं चेत् सूर्यः [तस्य ब्रह्मचारिणः] ऋिंक् ज्ञानात् ऋभ्युदियात् ऋषि वा निस्त्रोचेत्, [तिर्हिं] [ब्रह्मचारी] [सावितीं] जपन् दिनम् उपवसेत्।

Bengali. ব্রহ্মচারী ইচ্ছাপূর্বক নিজিত হইরা জ্ঞানশৃষ্ঠ রহিয়াছেন এরূপ সমরে যদি পূর্বা উদিত বা অন্তর্গত হন, তবে ব্রহ্মচারী সাবিত্রী জ্বপ করিয়া দিবাভাগ উপবাসে বাপন করিবেন ॥ ২২০ ॥

English.—If, without his knowledge, the sun rises or sets while he is voluntarily asleep, he must mutter the Gáyatrí and fast during the day-time. 220.

Kulluka. अव प्रायश्चित्तमाइ—तं चेदिति। तं चेत् कामतो निद्राणं ''निद्रापरवण्रत्वेन" (क) श्रज्ञानात् (ख) स्य्यं: अध्यदियात् असमियात् वा (ग), तदा ''साविनों" जपन् उभयतापि दिनसुपवसन् (घ) रात्रौ सुन्नीतः; श्रमिनिसृत्तस्य (ङ) उत्तरेऽहिन उपवासजपौ (ा)। 'श्रमिरभागे' [पा—१।॥९८८] इति कर्षाप्रवचनीय-संज्ञा, ततः 'कर्षाप्रवचनीययुक्ते वितीया [पा—२।॥८८]। सावितीजपस्त (च) गीतम-वचनात् (2)। तदाह गीतमः [२४ श्र]—'स्थाश्युदितो ब्रह्मचारौ तिष्ठेत् श्रहर-

⁽क) निद्रोपवश्लेन-B, M, P, V.

⁽ভ) স্থানান্-Omitted in B, M.

⁽ग) वा-Omitted in Bg, G, M, P. (घ) उपवसेत-A.

⁽ङ) अभिनिर्मुताख-All. (च) जपं for जप:-A, B, M, P, V.

सुझानः, अभ्यत्तिस्य रातिं, जपन् साविनीम्' (3) इति । नतु (क), गोतमवचनात् स्थ्यासुद्रितस्यैव दिनाभोजनजपानुक्षी, अभ्यत्तिस्य तु रात्राभोजनजपी ? नैतत् । अपेचायां व्याख्यासन्दे ह वा (ख) सुन्यन्तरिववतं मन्वयंमन्वयाम हि (ग), न तु स्कुटं मन्वयं स्वृत्यन्तर्यंनादन्यया कुर्चः (४)। अतपन, जपापेचायां गोतमवचनात् सावितीजपः अभ्यपेयः (घ) एव, न तु सभयत स्कुटं मन्द्रतौ दिनीपवासजपी (ङ) अपाकुर्चः (5)। तस्तात्, अभ्यत्तितस्य मानव-गोतमीय-प्रायस्तिनविकत्यः (6)॥२२०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. तं चेत् कामतः &c.—[कामतः is the syn. of कामचारतः ; निहाणं of भ्यानं, and श्रज्ञानात् of श्रविज्ञानात् of which last निहापरवभ्रवेन is the चेतु supplied by the commentator]. If the sun rises or sets while the Brahma-chárin, without being conscious of it, is sleeping at his will, then after muttering the Sávitrí, he should fast during the day-time in both the cases, and eat at night. [Here a question arises—Well if the sun sets while the student sleeps how will it be possible for the student to fast during the day-time which has already passed away? To this Kull. says—] In the case of a Brahma-chárin sleeping at sun-set the fasting and muttering are to be performed the next day.]
- 2. सावितीजपस् &c.—[The text has जपन् simply—without any objective case (about which a question would naturally arise). In answer to that question, Kull. says—that] on the authority of the text of Gotama, it is to be understood that the साविती (i.e. गायती) is to be muttered.
- 3. स्थांभादित: &c.—A Brahma-chárin sleeping at sun-rise should fast during the *day*-time and one at sun-set, should fast during the *night*—muttering the गायतो (in both cases).

⁽क) मनु (!)—Bg, G. (ख) वा—Omitted in A.

⁽ग) — विव्यतमन्वर्थमन्वयमाइ - M, P, V. (घ) अध्येत: - A.

⁽ङ) सन् कं दिनीपवासलपं — B, Bg, Bh, Bk, G, J; सन् कं दिनीप- वासलपी — M, P, V.

- 4. नतु &c.—Well, according to the text of Gotama, fasting for the day-time is prescribed only in the cases of those that may be sleeping at the time of sun-rise, and fasting for night in the cases of those that may be sleeping at the time of sun-set. [But this is not in accordance with Manu. What would you say to this? In reply to this Kull. says—] No, that's not it (नैतत्), (i.e. we need not be anxious on account of Gotama's text). Where there is an ambiguity in the sense, or a necessity of supplying an ellipsis (अपेचा), we should have recourse to passages of other sages which would elucidate the spirit of Manu (मन्वयमन्त्राम्ह), but we should, never, on the authority of some other work, undo (अन्या कुर्म:) (the sense of) the unequivocal words of Manu.
- 5. अतएव जपपिचायाम् &c.—So, when it is not clearly stated (here) what text is to be muttered and we are to supply it, we must have it on the authority of Gotama's text, that the Gáyatrí is to be muttered, but we should not alter the fasting during day-time and the muttering in both the cases as they are clearly prescribed by Manu.
- 6. तसात् &c.—Therefore, it is to be interpreted that in the case of one sleeping at sun set, the penances prescribed by Manu and by Gotama are two alternatives.

Notes.

कामचारत:—कामिन चारः इति कामचारः, तस्रात्। पञ्चम्याः तस्। निस्त्रीचेत्—नि - सुच + लिङ् यात्। 'सुच' गती । दिनम्—चत्र्यन्तसंयोगे दितीया।

दिनम् उपनसेत्—Nár., Rágh. and Gangádhara take the word दिन here with some elasticity. In the case of sun-rise it means day-time, but in the case of sun-set it means night. "—'दिनम्' अहोरातम् इति क्रमात् इत्येकां गीतमीकीन । 'समावत्येकावाकाले वाकामेदी न क्रीवातं"।—Gangádhara. This view has been anticipated and

criticised by Medh.—'दिनशब्दः प्रदर्शनाधः, गौतमवचनं चाणुदाहरन्ति... तत् अयुक्तम्। दिनशब्दस्य प्रदर्शनाधिले प्रमाणाभावात्।—Medh. But, as Gangádhara suggests, a reconciliation should be attempted wherever possible.

सूर्येण द्वाभिनिन्तुतः (क) प्रयानोऽभ्युदितस यः। प्रायसित्तमकुर्वाणी युत्तः स्यान्महतैनसा ॥ २२१॥

Prose. हि (= यसात्) यः शयानः (= निद्रितः) स्थेण अभिनिस्तुतः अधुदितय, सः प्रायथितम् अकुर्वाणः महता एनसा युत्तः स्थात् ।

Bengali. বে ব্রহ্মচারী নিম্রিতাবছার স্থোর অন্ত বা উদয় ধারা অভিচ্ট হন, তিনি প্রায়শ্চিত না করিলে মহাপাপ ধারা লিপ্ত হন ॥ ২২১॥

English.—For, he who lies (sleeping), while the sun sets or rises, if he does not perform the penance, is tainted by great sin. 221.

Kulluka. अस्य तु (ख) प्रायश्चित्तविधे: अर्धवादम् (ग) आह (ा)—स्थेंक इति । यस्मात्—स्थेंक अभिनिस्तृतः (घ) अभ्युदितय निद्राक्षः प्रायश्चित्तमकुर्व्वाकः (ङ) महता पापेन युत्तो नरकं गच्छिति, तस्मात्—यथीत्त-प्रायश्चित्तं (च) कुर्य्यात् ॥ २२१॥

Kulluka Explained.

I. अस तु &c.—The author adds an Artha-váda to this injunction for penance (viz. the one mentioned in the previous Sloka).

Notes.

अभिनिस्तृतः — अभि – नि – स्तृच + ता। निस्तीचनेन अभिदृष्टः दस्यये अभिनिस्तृतः (लचणया)। अभुदितः — [स्ट्यस्य] अभुदयेन अभिदृष्टः दस्यये अभुदितः ।

- (क) अभिनिम्मृत:- All.
- (ख) तस्य for अस्य तु-A.
- (ग) अनुवाद for अर्थवाद-A.
- (घ) अभिनिर्मात:-All.
- (ङ) अनुर्द्धन्-All except A.
- (च) युक्तप्रायश्चित्तम्-A.

श्राचम्य प्रयतो नित्यमुभे सन्धे समाहित: । श्रुचौ देशे जपञ्जप्यमुपासीत यथाविधि ॥ २२२ ॥

Prose. नित्यम् त्राचस्य प्रयतः समाहितः [च सन्] ग्रचौ देशे नध्यं जपन् उसे सस्ये यथाविधि उपासीत ।

Bengali. প্রতিদিন আচমনপূর্বক পবিত্র ও অনস্থাননাঃ হইয়া পবিত্র স্থানে বিসিয়া জপ করিয়া উভয় সন্ধ্যা উপাসনা করিবে ॥ ২২২ ॥

English.—Purified by sipping water, and composed, he should daily worship during both the twilights duly muttering the prescribed texts in a pure spot. 222.

Kulluka. यसादुत्तप्रकारिण सम्थातिक्रामे महत् पापम्, त्रतः त्राह (क)— त्राचर्यिति । त्राचय पविची नित्यम् त्रनन्यमनाः ग्रचिदिशे साविती जपन् एमे सन्धे विधिवदुपासीत ॥ २२२॥

Notes.

सन्धे — Objective of उपासीत। The root श्रास, when preceded by the prefix उप, is transitive.

जप्यम्—जप (धातु) + यत् by the rule 'पोरदुपधात्'। See Sl. 87.

यदि स्त्री यदावरजः श्रेयः किञ्चित् समाचरेत्। तत् सर्व्वमाचरेद् युक्तो यत्र वास्यारमेन्सनः (ख) ॥२२३॥

Prose. यदि स्त्री यदि [वा] अवरजः किञ्चित् श्रेयः समाचरेत् (= आचरण-पूळ्वेकम् उपदिशेत्) [तर्ष्टिं] युक्तः [सन्] तत् सर्व्यम् आचरेत्। यत वा अस्य (= ब्रह्मचारिणः) मनः आरमेत् [तदिप समाचरेत्]।

Bengali. কোনও স্ত্রীলোক অথবা কোনও শূস্ত যদি কিছু নঙ্গলোপদেশ করে তবে তাহা উদ্যুক্ত হইয়া অনুষ্ঠান করিবে। এবং শাস্ত্রাবিক্তন্ধ যে কার্য্যে আত্মার তুষ্টিলাভ হয় ভাহাও অনুষ্ঠান করিবে। ২২৬॥

⁽জ) স্বান্ধ-Omitted in A, B, M, P, V.

⁽ख) रमेत् for आरमेत्—All except A.

English.—If a woman or a S'ûdra perform (and instruct) anything good, he should carefully practise it, as well as (any other permitted act) in which his heart finds pleasure. 223.

Kulluka. यदीति। यदि स्त्री भूद्रो वा (क) किश्वित् श्रेयोऽतुतिष्ठति, तत् सर्व्यम् उदयुक्तीऽतुतिष्ठेत्। यत च शास्त्रागिषिष्ठे श्रस्य मनः तुष्यति तदिप कुर्यात्॥ २२३॥

Notes.

अवरजः --- अवरिक्षान् कालि जायते इति अवर - जन + ड - कर्त्तरि । कनीयान्, अपूटः वा।

स्त्री, अवरजः—सन्धवित हि तयोः तदाचार्य्यसम्पर्कात् परिजानम् । समाचरेत्—उपदिभेत्। 'समाचारपूर्श्वेक उपदेश एव अच अभिभेतः'।—Medh. आरमेत्—'व्याङ्परिस्थो रमः' इति परक्षेपदम् । यत्र वास्यारमेन्सनः—Cf. 'आस्मनसुष्टिरेव च'--Sl. 6.

धर्मार्थावुचते श्रेयः कामार्थीं धर्मा एव च। ग्रर्थ एवे इ वा श्रेयस्तिवर्ग इति तु स्थितिः ॥ २२४॥

Prose. दह धर्मार्थी श्रेय: ভদ্মति, कामार्थी, धर्म एव, श्रर्थ एव वा श्रिय: ভদ্মती]; विवर्ग एव श्रेय: इति तु ख्रितिः (= सिद्धानः)।

Substance.— विवर्गस्य मध्ये बुसुचूणां कि येथः इति प्रश्नस्य उत्तरे सव्वेऽिष आचार्था विवदने। पर्मः येथः, नार्थकामी, तथोः केवलसुपायलात् इति केचित्। अर्थे एव येथः, न घर्षकामी, तथोरिष साधनलात् इत्यन्धे। घर्षार्थों येथः, कामचितुलात् इत्येकि। कामार्थी येथः, सुखचितुलात् इत्यपरे। अत्र सिद्धान्तस्य— विवर्गे एव येथः इति। घर्ष अर्थः कामः इति वयोऽिष अविकद्धाः पुरुषार्थतया येथोसि। तथा च शास्त्रम्— धर्मार्थकामाः समसीव सेव्याः, यो द्योक्तस्तः स जनी जधन्यः इति।

Bengali. কেহ বলেন ইহলোকে ধর্ম ও অর্থ শ্রেমঃ, কেহ বলেন কাস ও অর্থ শ্রেমঃ, কেহ বলেন কেবল ধর্মই শ্রেমঃ, কেহ বলেন কেবল অর্থই শ্রেমঃ। কিন্তু প্রাকৃত তথ্য এই যে (পরস্পার অবিকল্ধ) ত্রিবর্গ অর্থাৎ ধর্ম, অর্থ ও কাম এই তিনটীই শ্রেমঃ॥ ২২৪॥

⁽क) যন্—Added before কিছিন্ in A.

English.—Some declare that the chief good consists in (the acquisition of) spiritual merit and wealth, (others place it) in (the gratification of) desire and (the acquisition of) wealth, (others) in (the acquisition of) spiritual merit alone, and (others say that the acquisition of) wealth alone is the chief good here (below); the (correct) decision, however, is that it consists of the (harmonious) combination of these three. 224.

Kulluka. येय एव किम् (क)? तत् निरूपयित (ख) (1)—धर्मार्थावित । वर्मार्थी येथोऽभिषीयते, कामहेतृत्वात् (2) इति केचित् श्राचार्या मन्यने । अस्ये तु अर्थकामी, मुखहेतृत्वात् (3) । धर्म एव इत्यपरे, अर्थकामयोरप्युपायत्वात् (4) । अर्थ एव इह लीके येथ इत्यन्ये, धर्मकामयोरिप साधनत्वात् (5) । सस्पति स्वमतमाइ—धर्मार्थकामात्मकः परस्पराविरुद्धः (ग) विवर्ग एव पुरुषार्थवया येथ इति विनिस्यः (6) । एवं च बुसुक्तृ प्रति छपदेशः, न सुसुक्तृ (7) । सुसुकूणां तु मीच एव येथः इति षष्ठे वस्त्यते (8) ॥ २२४॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. श्रेय: एव किम् &c.—[The author has said something about श्रेय: in the previous Sloka; but what is that श्रेय: or highest good?] The author now determines what श्रेय: is.
- 2. काम हेतुलात्—These (viz. घर्ष and अर्थ) being the objects of desire.
- 3. सुखद्देतुत्वात्—These (viz. अधे and काम) being the sources of happiness.
- 4. अर्थकामयोरिंप &c.—अर्थ and काम also being only means and not ends.
- 5. धर्माकामयोरिप &c.—This (viz. धर्ष) being the means for even धर्म and काम (after which men hanker so much).
- 6. चर्चायंकामात्मक: &c.—The triad consisting of चर्च, चर्य and काम, not opposed to one another, is the highest good in as

⁽क) हि घर्मार्थी for किम्-A, B, M, P, V.

⁽ख) दर्भवित for निरूपवित-All except A.

⁽ग) परस्परविरुद्ध:-A.

much as they are the ends of human life (पुन्तवा थे). This is the decision (विनिश्च)।

7. एवं च &c.—Thus, this instruction is intended for those who seek enjoyment and not for those who seek final liberation (सुनु)।

8. सुसुचूणां तु &c.—In the sixth chapter it will be said that मोच is the only highest good for the सुसुचुड.

Notes.

चेंग:—The highest good ; summum bonum of life.

धमांथीं उचाते श्रेय:—In a case of उद्देश्चित्रधेय-भाव, the विशेषण (adjective and verb) may agree with either the उद्देश्च or the विशेष according to विवचा। So, उचीते also (for उचाते) would be quite accurate.

विवर्ग: — त्याणां वर्ग: (= समूहः)। 'तिवर्गी धर्माकामार्थै: (चतुर्वर्ग: समीचकै:)'

स्थित:- Decision.

श्राचार्थ्यश्र पिता चैव माता भ्राता च पूर्वेजः। नार्त्तेनाप्यवमन्तव्या ब्राह्मणेन विशेषतः (क) ॥ २२६

Bengali. নিতান্ত প্রপীড়িত হইয়াও আচার্য্য, পিতা, নাতা, সহোদর জ্বোর্
—ইহাদের অবনাননা করিবে না। ত্রাহ্মণ বিশেষভাবে এই নিয়ন পালন করিবেন

English.—The teacher, the father, the mother, and an brother must not be disrespected, especially by a Brah though one be grievously offended by them. 225.

Kulluka. श्राचार्थश्रेति। श्राचार्यो जनकी जनकी च, भाता च च्छेष्ठ:, पौड़ितेन श्राप (ख) नावमाननीया:, विशेषती ब्राह्मणेन ॥ २२५॥

⁽क) This Sloka is read after Sl. 226 by B, Bg, Bh, I

⁽ख) असी-Added after अपि in all except A.

Notes.

विशेषत:—Medh. takes the word with the श्राचार्थ, पिता, &c.— None should be disrespected, especially these.

श्राचार्यो ब्रह्मणो मूर्त्तिः पिता मूर्त्तिः प्रजापतेः। माता प्रथिव्या मूर्त्तिसु भाता स्त्रो मूर्त्तिरात्मनः॥२२६॥

Prose. স্থানার্থ: ब्रह्मण: मूर्ति:, पिता प्रजापते: मूर्ति:, माता तु पृथिव्या: मूर्ति:, खः (= खकीयः) भाता श्रात्मनः मूर्ति:।

Bengali. আচার্যা পরব্রহ্মের মূর্ত্তি, পিতা হিরণাগর্ভের মূর্ত্তি, মাতা পৃথিবীর মূর্ত্তি, সহোদর ভ্রাতা স্বকীয় আত্মার মূর্ত্তি॥ ২২৬॥

English.—The A'charya is the image of Brahman; the father is the image of Prajapati; the mother is the image of the Earth; one's own brother is the image of one's self. 226.

Kulluka. जाचार्थ इति । यसात्, जाचार्थः वेदालीदितस्य (1), 'ब्रह्मणः' परमात्मनः 'मूर्तिः' शरीरं, पिता हिरप्शगभैस्य, माता च घारणात् पृष्टिव्याः मूर्तिः (क) (2), भाता च स्वः सगभैः चेवजस्य (3), तसाहेवताक्ष्मा एते (ख) नाव-मन्तव्याः॥ २२६॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. वेदान्तीदितस—[वेदान्तोदित = Mentioned in the Vedánta.]
- 2. माता च धारणात् प्रविद्या: मूर्ति:—The mother is the image of the Earth inasmuch as she receives (the child in the womb). [It should be remembered that धारण or receptivity is the special property of the Earth;—see 1. 18, Kull. 2].
 - 3. चेत्रज्ञस-Of the Individual Soul.

⁽क) पृथिवीमूर्ति:-All except A, Bg, G.

⁽ख) एता:-M, P, V.

यं मातापितरी क्लेशं सहेते सम्भवे तृणाम्। न तस्य निष्कृतिः शक्या कर्त्तं वर्षशतैरपि॥ २२७॥

Prose. मातापितरी चणां सन्धवे (= गर्भाधाने सति, चनन्तरं) यं क्रेग्रें सहित, वर्षग्रतै: चपि तस्य (क्रेग्रस्य) निष्कृति: कर्तुं न ग्रव्या।

Bengali. গর্ভ ধারণের পর হইতে মাতা ও পিতা সস্তানের জন্ম যে ক্লেশ সহ করেন শত শত জন্মেও সন্তান কর্তু ক তাহার পরিশোধ অসম্ভব ॥ ২২৭ ॥

English.—The trouble which the father and the mother endure from after the child's birth (in the womb) cannot be requited (by the child) even in hundreds of births. 227.

Kulluka. यिमिति । नृणामपत्यानां 'सम्ववे' गर्भाधाने सिति—जनतरं, यं क्षेत्रं मातापितरी सहते, तस्य 'वर्षणतैरिप' इत्यनिन (क) अनेकेरिप जन्मिः: आनृष्यं कत्तुमध्याम् । मातुसावत् कृषी धारणदुःखं, प्रसववेदनातिश्यः, जातस्य रचणवर्षनकष्टं च ; पितुरिप (ख) बाख्ये रचासंवर्षनदुःखम्, उपनयनात् प्रस्ति वेद-तदङ्गाध्यापन-व्याख्यानादि-क्षेणातिणयः (ग) (1) इति सर्वे सिद्धम् (घ) (२) ॥२२०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. उपनयनात् प्रस्ति &c.—The extreme trouble of teaching and explaining the Veda with its Angas from after the initiation.
 - 2. इति स्ळं सिड्स-So, everything is clear.

Notes.

मातापितरी—'श्रानङ् ऋती इन्हें' इति श्रानङ्। समावि—गर्भाधानि (सति) ; तदनन्तरम् इत्यर्थः।

⁽का) इत्यनेर-Omitted in all except A.

⁽ख) पित्रिंचकानि एव for पितुरिंप-M, P, V.

⁽ग) व्याख्यान—Omitted in M, V; ख्यापन for अध्यापन—P.

⁽घ) सर्व्यासन्M, P, V.

तयोर्नित्यं प्रियं कुयादाचार्यस्य च सर्व्वदा। तेष्वेव तिषु तुष्टेषु तपः सर्व्वं समाप्यते॥ २२८॥

Prose. तयी: नित्यम् श्राचार्यस्य च चर्नेदा प्रियं क्रयीत्। तेषु तिषु विषु विषु हिस्

Bengali. (অতএব) দর্বদা নাতা, পিতা ও আচার্য্যের প্রিরামুষ্ঠান করিবে। কারণ, তাঁহারা তিন জন তুষ্ট হইলেই দকল তপস্থা দমাপ্ত হয় অর্থাৎ দকল তপস্থার কললাভ হয় ॥ ২২৮॥

English.—One should ever do what is pleasing to those two and to the A'chárya. For, those three being satisfied, all penance is (taken as) accomplished. 228.

Kulluka. तयोर्निव्यमिति। तसात् (क)—'तयोः' मातापितोः प्रव्यहम् आचार्यस्य च सर्वदा प्रौतिम् (स्व) उत्पादयेत्। यसात् तेषु एव तिषु प्रौतेषु सर्व्वं तपः चान्द्रायणादिकं "फ्लडिरिणं" (1) सम्यक् प्राप्यते—मातादिवयतुष्ट्या एव सर्व्वस्य तपसः फलं प्राप्यते इत्यर्थः ॥ २२८॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. फलडारेख—In point of merit.

तेषां चयाणां ग्रुश्रूषा परमं तप उच्यते। न तैरभ्यननुज्ञातो धक्षमन्यं समाचरेत्॥ २२८॥

Prose. तेषां त्रयाणां ग्रश्रूषा परमं तपः उच्यते । तैः अभ्यननुत्रातः [सन्] अन्यं धर्मां न समाचरेत् ।

⁽क) तसात्—Read as the concluding word of the Tíká of the preceding Sloka in all except A. To make it sensible, Bg,G, and J add something more and read it there as—तसात् देवतास्पा एते नावमन्तस्याः। But Medh. and Gov. distinctly read it as तसात् only with the present Sloka.

⁽ख) प्रियम् for सर्वदा प्रीतिम्-A.

Bengali. উক্ত তিন জনের শুশ্রবা শ্রেষ্ঠ তপঃ বলিয়া কথিত হয়। তাঁহাদের অনুষ্তিব্যতিরেকে অন্ত কোনও ধর্মকার্য্য করিবে না । ২২১।

English.—Attendance on those three is declared to be the highest austerity. Except being permitted by them one should not perform other religious observances. 229.

Kulluka. तेषामिति। तेषां मातापित्राचार्याणां परिचर्या सर्व्वतपोमयं (क) श्रेष्ठं (ख) तपः (ग) (1), इत एव सर्व्वतपः फालप्रतिः। यदि अन्यसपि धर्मां कयस्वित् करीति तद्पि एतस्रयानुसतिव्यतिर्वेण न कुर्यात्॥ २२९॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. सर्वंतपीमधं &c.—सर्वंतपीमधम् श्रतएव श्रेष्ठं तपः। सर्वंतपीमधं means—which comprises, i. e. is the essence of, all the penances.

Notes.

अध्यनतुत्रात:-Medh. reads अनध्यनुत्रात: which is a better reading.

त एव हि नयो लोकास्त एव नय श्रासमाः।

त एव हि नयी वेदास्त एवोक्तास्त्रयोऽग्नयः॥ २३०॥

Prose. हि (= यसात्) ते एव वयो लोकाः, ते एव वयः श्रायमाः, ते एव हि तयो वेदाः, ते एव वयः श्रायः ।

Bengali. বেহেতু, মেই তিন জনই ভ্রাদি লোকত্রয় (কারণ, ওঁহোরাই লোকত্রয় প্রাপ্তির কারণ); তাহারাই তিন আশ্রম (কারণ, গার্হস্থাদি আশ্রম তাঁহারাই প্রদান করেন); তাঁহারাই তিন বেদ (কারণ, বেদপ্রোপ্তির কারণ তাঁহারাই); তাঁহারাই ভিন অগ্নি (কারণ, অগ্নিসম্পাদ্য বজ্ঞের ফল তাঁহারাই দান করিতে পারেন)। ২৩০॥

English.—For, they are the three worlds, they are the three orders (of life), they are the three Vedas, and they are declared to be the three fires. 230.

Kulluka. त एवेति। यद्मात् ते एव मातापिताचार्याः तयो जीकाः, जीकत्वयप्राप्तिचेत्रुवात् ;—कारणे कार्य्योपचारः (1)। त एव 'विश्वचर्यात् इतरे" वयः

⁽क) सब्बें तपीसरां—All except A. (ख) श्रेष्ठम्—Omitted in B.

⁽ग) त्प:- Omitted in all except A.

भायमा: गार्डस्यादा:, आश्रमत्रयफ्तप्रदलात् (क) (2)। त एव तयो वेदा:, वेद-त्रयजपफ्ततोपायलात् (3)। त एव हि चयोऽग्रय: श्रीमहिता:, तेता-सम्पाद्य-यज्ञादिफ्तव-दाहलात् (4)॥ २३०॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. जोकवयप्रधि &c.—[They are the three worlds], because they (when pleased) cause (i.e. lead to) the attainment of the three worlds. The cause (कारण) is (here) represented as the effect (कार्य)।
- N. B. The expression ते एव चयो लोका: is not to be taken too literally, the object of the statenment being praise simply; cf. Sl. 231, Kull. 2.
- 2. দল্লবাথান হন্ &c.—They are the three A's'ramas, viz. those, excluding that of দল্লবাৰ্থ—i.e., নাইন্থা, &c.—inasmuch as they lead to the results obtained by observing the three A's'ramas.
- 3. वेदवय &c.—Because it is they by whose grace the Brahma-chárin is in a position to study the three Vedas.
- 4. चेता-सम्पाद्य &c.—Because (when pleased) they give the same merit as that given by the Yajnas to be performed with the three fires.

Notes.

ते एव व्रयो लोका:—'विषु लोकेषु प्रसिद्धं सुखं यथा तथा एषु'।— Gangádhara. For Kull.'s view, see Kull. 1.

ৰয়: সামনা:—Opinions are not unanimous as to which of the four A's'ramas is to be excluded here. Medh., Gov., and Kull. exclude the A's'rama of সম্ভাৰ্থ perhaps on the ground that the Brahma-chárin is already living therein. Some

⁽क) ब्रह्मचर्यादिभावतयस्पा श्रायमा: गाईंख्याद्यायमत्रवधद्रायक्षलात्—All except A. But the reading adopted is supported by Medh.'s and Gov.'s language.

exclude वानप्रस्थ which may be included either in गाई स्थ or in सञ्चास according as the man is सदार or श्रदार।

वयोऽग्रय:—'दिचिणाग्निर्गार्हपत्याहवनीयी चयोऽग्रय:' इत्यमर:। For the fires, see Sl. 231 and Sl. 143, Kull. Expl. 1.

तयो जीका:-Viz. भूर, भुवस् and खर्।

पिता वै गार्र्डपत्योऽग्निर्माताग्निर्देचिणः सृतः। गुरुराच्वनीयसु साग्नितेता गरीयसी ॥ २३१॥

Prose. पिता वे गार्डपत्यः अग्निः, माता दिचणः अग्निः, गुकः तु आहवनीयः अग्निः स्रतः । सा अग्नितेता [वास्तवाग्निवायाः] गरीयसी ।

Bengali. পিতাই গার্হপত্যাগ্নি, মাতাই দক্ষিণাগ্নি, এবং গুরুই আহবনীয়াগ্নি। এই তিন অগ্নি [বাস্তবিক তিন অগ্নি অপেকা] গরীয়ান্ । ২৩১ ॥

English.—The father indeed is stated to be the Gárhapatya fire, the mother the Dakshina fire, and the Guru the A'havanîya fire. This triad of fires is more venerable [than that of the actual ones]. 231.

Kulluka. पितिति। वैशन्दः अवधारणे। पितेव गार्हपत्थोऽग्नः, साता दिखणाग्नः, आचार्यः आहवनीयोऽग्नः (क)। सा दयम् अग्नितेता श्रेष्ठतरा (1), स्तुत्थर्थात्र अस्य न वस्तुविरोधः अत उदभावनीयः (ख) (2) ॥ २३१ ॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. सा दयम् &c.—This triad of fires is superior (to that of the three actual ones viz. गाईपल, दिच्या and आइवनीय)। [N.B. The expression श्रेष्ठतरा which is formed by adding a comparative affix after a superlative one is not so accurate. Vide Mahá-Bháshya on Pánini, V. 3. 55.]
- 2. जुल्यांत् च &c.—The object of this statement being praise simply, the contradiction of things is not to be taken

⁽ৰা) স্থান:—Omitted in all except A.

⁽ख) भावनीय:-All except A.

into account. [In other words, these statements are not be taken literally.]

Notes.

गाईपत्य: - ग्रहपतिना संयुक्त: इति ग्रहपति + आ by the rule 'ग्रहपतिना संयुक्ते आ:'। The word ग्रहपति refers to the यज्ञमान।

दिचिया: - अग्नि: इत्यनिन सह अभेदीपचागत् दिचिया: इत्यत्न पुंस्तम्। दिचिया may mean either 'southern direction', or 'sacrificial fee'.

आहवनीय: आहयने प्रीखने देवा: अत, यहा, आहयते प्रचिष्यते हितः अत इति आङ् - ह - अनीयर् - अधिकरणे (बाहुलकात्)। यहा, आहवनम् अहैति इति आहवन + छ (= ईय) by the rule 'तदहैति'।

गाहैपत्यः, दिच्यः, श्राह्वकीयः—For the names and functions of these fires, see Sl. 143, Kull. Expl. 1.

श्रमिश्रेता—श्रमीनां नेता। नेता = ताणं, नाणार्थम् द्रता प्राप्ता इति नेता।— Medh. and Gov. यहा, ताः = ताणं = सदा सन्ध्रनणम् ; ताम् दता। यहा, ताः श्राहतयः, ताभिः इता। यहा, विलम् इता इति प्रशेदरादिलात् साधु।

निष्वप्रमाद्यनेतेषु नी माँ कान् विजयेद् ग्रही। दीष्यमानः खवपुषा देवबहिवि मोदते ॥ २३२॥

Prose. रहो [त्रिप], [किसुत ब्रह्मचारी], एतेषु विषु अप्रमाद्यन् चीन् खोकाम् विजयेत् ; स्ववपुषा दीष्यमानः देववत् दिवि सीदते [च]।

Bengali. এই তিন জনের প্রতি প্রমাদশৃত্য হইলে গৃহীও তিন গোক জব্ধ করেন, [ব্রহ্মচারী ত করেনই]; এবং তিনি স্থাাদি দেববৎ স্বশরীরে দীপামান থাকিয়া স্বর্গে স্কানন্দ উপভোগ করেন ॥ ২৩২॥

English.—Even a house-holder [not to speak of a Brahma-chárin], not neglectful to these three, conquers the three worlds and, radiant in body, he rejoices in heaven like a god. 232.

Kulluka. विष्वित । एतेषु विषु प्रमादमकुर्वन् "ब्रह्मचारी तावज्ञयस्वेव", ग्रह्मखोऽपि वीन् लोकान् विजयते (ा) । संज्ञापूर्व्यकस्य भावानेपदविधेरनित्यलात् न 'विपराभ्यां जीः' [पा—१।३।१९] इत्यात्मनेपदम् (2) । वीन् लोकान् विजयदिति

तिषु खोतेषु (क) श्राधिपत्यं प्राप्नोति। तथा, खवपुषा प्रकाशमानः स्थादिदेववत् दिवि इष्टो भवति॥ २३२॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ा. ब्रह्मचारी तावत् &c.—[The text has—ग्रही बोन् जीकाम् विजयेत् and Kull. explains it as—] Even a ग्रहस्य conquers the three worlds; it is needless to say that a Brahma-chárin does the same.
- 2. संज्ञापूर्वेकस्य &c.—[In the form विजयत्] the जात्रानेपर which was due according to the rule 'विषयास्यां जे:' is not used in as much as the injunction with regard to the technical term (संज्ञा) आत्मनेपर (like those with regard to all other technical terms) is not universal [according to the dictum—'संज्ञापूर्वेकविधे: ज्ञानस्थलम्'।]

Notes.

ं तैं ज्ञीकान्—त्रीन् + लोकान्। 'तीर्लि'—नकारस्थाने लकारः [अनुनासिकः]। विजयित्—See. Kull. 2. We might simply take it as an आविषयोगे। रही = रही अपि, [का कथा ब्रह्मचारिषः]।—Kull. and Nár. 'रहस्थसाः प्रयं धर्मः इति दर्भियतुं रही इत्युक्तम्'।—(Gov.). Medh. interprets it differently—'रहस्थावस्थस्य हि पुत्रस्य पितादीनां तत्कृतम् आराधनम् उपयुक्ति। तदा हि तौ छद्वी भवतः'।—Medh.

देवबत्—Commentators emphasise the root-meaning of the word देव here. दीव्यन्ति प्रकाशने ये ते देवा: । Hence, Kull. says—'मूब्यादि-देवबत्'।

इमं लोकं मात्रभक्त्या पित्रभक्त्या तु मध्यमम्। गुरुशुत्रृषया त्वेव (ख) ब्रह्मलोकं समश्रुते ॥ २३३॥

Prose. [नर:] माटभक्त्या इमं लीकं, पिटभक्त्या तु मध्यमं [लोकं], गुरु ग्रुथ्या तु ब्रह्मलोकम् एव समयुते।

⁽क) जीकेषु-Omitted in all except A.

⁽ख) एवस् for एव-B, M.

Bengali. মনুষা মাতৃতজিবারা এই ভূলোক, পিতৃতজিবারা অন্তরীক্ষাক, এবং শুরুত্রোবাবারা ব্রহ্মলোক লাভ করে ॥ ২৩৩ ॥

English.—By devotion to (his) mother he gains this world; by devotion to (his) father he gains the middle world; and by serving his Guru he gains the world of Brahman. 233.

Kulluka. इमिनित । इमं भूलींकं मात्यभक्ता, पित्रभक्ता मध्यमम् अन्तरीचम्, आचार्यभक्ता तु हिरखार्भलीकमेव प्राप्नीति॥ २३३॥

Notes.

मात्रभन्न्या इमं लोकं समन्नुते इति—'श्रिक्षम् लोके यत् सुखं तत् सुखं तु परलोकं गतः समन्नुते; एवं पित्रभन्न्यादिषु व्याख्यातव्यम्'।—Gangádhara. 'श्र्यंवादाः एते तव न श्रभिनिवेष्टव्यम्'।—Medh.

सर्वे तस्याद्यता धर्मा यस्त्रेते तय ग्राहताः। ग्रनाद्यतासु यस्त्रेते सर्व्वास्तस्याफनाः क्रियाः॥ २३४॥

Prose. यस एते वयः चाहताः, तस सर्वे धर्माः चाहताः [भवन्ति]। यस एते वयः चनाहताः तस सर्वाः क्षियाः चप्रताः [भवन्ति]।

Bengali. যিনি এই তিন জনের আদর করেন, তাঁহার সকল ধর্ম্মেরই আদর করা হয় (অর্থাৎ তাঁহার সকল ধর্মই ফলপ্রদ হয়), এবং যিনি এই তিন জনের আদর না করেন, তাঁহার সকল কর্মাই নিজ্বল ॥ ২৩৪॥

English.—All duties are fulfilled by him who respects these three; but of him who does not respect these three all acts are fruitless. 234.

Kulluka. सर्वे इति । यसैते वयी मातापिवाचार्या 'श्राहताः' सत्क्रताः तस्य सर्वे धर्माः फलदा भवन्ति (1)। यसैते वयः श्रनाहताः तस्य सर्व्वाणि श्रीतसात्तै-कर्माणि निष्फलानि भवन्ति ॥ २३४॥

Kulluka Explained.

सब्बें घर्मा: फलदा भवनि — [We would like to add — अनुष्ठानं विनापि (as in Sl. 228) | But Kull., following Medh. and Gov.,

perhaps means that acts, after being practised, yield their fruits more speedily if these three are adored.]

Notes.

तस्य, यस्य—'तस्य च वर्तमाने' इति कर्त्तीर षष्ठो । आहताः द्रत्यच 'मतिबुद्धि-पूजार्थेभ्यस' इति वर्त्तमाने तः ।

यावच्ययस्ते जीवेयुस्तावचान्यत् (क) समाचरेत् । तेष्वेव नित्यं ग्रयूषां क्ययीत् प्रियच्चिते रतः ॥ २३५ ॥

Prose. यावत् ते चयः जीवेयः तावत् अन्यत् न समाचरेत्। तेषु एव नित्यं प्रियह्ति रतः ग्रम्थां क्रयात्।

Bengali. উক্ত তিন জন যত দিন জীবিত থাকিবেন তত দিন (স্বতন্ত্রভাবে অর্থাৎ তাহাদের অনুসতি ব্যতিরেকে) অন্ত কোন ধর্মাচরণ করিবে না। সর্বাধা কেবল তাহাদেরই প্রিয়কার্য্য ও হিতকার্য্যে তৎপর হইয়া তাহাদের শুশ্রমা করিবে ॥ ২৩৫ ॥

English.—As long as those three live, so long let him not do anything else (independently). He should serve them always intent on what is agreeable and beneficial to them. 235.

Kulluka. याविदित । ते तथी यावत् जीविन्त तावत् श्रन्थं धर्मः "स्वात-न्त्रेष" नातुतिष्ठेत् ; तदनुत्रथा तु घन्मांनरानुष्ठानं (ख) प्राग्विह्तिनीव (I) । तिन्तु तेषु एव प्रत्यहः प्रियह्तिपर: ग्रश्रूषां कुर्यात् (ग)। तदा (घ) प्रौतिसाधनं प्रियं (२), भेषनपानादिवत् (ङ) श्रायत्यासिष्टसाधनं हितम् (२) ॥ २३५॥

⁽ন্ধ) অন্মন্ for অন্যন্—All. But two of Mandalik's Mss. read স্বন্ধ which seems to be the correct reading.

⁽ख) घर्षानुष्ठानं — All except A.

⁽ग) बुर्यात्-Omitted in B, M, P; कुर्वीत-A,

⁽घ) तदर्थे—All except A.

^{. (}ङ) खर्गप्रीतिसाधनं तेषु तेषु श्र ज्जलपानादिवत् (?)— А.

Kulluka Explained.

- া. স্থান ধর্ম &c.—Should not practise other virtues independently i.e. without their permission. Performance of other virtues with their permission has already been prescribed (in Sl. 229).
- 2. तदा प्रीतिसाधनम् प्रियम्—That which is agreeable at the particular moment is called प्रिय। [तदा is in contra-distinction to श्रायत्याम् in the next sentence.]
- 3. भेषजपागदिवत् &c.—That which is salutary in the long run (त्रायति), such as the taking of medicine, &c., (although it may be somewhat distasteful at the particular moment) is called दित।

Notes.

प्रियन्ति—प्रियं च हितं च इति प्रियन्तिम्। समाहार is by the dictum 'सर्वो बन्दो विभाषा एकवद भवति'।

तेषामनुषरोधेन पारतंत्र यद यदाचरेत्। तत्तक्षिवेदयेत्तेभ्यो मनोवचनकर्माभिः॥ २३६॥

Prose. तेषाम् अनुपरोधेन (= अपीड़या) मनीवचनकर्मभिः यत् यत् पार-स्मम् आचरित्, तत् तत् तेथाः निवेदयेत्।

Bengali. তাঁহাদের শুশ্রনার ব্যাঘাত না করিয়া মন, বাক্য অথবা কর্মবারা যে কোন পারলৌকিক কর্ম সম্পাদন করা যায়, তাহা তাঁহাদের নিকট নিবেদন করিতে হইবে॥ ২৩৬॥

English.—Whatever act he may do for the next world, by mind, word, or deed, and without derogation to them, he should tell them that. 236.

Kulluka. तेषामिति। तेषां श्रयूषाया अविरोधेन तदनुज्ञाती यद यद मनीवचनकर्माभाः परलोकफलं कर्मा अनुतिष्ठेत् (क), तत् 'मया एतदनुष्ठितम्' इति पश्चात्तेथः निवेदयेत्॥ २३६॥

⁽ন) খনুষ্ঠিন-All except A.

Notes.

अनुपरोधेन—अपौड़्या। उपरोधः = पौड़ा। पारचाम्—परत+षञ्। A Vedic use.

निवेदयेत्—Gov. and Nár. explain it as—न केवलं ज्ञापयेत्, व्याप तुः दयात्।

Cf. यत् किञ्चिङ्गमेंसंयुक्तमाचरामि युधिष्ठिर । मातापिबोर्गुरोश्चैव तत् सर्व्वे विस्तृतास्यहम् ॥

मनीवचनतर्धाः—As Medh. and Nár. observe, we might also take it with निवेदयेत्, or, as Rágh. observes, with both आचरेत् and निवेदयेत्। कर्याणा निवेदयेत् would mean—'याष्ट्रणम् अनुज्ञानं ताष्ट्रणमित्र कर्याणा दर्णयेत्'—Medh.

तिष्वितिक्षत्वं चि पुरुषस्य समाप्यते । एष धर्मः परः साचादुपधर्माऽन्य उच्यते ॥ २३७॥

Prose. हि (= यसात्) एतेषु विषु [ग्रयूषितेषु सत्सु] पुरुषस्य इतिकार्यः समाप्यते, [तसात्] एषः साचात् (= प्रत्यचः) परो धर्मः, ऋषः उपधर्मः उच्यते ।

Bengali. বেহেতু এই তিন জন শুশ্রাবিত হুইলেই পুরুষের যাবতীয় কর্ত্তব্য সুসাপ্ত হয়, অতএব ইহাদের শুশ্রাবা প্রত্যক্ষ পরম ধর্ম, যাগাদি অস্থান্ত ধর্মকে উপধর্ম বলা যায়॥ ২৩৭॥

English.—As all the duties of a man are accomplished when these three are adored, therefore it is clearly the highest duty; every other duty is called a subordinate duty. 237.

Kulluka. विश्वित । इतिग्रव्दः कात्क्यं (क) (1)। हिम्रव्दी हेती। यसादितुषु विषु ग्रन्थितिषु प्रकारस्य सर्व्यं त्यीतसात्तं कर्त्तव्यं (ख) सम्पूर्णमनुष्ठितं भवित, तत्पालावाशेः (2), तसादिष श्रेष्ठो (ग) धर्मः साचात्—सर्व्यपुरुषार्थसाध-नम् (घ) (3)। अन्यस्तु अग्रिहोतादिः प्रतिनिधतस्त्रगोदिहेतुः (4) 'उपधर्मः' (ङ) जधन्यधर्मः इति ग्रश्यूषास्तुतिः॥ २३०॥

⁽क) कार्तसावचन:-A.

⁽ख) यौतं सात्तं वर्त्तवं —A, B.

⁽ग) प्रक्रष्ट:-A; स्पष्ट:-B.

⁽घ) सर्व्यपुरुषार्थसाधन:-All except A. (ङ) - हेतृहपधर्म:-All.

Kulluka Explained.

ा. इतिशब्द: कार्त्स्त्रो—The word इति (in इतिक्रत्य) denotes कार्त्स्त्र or entirety. [So, इतिक्रत्यम् = the entire duties.]

2. तत्पतावाशे:—[The entire duties may be taken as performed] as their fruits are obtained (even if the acts are not literally performed).

3. सर्वपुरवार्धसाधनम्—Leads to the attainment of all the human ends.

4. प्रतिनियतस्वर्गीदिहेतु:—Which always (प्रतिनियत) leads to the attainment of heaven, &c. [The point is that in spite of this quality, the Agnihotras, &c., are nothing but secondary virtues.]

Notes.

पतेषु—भावे ०मी। पतेषु राज्यूषितेषु सत्सु इत्ययः।
इतिक्षत्यम्—सक्कानि क्रत्यानि इति इतिक्षत्यम्, साक्काय्ययोभावः।
उपध्याः—(श्रेष्ठम्) उपगतः (निक्षष्ट इत्ययः) धर्मः इति उपध्यः ; प्रादिसमासः।
एषः—एतेषां त्रयाणां राज्यूषा इत्ययः। एषः इति उद्देश्यः, धर्मः इति विधेयः।
विधेयप्राधान्यात् एषः इत्यव पुंजिङ्गता।

अह्धानः ग्रभां विद्यामाददीतावरादि । अन्यादि परं धर्मां स्तीरतं दुष्कुलादि ॥ २३८॥

Prose. [नर:] यहधान: [सन्] अवरात् अपि शर्मा विद्याम् आददीत, अत्यात् अपि परं धर्माम् [आददीत], दुःखुलात् अपि स्त्रीरतम् [आददीत]।

Bengali. নীচজাতির নিকট হইতেও গার্মণাদি শুভবিদ্যা শ্রদ্ধায়িত হইয়া গ্রহণ করিবে, এবং চাণ্ডালাদির নিকট হইতেও পরমধর্ম অর্থাৎ তত্ত্বান গ্রহণ করিবে। নিকৃষ্ট: কুল হইতেও স্ত্রীয়ত্ব গ্রহণ করিবে ॥ ২৩৮॥

English.—One should, with faith, acquire beneficial knowledge even from a man of lower caste, and the highest virtue from the lowest. One should secure a jewel of a woman even from a lower family. 238. Kulluka. यहधान इति । यहायुक्तः 'धभां' दृष्णिक्तं गारुड़ादिविद्याम् (1), अवरात् भूद्रादिप ग्रक्कीयात् । 'अन्यः' चाण्डालः, तस्मादिप जातिस्परादेः (क) विह्वित्योगप्रकर्णात् दृष्कृतभेषोपभोगार्थम् अवाप्तचाण्डालजन्मनः (2) 'परं धर्मः' भोचोपायम् आवस्तानम् आददीत । तथा च जानमेव (ख) उपक्रस्य मोचधममें (3)—

'प्राप्य ज्ञानं ब्राह्मणात् चित्रयाद्या वैद्याच्छूद्रादिप नीचादभीच्याम् । স্বন্ধানন্দ্ৰ সম্ভাবন্দ্ৰ নিষ্ঠ ন স্বন্ধিন ক্ৰান্দ্ৰ বিহ্নিনান্'॥ (ग) (४) [महाभारत—মানি, ३१८।८८]।

मेघातिथिन्तु—युतिसृत्यिच्या पर्गे धर्मः — लौिक कः (5), धर्मे प्रब्दी व्यवस्थायामि प्रयुच्यते (घ) (6)। —यदि चार्ष्डा खोऽपि अत्र प्रदेशे मा चिरं स्थाः, मा वा (ङ) अस्मिन् असमि सायाः इति वदित, तमिष धर्मम् अनुतिष्ठेत् (7)।

'प्रागल्थाक्षीकिकं वस्तु परं घर्चामिति व्रवन् । चित्रं तथापि सर्वेत साच्यी मेघातिथि: सताम्' (8) ॥ स्तीरतम् "जात्मपिचया" निक्षष्टकुलादिप (9) परिणेतुं स्तीकुर्यात् ॥ २३८॥

Kulluka Explained.

- ग्रमाम् &c.—ग्रमा विद्या means (beneficial) knowledge of known efficacy, e.g., गारुड्विद्या and so forth. [गारुड्विद्या is useful against snakes.]
- 2. तसादिष &c.—Even from him (a Chándála). [The instruction from a Chándála is not impossible; because] he might have practised (विह्नत—वि-धा+ त्त) excellent meditation (विह्नतयोगप्रकर्ष:—वहुनीहि) (in his previous birth), but has been born as a Chándála simply to exhaust the remainder of his sins, and remembers his (previous) birth (जातिस्पर)।
 - (क) जातिस्मरणादै:-A.
- (ख) तथा मीचमिव—A, Bg, Bk, G, J, V; तथा चीर्त मीचमिव—P; तथा च जानमिव—B, Bh, M.
- (ŋ) This quotation has been evidently taken to be prose and is therefore hopelessly corrupt almost everywhere. The correct reading has been given above.
 - (घ) युन्यते-All except A.
 - (ক্ত) च for বা—All except A.

- 3. तथा च &c.—In मोचधर्म [which is a sub-section (पर्ञम्) under मान्तिपर्ञम्) of the Mahá-Bhárata] this (i.e. the following) has been said on no other subject than ज्ञान (i.e. भ्रायाज्ञान) [i. e., not on any worldly matter in which sense Medh. means to take the present passage as will be discussed below].
- 4. দাঘে মান &c.—A believer constantly receiving knowledge from a Bráhmana, or a Kshattriya, or a Vais'ya or a S'ûdra, or even from a low-caste person, should always put faith on those instructions; birth and death do not affect a believer.
- 5. युतिसृत्यपेचया परी धर्म: लौिकक: = युतिसृत्यपेचया पर: (= अन्य:) धर्म: लौिकक: [धर्म:]। [The meaning is this—] पर: धर्म: means the धर्म which is other (पर) than those mentioned in युति and in सृति, i.e. लौिकक: धर्म: or 'advice in worldly matters'.
- 6. धर्माग्रन्द: &c.— The word धर्म is used in the sense of व्यवस्था also i.e. directions or instructions.
- 7. যহি বাজাবাঁগি &c.—[Thus,] if even a Chándála advises not to stay long in a particular place, or not to bathe in particular waters [as being the law of the land and so forth], those directions also should be followed.
- 8. प्रागल्भात् &c.—Very strange that Medhátithi is always esteemed by the learned in spite of his (follies like) speaking जीकिक-वस्तु (worldly matters) as परवसे, which is nothing but an act of boldness.
- 9. निज्ञष्याचारिए—[निज्ञष्याच may mean 'an inferior caste', or 'a family of the same caste where the sacred rites are neglected'.]

Notes.

यद्धान: — यत् - धा + भानच्। यत् इत्यनेन गतिसमास:। यत् is an अव्यय (of the अर्थादि class) and is used with the root धा only.

ग्रसा विद्या—Nár. and Rágh. take it to mean 'Vedic lessons', but receiving them from a non-Bráhmana is distinctly spoken

of in Sl. 241 as an आपड्यो and not under normal circumstances, in which these things are prescribed here to be received.

अवरात्—भूद्रात् (Kull.) or rather भूद्रादे:। Some take it to mean

परः धर्मः — प्रधानः धर्मः — श्रात्मज्ञानम् which is the means of मोच। — Kull. Others take it to mean [श्रुतिसृत्यपेचया] श्रन्यः धर्मः ; र्. : न प्रतः इत्रं बुद्धिः कर्तत्र्या परो धर्मः ब्रह्मतत्त्वज्ञानं, न हि चण्डालादेसत्-परिज्ञानसम्भवः, वेदार्थिवत्त्वाभावात्। न च श्रन्यतस्त्यस्यः; न हि ब्रियक-मन्त्राचरक्त् ब्रह्मापदेशांऽति'। — (Medh.) Kull. seems to have criticised him rightly. For the criticism, see Kull. 2, 3, 4.

स्त्रोरत्नम्—स्त्रो रत्नम् इव — उपिनतसमासः। यदा, स्त्री चासी रत्नम् (= उत्-अष्टम्) चित्र, क्रांधारयः। 'रत्नं स्वजातिश्रेष्ठेऽपि मणावपि नपुंसकस्' इति मेदिनी। स्त्रीरत्नं दुस्तुलादपि—As women are always pure;

cf. 'सोम: ग्रीचं ददी तासां गत्ववीय ग्रमां गिरम्। पावक: सर्व्वमध्यत्वं मध्या वै योषित: सदा॥'—प्रति, १३८।

विषादप्यसतं याद्यं वालादिप सुभाषितम् । श्रमित्रादिप सदृत्तममिध्यादिप काञ्चनम् ॥ २३८॥

Prose. विवादिप अमृतं, बालादिप सुभावितम्, अमित्रादिप सङ्गतम्, अमित्रादिप साञ्चनं ग्राच्यम्।

Bengali. বিষ ও অমৃত মিশ্রিত থাকিলে বিষ বাছিয়া অমৃত গ্রহণ করিবে, বালক হইতেও হিতবাকা গ্রহণ করিবে, শত্রু হইতেও সাধুতা গ্রহণ করিবে, অপবিত্র স্থান হইতেও স্বর্ণাদি গ্রহণ করিবে। ২৩৯।

English.—Nectar should be taken even from poison, salutary words even from a child, good conduct even from an enemy, and gold even from an impure spot. 239.

Kulluka. विवादिति। विवं यद्यमृतसंयुक्तं भवति, तदा विवसपसार्थे तस्मादमृतं ग्राह्मम्। वालादिपि हितवचनं ग्राह्मम्। गृतुनोऽपि सज्जनवृत्तम्, अमेध्यादिपि सुवर्णादिकं (क) ग्रहीतव्यम्॥ २१८॥

⁽क). सुवर्णीदिरतं-A.

स्तियो रत्नान्ययो विद्या धर्मः शौचं सुभाषितम्। शिल्पानि चाप्यदुष्टानि (क) समादेयानि सर्व्वतः॥३४०॥

Prose. स्त्रिय:, रतानि, अधो विद्या, धर्म:, ग्रीचं, सुभाषितम्, अदुष्टानि शिल्पानि च अपि सर्व्यत: समादियानि ।

Bengali. ত্রা, রতু, বিদ্যা, ধর্ম, শুচিতা, হিতবাক্য এবং দোবরহিত শিল্প সকলের নিকট হইতেই গ্রহণ করিবে। ২৪০।

English.—Women, gems, learning, duty, purity (of conduct), good words, and innocent arts are to be accepted from all. 240.

Kulluka. स्त्रिय इति । भत्न स्त्रादीनासुक्तानामपि दृष्टानलेन उपा-दानम् (1)। —यथा स्त्रादयो निक्षष्टक्कालादिस्योऽपि (ख) ग्रह्मन्ते, तथा शिल्लादीन्यपि (न) दितानि चित्रलिखनादीनि सर्व्वसादपि ग्रहीतव्यानि (घ)॥ २४०॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. धन स्वाहीनाम् &c.—Here the inclusion of स्वी, &c., (viz. all the items excepting भिला) which have already been spoken of in Slokas 238 and 239, is by way of illustration. [Otherwise, there may be a charge of repetition. For the application of the illustration, see the next sentence of the commentary. We might, however, explain away the repetition on the ground of emphasis.]

Notes.

शीचस्-Purity (of conduct). This has been referred to perhaps in the expression जिस्तादिष सहुत्तम् in Sl. 239.

⁽না) বিবিঘানি ঘ মিলানি—All except A. But মিলানি বাফ-বুছানি which is undoubtedly the reading of all the ancient commentators is probably the reading of Kull. also, as may be inferred from the presence of the word ছিলানি in his commentary.

⁽ভ) খবি—Omitted in all expect A.

⁽ग) श्रन्यान्यपि—All except A.

⁽च) सर्व्यतः प्रतिग्रहीतव्यानि—All except A.

शिल्यानि चाप्यदुष्टानि—The epithet श्रदुष्टानि is to distinguish them from दुष्टानि under which category will fall such harmful arts as the preparation of dynamites, &c.

त्रव्राह्मणादध्ययनमापत्काले विधीयते । त्रनुव्रच्या च ग्रुस्त्रूषा यावदध्ययनं गुरो: ॥ २४१ ॥

Prose. शापत्काली अब्राह्मणात् अध्ययनं विधीयते । अनुब्रन्या च [अब्राह्म-णस्य] गुरी: शुश्रुषा, [सा तु] यावत् अध्ययनम् [तावत् कर्त्तव्या] ।

Bengali. আপংকালে অবাহ্মণ অর্থাৎ ক্ষত্রির অথবা বৈশ্য গুরুর নিকট অধারন বিহিত আছে। কেবল মাত্র অনুপ্রমনাদিই অবাহ্মণ গুরুর গুঞাবা (অর্থাৎ গুঞাবার মধ্যে কেবল অনুপ্রমনাদিই অবাহ্মণ গুরুর প্রতি বিহিত, পাদপ্রকালনাদিরূপ গুঞাবা বিহিত নহে), এবং অনুপ্রমনাদিও কেবল যতাদন অধারন, ততদিন, (অধারন সমাপ্তির পর নহে)। ২৪১।

English.—Learning the Veda from a non-Bráhmana teacher is prescribed only in extreme circumstances i.e. when a Bráhmana teacher is not available; and attendance on such a Guru consists only in following him about only so long as the education lasts. 241.

Kulluka. अवाज्ञणादिति। व्राज्ञणादन्यो यो ''दिजः''—चित्रयः तदभावे वैद्धो वा, तत्माद्य्ययनम् 'आपत्काले' व्राज्ञणाध्यापकासक्यवे (1) व्रज्ञचारिणो विधौयते। अनुव्रच्यादिक्पा च गुरोः ग्रुथूषा यावदः वेदाध्ययनं (क) तावत् कार्थ्या।
गुक्लेन पादप्रचालनोक्तिष्टप्रोञ्क्नादिक्मा ग्रुयूषा (ख) प्रसक्ता, सा न कार्थ्या। तदर्थमनुव्रच्या च द्रति विशेषितम् (2)। गुक्लमिप यावदध्ययनसेव चित्रयसाहः
व्यासः (3)—

'मलद: चित्रयो विष्रै: श्रयूष्योऽतुगमादिना (ग)। प्राप्तविद्यो ब्राह्मणस्तु पुनसस्य गुनः स्मृतः (४)॥ २४१॥

⁽क) श्रद्धयनं for वेदाध्यगम्—All except A. But Medh. and Gov. make it a special point to understand the word वेद here.

⁽ন্তু) गৃহ্বার &c. for गৃহ্বলৈ দাহ &c.—B, Bk, M, P; ভক্তিত-দামৰ for ভক্তিত দাম্ভান—A, B, Bk, M, P, V.

⁽ग) ग्रम्थानुगमादिना-M, P.

Kulluka Explained.

- 1. त्रापत्काले &c.—त्रापत्काले means 'when a Bráhmana teacher is not available'.
- 2. गुरुलेन &c.—On the ground of his being a गुरु it was expected that the pupil was to render him services like पार्म्यान्त (washing his feet), उच्छिष्णोड्सन (clearing the leavings of his meal), &c., but these are not to be done. Hence, the statement is qualified by the sentence अनुवन्धा च &c.
- 3. युक्तमपि &c.—Vyása says that the Kshatriya [as well as the Vais'ya] (as referred to in Kull. 1) is the Guru (of a Bráhmana pupil) only so long as the studying continues.
- 4. मलद: चित्रवः &c.—The Kshattriya (or the Vais'ya) who teaches मल i. e. Veda to a Bráhmana is to be attended on by the latter by चतुगमन, &c., (so long as the studying continues); but the Bráhmana when he has attained mastery in the subject is to be regarded as the Guru of his said ex-teacher. [Numerous are the writings of Vyása; the quotation could not be verified. It does not occur in his Samhitá.]

Notes.

শ্বনায়থান্— ন রায়থ:— चित्रवं वेद्यो वा। The S'ûdras are not meant here as they have no title to studying, not to speak of teaching, the Vedas. This view is favoured by the sense of साहस्थ which is one of the six imports of the particle नज्;

cf. तत्साद्यसमभावय तदन्यलं तदल्यता।
अप्रामस्य विरोधय नजर्याः षट् प्रकीर्तिताः॥

So, अब्राह्मण: = ब्राह्मणसङ्गः, चित्रयः वैद्यो वा — दिनलसामान्येन ; न तु गूद्रः । आपत्काली — अपत्कल्पे is a variant as noticed by Medh. and Gov.

अनुज्ञा—अनु - ज्ञन + काप् - भावे। 'त्रनयजोभीवे काप्'। In his commentary Kull. has added (on the authority of Vyása's text

quoted by him) an चादि to it and means other similar services, e.g. प्रसुखान, चासनदान, &c.

यावदध्यगनम् — यावत् वेदयहणम्, न पाठकाले एव। — Gov. But Kull.

means more than this.—See Kull. 3 and 4.

नाब्राम्मणे गुरौ शिष्यो वासमात्यन्तिकं वसेत्। ब्राम्मणे वाऽननूचाने (क) काङ्चन् गतिमनुस्तमाम् ॥२४२॥

Prose. अनुत्तमां गति काङ्ग् शिष्यः अब्राह्मणे गुरी, अनमूचाने ब्राह्मणे वा, आवास्त्रकां वासं न वसेत्।

Bengali. নোক্ষপ্রার্থী শিষ্য অব্রাহ্মণ গুরুর গৃহে অথবা সাঙ্গবেদ অন্ধিকারী ব্রাহ্মণ গুরুর গৃহে যাবজ্জীবন (অর্থাৎ নৈষ্টিক ব্রহ্মচারিক্সপে) বাস করিবেন না ৪২৪২॥

English.—A student desirous of the best course viz., salvation, should not live for ever with a non-Bráhmana teacher, nor with a Bráhamana teacher who is not thoroughly learned (in the Veda and its Angas). 242.

Kulluka. ब्रह्मचारिलेन नैष्ठितस्थापि अब्राह्मणादध्ययनं प्रसक्तम् प्रतिषेध-यति (1)।—नाब्राह्मण इति। श्रात्यन्तिकं वासं यावज्जीविकं ब्रह्मचर्ये (स्व) चित्रयादिके गुरी (ग), ब्राह्मणे वा (घ) साङ्गवेदानध्येतरि (२), श्रतुत्तमां गितं— मीचलचणाम् (३) इच्छन् शिष्यो मानुतिष्ठेत् (ङ)॥ २४२॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. ब्रह्मचारिलेन &c.—The author here forbids the studying with a non-Bráhmana teacher which has been prescribed in the preceding Sloka for Brahma-chárins in general and has thus a tendency to be applicable to a नैश्वि Brahma-chárin also.

⁽ম্ব) च for বা—All. But বা is supported by Medh. and Gov., as well as by some of the Mss. of Kull.

⁽ख) न-Added here in A.

⁽ग) न वसेत-Added here in P.

⁽ছ) ৰ-A, Bh, Bk, J, V; omitted in B, M, P.

⁽ङ) नावतिष्ठेत्-M, P.

[Brahma-chárins are of two classes—(i) नैष्ठिक and (ii) चपक्रवीय।

- (i) A Brahma-chárin who takes to life-long দল্লবর্থ্য is called a নীত্তিৰ Brahma-chárin.
- (ii) A Brahma-chárin who has a mind to pass on the state of a নহন্ত after the prescribed period of সভ্তান্ত, and who (before doing that) helps (ভ্ৰম্বানি) the Guru with something in the shape of হ্ৰিন্ত, is called an ভ্ৰম্বান্ত Brahma-chárin.

योऽघीत्य विधिवद्वेदान् ग्रहस्थायममावजित्। उपकुर्वाणको ज्ञेयः, नैष्ठिको मरणानकः॥

- 2. साङ्गवेदानध्येतिर—[7th case-ending, singular. This is the synonym of धननूचाने। साङ्गवेदानध्येत means 'one who has not studied the Veda with its Angas'.]
- 3. अनुतमां गति &c.—अनुत्तमा गति: is the गति which is characterised (लच्च) by मीच or salvation; i. e. salvation itself.

Notes.

वा—'वाग्रव्द: श्रद्यंषं:'—Even if he be a Bráhmana. —Medh. वासं वसित् = वासं कुर्यात् । Cf. Medh. quoted on सृष्टिं ससर्जे—I, 25. श्राव्यत्तिकम् —श्रव्यत्त + ठक् । 'विनयदिश्यष्टक्' (खार्ये)। श्रमनृत्वाने—नञ् – श्रतु – वच + कानच्, कर्त्तर । See under Sl. 154. श्रत्तमाम्—नासि उत्तमा यसाः सा, ताम्।

यदि त्वात्यन्तिकं वासं रोचयेत गुरो: कुले। युक्तः परिचरिदेनमा भरीरविमोचणात्॥ २४३॥

Prose. यदि तु [शिष्य:] गुरी: कुली आत्यन्तिकं वासं रीचयित, [तर्षि] युक्त: [सन्] आ गरीरिवमीचणात् एनं (गुरी) परिचरेत्।

Bengali. যদি গুরুকুলে (নৈটিক ব্রহ্মচারী হইয়া) বাবজ্জীবন বাস করিতে শিবোর অভিক্রাচ হয় তবে তৎপর হইয়া যতদিন দেহথাবিবে ততদিন গুরুর পরিচর্যা। করিবে ৷ ২৪৩ ৷ English.—If (a student) desires to live all his life in the family of his Guru, he should attentively serve him till he shuffles off the mortal coil. 243.

Kulluka. यदीति । यदि तु गुरी: कुलि नैष्ठिल-ब्रह्मचय्यात्मसम् श्राव्यन्तिको वासम् इच्छेत् तदा यावज्जीवसुद्युक्ती गुर्क ग्रुश्च्रुवित् ॥ २४३ ॥

Notes.

राचयेत—कच + णिच् + लिङ् ईत । शिष्याय वासः रोचेत = शिष्यः वासं रोचयेत । शिष्यः is nom. by विवचा, and वासम् is objective by the rule 'गतिबुद्धि अवस्मेलाणाम् अणिकत्तां स णीं'।

त्रा ग्रीरिविमीचणात् न्त्रा देहत्यागात्।

त्रा समाप्तेः शरीरस्य यसु शुत्रूषते गुरुम् । स गच्छत्यञ्जसा विप्रो ब्रह्मणः सद्म शाख्वतम् ॥ २४४ ॥

Prose. यसु विप्र: (= दिज:, जन्मचारी दल्यथं:) श्ररीरस्य आ समाप्ति: गुरूं श्रयूषते स: अञ्चस अञ्चर्णः श्रायतं सद्म गच्छति।

Bengali. যে ব্রন্নচারী যাবজ্জীবন গুরুগুশ্রমা করেন তিনি বাস্তবিকই ব্রন্নের অবিনখ্য স্বরূপ কর্থাৎ ব্রহ্মত্ব লাভ করেন ॥ ২৪৪ ॥

English—A Brahma-chárin who serves his Guiu till the end of his body, attains indeed to the enternal state of Brahman. 244.

Kulluka. अस्य फलमाइ—आ समाप्तिरित । समाप्तिः भरीरस्य—जीवन-त्यागः, तत्पर्य्यनं यो गुरुं परिचरित, स तत्त्वतो ब्रह्मणः 'सद्ग' खरूपम् (क) (1) अविनाणि प्राप्नीत—ब्रह्मणि लीयते दृत्यर्थः ॥ २४४॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. ब्रह्मण: 'सद्य' खरूपम्—[Kull. takes this ब्रह्मन् to be not the चतुर्ममुखब्रह्मा but प्रमाला who is all-pervading and has, strictly speaking, no particular abode (सद्मन्). Hence, Kull. explains सद्म not as 'abode' but as खरूपम् which means 'self'.]

⁽क) रूपम्—All. But खरूपम् is the word which is required here and which occurs in Medh.

Notes.

विप्र: = दिन: । श्रञ्जसा — विभक्ति-प्रतिरूपकम् श्रव्ययम् ।

न पूर्वे गुरवे किञ्चिदुपक्तर्वीत धर्मवित्। स्नास्यंसु गुरुणाज्ञतः ग्रत्या गुर्व्यथमाइरेत्॥ २४५॥

Prose. धर्मावित् [शिष्य:] [स्नानात्] पूर्वे गृरवे न किञ्चित् उपकुर्व्यात । स्नास्यन् तु गुरुषा आज्ञप्त: [सन्] श्रत्था गुर्व्यथम् आहरेत्।

Bengali. (গুরুদক্ষিণাদান-) নিয়মজ্ঞ শিষ্য সমাবর্ত্তন-স্নানের পূর্বের দক্ষিণাদারা গুরুর কোনও উপকার করিবেন না। কিন্তু স্নানের সময় উপস্থিত হইলে গুরুর আজ্ঞা গ্রহণপূর্বক শক্তি অনুসারে গুরুর প্রার্থিত পদার্থ আহরণ করিবেন॥ ২৪৫॥

English.—A pupil who knows the sacred law must not present any gift to his Guru earlier, (i.e., before he takes the concluding bath); but when he is to take the (concluding) bath, he should, as desired by his Guru, procure presents for him as best as he can. 245.

Kulluka. न पूर्व्वमिति । उपक्ववाणस्य श्रयं विधिः, — नैष्ठिकस्य स्नाना-सम्भवात् (1) । गुरुदिचणादानधर्मेत्रः (क) (2), ब्रह्मचारो "स्नानात्" पूर्व्वम् किञ्चित् गोवस्त्रादिधनं गुरवे नावस्यं दद्यात् (3) । यदि तु यहच्छातो लभते तदा गुरवे दद्यादेव । श्रतपत स्नानात् पूर्व्वं गुरवे दानमाह श्रापस्तम्यः (4) [धर्मस्त, १।४।३, ४]— 'यदन्यानि द्रव्याणि यथालाभम् उपहरति, दिचणा एव ताः । स एष (ख) ब्रह्मचारिणो यत्रः नित्यप्रततः (ग)' इति (5) । स्नास्यन् पुनर्गुक्णा दत्तात्री यथाशक्ति—धनिनं यौचित्ना विह्तिप्रतिग्रहादिनापि (घ) (6), गुरवे श्रथम् श्राहत्य श्वग्रयं दद्यात् ॥ २४५॥

⁽क) गुरुदिचिणादानं धर्मश्री-M. P.

⁽ख) एव-All.

⁽ग) वित्यवतम्-All except A; नित्यवत:-A.

⁽घ) विहित &c-P; हित &c.-A; अपि प्रतिग्रहादिनापि-All except A, P.

Kulluka Explained.

1. उपजुर्नाचस &c.—These injunctions relate to an उपजुर्नाच Brahma-chárin, as a नैष्टिन makes no (formal) ablution (which has been referred to in this Sloka).

2. गुरुद्विणादानधर्मेज:—One who knows the rules for presentation of गुरुद्विणा [—the circumstances in which it yields merit and in which it does not; i. e. one who knows the proper time for paying गुरुद्विणा]। [Gov. puts it more clearly — पूळं न किश्विदिण गुर्वे द्यात्, स्तकाध्यापकलप्रसङ्गत्। अतएवाह— धर्मवित इति।]

3. न अवस्थं द्यात्—It is not that he must give. [He should give only when he gets it anywhere by the sweet will of the giver. See the next sentence of the commentary].

4. সন্ত্ৰ &c.—So, (i.e. with the above object in view) A'pastamba has spoken of হাৰ unto the Guru (by the pupil) before the (concluding) ablution.

5. यदन्यानि &c.—That the pupil presents other things which come within his reach without any attempt on his part—those things may be regarded as fees. This is a vow of the Brahma-chárin which is continued (प्रवत:) daily. [प्रवत:= प्र-तन:+त्रा]

6. यथायति &c.—यथायति or 'according to his might' means that he should even have recourse to प्रतिग्रह, &c., of course lawful, by begging rich men.

Notes.

गुरवे न उपकुर्वीत—गुरवे becomes सम्प्रदान by the rule 'क्रियाग्रहण-मपि कर्तव्यम्'। If उप – क्र is taken here in the sense of दान, then the सम्प्रदानल is obtained by the rule 'क्ष्मंशा यमिभेति स सम्प्रदानम्'।

स्नासन्—सा + मह—छट: स्थाने, अत: 'स' इति आगम:। Vopadeva simply attaches the affix सह to the root.

गुरुण त्राज्ञस:-Some might propose to take it with साखन्।

चेत्रं हिरखं गामखं छत्रोपान हमन्ततः (क)। धान्धं वासांसि प्राकं वा (ख) गुरवे प्रीतिमाव हेत् (ग) ॥२४६॥

Prose. चैवं, हिरखं, गाम्, अश्वम्, श्रनतः क्चीपानहम्, धान्धं, वासांसि, शकं वा, [एतैं:] गुरवे प्रीतिम् श्रावहेत् ।

Bengali. ভূমি, স্বর্ণ, গৌ, অখ, অস্ততঃ ছত্র ও পাছকা, ধান্তা, বস্ত্র, এবং নিতান্ত অশক্ত হইলে শাক বারা গুরুর প্রীতি উৎপাদন করিবে॥ ২৪৬॥

English.—He should procure the satisfaction of his Guru by giving him a corn-field, gold, cow, horse, at least an umbrella and shoes, grain, clothes, or, at least, vegetables. 246.

Kulluka. किं तत् तदाइ—चेविमिति। 'श्रत्या गुर्व्वर्धमाहरेदु' [मनु— २।२४५] द्रत्युक्तत्वात् चेविहरखादिकं यथासामर्थः —विकल्पितं ससुदितं वा (घ) (1), गुरवे "दला" तत्प्पीतिम् अर्ज्जयेत् (2)। विकल्पपचे च 'अन्ततः' अन्यासक्षवे (ङ) ऋतोपानद्वमपि दद्यात्; इन्दिनिद्देशात् ससुदितदानम् (च)(3)। प्रदर्शनार्थचैतत् (छ);— सक्षवे अन्यदिप दद्यात् (4)। अतएव लघुद्वारीतः (5)—

'एकमप्यचरं यसु गुरु: शिष्ये निवेदयेत्। पृथिव्यां नास्ति तद द्रव्यं यद्स्ता सोऽत्युणी भवेत्'॥ अन्यासक्षवे (ज) (6) शाकमपि दद्यादः॥ २४६॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. यथासामर्था &c.—According to his might—all (समृद्ति) the things mentioned, or any one or ones of them. [समृद्ति is an adjective from समृद्य।]

⁽क) आसनम् for अन्तत: - All except A.

⁽ख) शानं च वासांसि for वासांसि शानं वा-All except A.

⁽ग) आहरेत्—A.

⁽घ) समुचितं वा - Bg, G.

⁽ङ) विकल्पपचेतीऽन्यासमावे ;—A.

⁽च) समुचितदानम् - Bg, G.

⁽क) समुद्तिदानप्रशंसार्थमेव for 'समुद्तिदानम्। प्रदर्शनार्थक्षेतत्'—P.

⁽ज) असमावे for अन्यासमावे—All except A, P.

2. गुरवे "दला" तन्मीतिम् श्रजीयेत्—[In form, the word प्रीति has been put in the text as co-ordinate with the other items to be presented to the Guru. But in substance प्रीति of the Guru is to be had through the presentation of the other items. Hence, Kull. puts the sentence as गुरवे "दला" तत्प्रीतिम् श्रजीयेत्। Nár. ex-

plains में तिम as मोति हेतुम्।]

3. विकल्पपंचे &c.—If the pupil is to have recourse to विकल, i.e., if he cannot supply all the things, then he should supply at least क्लोपानइम् (=क्लंच उपानत् च इति इन्:). By the use of the इन्हम्मास here, it is to be understood that these two articles are to be given combined. [This is also what Medh. says. This interpretation is put to the compound perhaps on the ground that the articles named here are too petty to be given separately. But in view of the fact that our liberal मास्वकारs prescribe the gift of such an insignificant thing as मान also, this interpretation seems to be perverse].

4. प्रदर्शनार्थ &c.—This i.e. the enumeration of the articles here is simply illustrative (and not exhaustive). If possible, the

pupil should present other things.

5. जम्रहारीत &c.—[The quotation does not occur in the printed जम्रहारीत but it occurs in श्रति १।६।

6. अन्यासनावे—If no other thing is available.

Notes.

This Sloka puts a limitation to the demands of the Guru. His undue and unlawful demands are not to be supplied.—Medh.

क्लोपानहम्—क्लं च उपानत् चं इति इन्दः। 'नातिरप्राणिनाम्' इति समाहारः। 'इन्दात् चुदषहानात् समाहारे' इति समासानाः आः। उपानह् — उप नह् + क्तिप् – कर्नीर कर्माणि वा। 'निह्वितिवृषि' इत्यादिना दीर्घः। प्रथमाया एकवचने उपानत् इति रूपम्।

शाकम्—'शाकं वहुविधं प्रोक्तं पतमूलफलादिकम्'; vegetables.

भौतिम् आवहित्—Medh. originally reads मौतिम् आहरन् and explains the construction as मौतिम् आहरन् एतत् आहरेत्। Then he adds—'मौतिम् आहरेत्' इति वा पाठे अचैव क्रियापरिसमाप्तिः। 'मौतिम् आवहित्ं इति वा—मौतिम् उत्पादयेत्, धान्यादि आहरेत्। स्वतन्ता एव वा मौति: आहार्येतया उच्यते। तत्य द्रव्यापदेशस्य दर्शनायेता सिद्धा भवित'।—Medh.

गुरुवत् बिसाबरेत् – Not necessarily for study which he cannot possibly have from the गुरुपती, but simply to earn spiritual merit. We need not be anxious for his study, for this course is advised when the student has finished his education. Cf. Vishnu, 28, 42–46.

श्राचार्ये तु खलु प्रेतें गुरुपुत्रे गुणान्विते। गुरुदारे सिपण्डे वा गुरुवदृत्तिमाचरेत्॥ २४०॥

Prose. त्राचार्ये तु खलु प्रेते [सित] गुणान्वित गुरुपुत्ते, गुरुदारे, [गुरी:] सिपिंडे वा गुरुवत् वृत्तिम् श्राचरेत्।

Bengali. [নৈটিক ব্রহ্মচারী] আচার্যোর মৃত্যু ইইলে বিদ্যাদিগুণযুক্ত শুরুপুত্র, ভদভাবে গুণবতী অর্থাৎ ধর্মচারিণী গুরুপত্নী, তদভাবে গুরুর শুণবান্ স্পিও অর্থাৎ পিতৃব্যাদির প্রতি গুরুবৎ আচরণ করিবে ॥ ২৪৭ ॥

English.—[A life-long Brahma-chárin] should, if his Guru is dead, serve, as he would have served his Guru, the Guru's son provided he is qualified, or his pious widow, or his qualified Sapinda. 247.

Kulluka. आचार्य इति । नैष्ठिकस्य अयमुपदेगः (1) । आचार्ये मृति तत्मुते विद्यादिगुणयुक्ते, "तदभावे" गुरुपद्याः, "तदभावे" गुरुपः सिप्छे (क)— पिट्टयादी, गुरुवत् ग्रुप्यममनुतिष्ठेत् ॥ २४० ॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. नेष्ठिकस्य श्रयसुपदेश:—This instruction relates to a नेष्ठिक Brahma-chárin (only) [who is to observe life-long ब्रह्मचर्य—even

⁽क) सन्निष्टितसपिखे for सपिखे-A, P.

after he has practically finished his study and even after his Guru is dead.]

Notes.

गुणान्तिते—It qualifies all the three words—गृहपुन्ने, गृहदारे and सिप्छ । गुणान्तित गृहदारे will mean—धर्माचारित्यां गुहपत्राम् ।

गुरुदारे = गुरुदारेषु । एकवचनम् आर्षम् । The word दार is plural. स्पिष्डे—समान: पिष्ड: यस्य सः । Kinsmen up to the seventh generation are called स्पिष्ड 'स्पिष्डता तु पुरुषे सप्तमे विनिवर्तते' — मनु, ४ । ६० ।

एतेष्वविद्यमानेषु स्थानासनविद्वारवान्। प्रयुद्धानोऽग्निग्रयूषां साधयेद्देहमात्मनः ॥ २४८॥

Prose. एतेषु अविद्यमानेषु [गुरी: अग्नी: समीपे] स्थानासनविद्यारवान् अग्निस्यूषां प्रयुक्षान: आत्मन: देहं साधयेत्।

Bengali. এই সকল ব্যক্তির অভাব হইলে নৈটিক ব্রহ্মচারী স্থান (অর্থাৎ দণ্ডারমান অবস্থা), উপবেশন এবং পরিক্রমণ দ্বারা [এবং সমিদ্ধোমাদিদ্বারা] গুরুর অগ্নির গুশ্রমা করিয়া নিজ দেহ দিদ্ধ অর্থাৎ ব্রহ্মপ্রাপ্তি-যোগ্য করিবেন ॥ ২৪৮॥

English.—In the absence of these, the pupil should take to a careful service of the fire of his Guru, by regularly standing and sitting near and moving round it [as well as by other necessary observances] and should thus make his body (or rather the soul encased within the body) fit for being joined with Brahman. 248.

Kulluka. एतिष्ठित। एतेषु विषु अविद्यमानेषु सततम् "श्राचार्यस्य एव अग्रे: समीपे" स्थानासनिविद्यारे: (क) "सायम्प्रातरादी (1) सिमिड्रोमादिना च" अग्रे: ग्रिश्मां कुर्व्वन् आत्मनी देहम्—आत्मदेहाविष्ठत्नं जीवं (2), ब्रह्मप्रातियोग्यं साध्येत्॥ २८८॥

Kulluka Explained.

ा. सायम्प्रातराही – सायम्प्रात: त्रादि यस तत्, तिसान्। In the morning and evening, etcetera.

⁽क) सानासन्विहारै:-A, M, P.

2. जातानो देहम् &c.—'His own body' means 'the individual soul within his own body'.

Notes.

त्रविद्यमानेषु—Really or virtually. 'त्रविद्यमानता—सळेंबाम् त्रभावः, यदि वा गुणहीनता'। – Medh.

स्थानासनिविद्यारवान्—स्थानम् अर्हावस्थानम्, श्रासनम् उपवेशनम्, विद्यारः नियमेन समर्णम्। Some mean to take it without any reference to श्रियश्रयूषा। Medh. analyses it as—'स्थानासने एव विद्यारः, तदान्। यदा, स्थानाय स्वस्थिकादिना यत् श्रासनं—ध्यानकाले, तत् स्थानासनं ; विद्यारः भिचाचरणादिः ; तदान्'। [स्वस्थिक is a particular mode of sitting practised by Yogins].

देहं साधयेत् = ग्ररीरं चपयेत् - Medh. ब्रह्मप्राप्तियोग्यं साधयेत् -- Kull.

एवं चरित यो विप्रो ब्रह्मचर्यमिविद्युतः। स गच्छतुत्रत्तमं स्थानं न चेहाजायते (क) पुनः ॥२४८॥

इति मानवे घर्षामास्त्रे स्गुप्रोक्तायां संहितायां दितीयोऽध्याय:॥ २॥

Prose. यः विष्रः (= हिनः, ब्रह्मचारी द्रव्यर्थः) ऋविष्नुतः [सन्] एवं ब्रह्मचर्यः चरति सः उत्तमं स्थानं गच्छति, न च द्रह पुनः आजायते ।

Bengali. যে ব্রহ্মচারী অথলিতভাবে এইরপে যাবজ্জীবন ব্রহ্মচর্য্য পালন করেন তিনি দেহাস্তে উৎকুষ্টস্থানে গমন করেন অর্থাৎ পরব্রহ্মে লয় স্বরূপ উৎকুষ্ট গতি প্রাপ্ত হন, এবং ইহু সংসারে আর পুনরাগমন করেন না । ২৪৯ ।

English.—The Brahma charin who thus passes his studentship uninterruptedly, goes to the highest place (i.e. is identified with Brahman), and is not born here again. 249.

Kulluka. एवं चरतीति। 'श्रा समाप्तेः भरीरस्य' [मनु – २।२४४] इत्यनेन यावज्ञीवम् श्राचार्थयमुष्रायाः (स्व) मीचलच्यं फलम् उत्तम् (1)। इदानीम् (2),

⁽क) जायते for जाजायते—Bg, Bh, G.

⁽ख) — ग्रमूबया—Bg, Bh, Bk, G, J.

श्राचार्व्यं मृतेऽपि —'एवम्' इति श्रनेन (क) श्रनन्तरीक्षविधना (3), श्राचार्व्ययुवा-दीनामप्यग्रिपर्यंतानां ग्रमूषको यो नेष्ठिक: (4) ब्रह्मचर्यमखिखतव्रतीऽनुतिष्ठति स 'उत्तमं स्थानं' ब्रह्मणि आसन्तिकलयलचर्ण (ख) (5) प्राप्नीति ; नंच इह संसारे "कर्मवणात्" उत्पत्तिं लभते॥ २४८॥

इति वारेन्द्र नन्दनवासीय-भृष्यीदिवासरायाज-यीजुल्ल्सभृष्ठततायां मन्वर्धमुक्तावल्यां मनुक्रती दितीयीऽध्यायः (ग)॥ २॥

Kulluka Explained.

1. आ समाप्ते: &c. .- That मीच is the result of life-long attendance on the A'charya has been stated in आ समाप्ते: शरीरस &c. (Sl.244).

2. इदानीम्-[This is followed by an ellipsis. The word is connected with বনি ভখন to be understood at the end of

the sentence which follows.

3. एवम् इति &c.—एवम् means 'by this mode, viz. that which has just been enunciated (in the two preceding Slokas).

- 4. त्राचार्यपुचादीनाम् &c.—The नैष्टिक Brahma-chárin who attends on the (objects named in the list which begins with) স্বাचাঝ্যুর (Sl. 247) and ends with স্বয়ি (Sl. 248).
- 5. उत्तमं स्थानम् &c.—उत्तमस्थान or the excellent position means 'that which is characterised by the eternal union with Brahman'.

(ख) आन्तवस्तवस्त्रम् (?) = B, M.

⁽क) अनेन-Omitted in A.

⁽ग) वारिन्द्र-नन्दनवासीय-भद्दशीदिवाकरात्मज-Omitted in all except A.

APPENDIX I.

An Index of Slokas In Manu, Chapter II.

THE REFERENCE IS TO SLOKAS.

•	त्रकारञ्चाप्युकारञ्च	७ इ	भाचार्थपुत्रः गुभूषुः	309
	त्रकामस्य क्रिया काचित्	8	त्राचार्यस्वस्य यां नातिं	88€
	त्रक्रता भैचचरणम्	१८०	त्राचार्यंश्व पिता चैव	२२५
	अज्ञो भवति वै बालः	१५३	त्राचार्यों ब्रह्मणी सृतिः	२२ ६
	त्रग्रीसनं भैचचर्याम्	१०८	आयुषान् भव सौम्येति	१२५
	त्रान्याधियं पाकयज्ञान्	१४३	त्रायुष्यं प्राकृखी भुङ्को	ध्र
	चङ्गुष्ठमूलस्य तली	त्रह	त्रा वीड्गाद ब्राह्मणस्य	\$22
	त्रत जहं वयोप्येते	₹€	त्रा समाप्ते: श्रीरख	288
	अधमीं च यः प्राह	१११	त्रा समसुद्रातु वै पूर्व्वात्	- २२
	श्रध्यापयामास पितृन्	१५१	त्रासीनस्य स्थितः कुर्यात्	१ट€
	श्रध्येष्यमाणं तु गुरु:	् ७३	त्रा हैव स नखाग्रेथ:	१६७
	श्रञ्जेष्यमाणस्वाचानाः	90	इन्द्रियाणां तु सर्वेषाम्	33
	श्रनारी ग्यमनायुष्यम्	ÉO	इन्द्रियाणां प्रसङ्गेन	₹3
	अनुचासिरफेनासि:	€ 8	इन्द्रियाणां विचरताम्	<u>,ce-</u>
	अनेन क्रमयोगेण	१६४	इमं लोवं मात्सत्या	२३३
V.	अपां समीपे नियतः	808	उत्पादक-ब्रह्मदावी:	१४६
	अब्राह्मणादध्ययनम्	२४१	उत्सादनच गाताणाम्	308
	श्रभिवादनशीलस्य	828	उद्जुकां सुमनसः	१८२
	अभिवादात् परं विप्रः	१ २२	उदितेऽनुदिते चैव	१प्र
	द्रश्यद्गमञ्जनञ्चाच्योः	१७८	उड़ते दिचणे पाणी	€₹
	श्रमञ्जनं सापनञ्ज	२११	उपनीय गुरु: शिष्यम्	६८
	अमन्त्रिका तुकार्योधं	દ ્દ	उपनीय तुः यः शिष्यम्	680
	अर्थकामेष्वसत्तानां	१३	उपसुख दिजी नित्यम्	¥ ३
	ऋल्पं वा बद्ध वा यस्य	388	उपाध्यायान् दशाचार्यः 🔭	68 #
	श्रवाची दीचिती नामा	१२८	जह प्राणा ह्युत्कामन्त	१२०
	त्रविदांसमलं लीके	218	च्छावसी तु सब्बें खु:	89
	ऋहिंसयैव भूतानाम्	१५ट	एकदेशं तु वेदस्य	989
	त्राचम्य प्रयती नित्यम्	२२२	एकाचरं परं ब्रह्म	Ę۶
	त्राचार्ये तु खलु प्रेते	· \$89	एकादग्रेन्द्रियाखाडः	36

	- L	चतुर्धे मासि कर्त्तव्यम्	₹४
एकादशं मनी जेयम्	स्र	चतुथ मासि पारीन्यम्	₹ ध
एक: भयीत सर्वव	१८०	चूड्शकर्चा दिजातीनाम्	१८१
एतदचरमेतां च	95	चीदिती गुरुणा नित्यम्	(2)
एत हे भप्रस्तस्य	२०	जध्येमैव तु संसिध्येत्	
एतयची विसंयुत्तः	20	त एव हि चयो लोकाः	२३० '
एतान् दिजातयी देशान	२४	तं चेदभ्युदियात् सूर्यः	२२०
एतेष्वविद्यमानेषु :	₹8⊏	तव यद ब्रह्मजनास्य	800
एवं चरति यो विप्र:	२४९	तपोविश्वेविविधै:	१६५
एष प्रोक्तो दिजातीनाम्	€ ==	तयोनित्यं प्रयं कुर्यात्	२१८
एवा धर्माख वो शीनः	२५	तिसान् देशे य त्राचारः	5=
ब्रोङ्कारपूर्व्धिकास्त्रिसः	≂ १	ते तमर्थमपृच्यन	१५२
कामात्मता न प्रश्ला	٦ ٦	तेषां तु समवेतानाम्	359
कामान्याता पिता चैनम्	१४७	तेषां तयाणां ग्रयूषा	२२६
कामं तु गुरुपतीनाम्	. २१€	तेषामनुपरोधेन	२३€
कार्पाससुपवीतं स्थात्	88	तेषु सम्यग् वर्तमानः	. y .
कार्णं रीरववासानि	88	चिभ्य एव तु वेदेभ्य:	99
कुरुचितच्च मत्साय	ટ્રક	विराचामेदप: पूर्वम्	€°
व्वतीपनयनसास	१०३	विष्वप्रमाद्यक्रीषु	२३२
क्षणारस्तु चरति	२ ३	विष्वेतिष्वितिक्रायं हि	२३७
केशन्तिको ब्राह्मणस्य	8 €	दशाब्दाखं पीरसखाम्	१३४
केशानाः वीड्ग्रे वर्षे	લ્યુ	दूरंस्थी नार्चयदिनम्	२०२
चरनि सर्वा वैदिकाः	८ 8	टूरादाहृत्य समिधः	१८६
चेचं हिरका गामयम्	₹8€	द्युतञ्च जनवादञ्च	308
गर्भाष्टमेऽब्दे कुव्वीत	રફ	धर्मार्थावुचिते श्रेय:	278
गार्भेहींमैर्जातकर्म-	79	धर्मार्थी यच न स्थाताम्	११२
गुरुपत्नी तु युवितः	- २१२	न जातु कामः कामानाम्	. 28
गुरुवत् प्रतिपूज्याः स्युः	०२१	न तथैतानि भकाने	
गुरी: कुले न भिचेत	१८४	न तिष्ठति तु यः पूर्व्वाम्	60s
जुरा, अब र सिव्य जुरोर्गुरौ सिन्निहिते :	२०५	न तेन वृद्धी भवति	१५६
गुरीयंत परीवाद:	200	न पूर्वे गुरवे किञ्चित्	284
गुरायम परापारः गीऽस्रोष्ट्रयानप्रासाद	२०४	न हायने ने पिलते:	१५४
्रमाऽत्राध्यानगासाय चित्राणी दशमीस्थर	' १३८	नापृष्टः कस्थिचिद ब्रुयात्	११०
पात्राणा दश्याखल	\$- T		

नाब्राह्मणे गुरी शिष्य:	787	ब्रह्मयस्वन तु ज्ञातम्	? ? €
नाभिव्याहारयेद ब्रह्म	१७२	ब्र च वचेंसकामस्य	₹₽
नामघेयं दशस्यानु	- ३ ०	ब्रह्मारकोऽवसाने च	90
नामधेयस्य ये केचित्	१२३	ब्राह्मणस्येव कर्मीतत्	१८०
नारुनुदः स्वादात्तींऽपि	१६१	ब्राह्मण्रे वैल्वपालाशी	87
नित्यं साला ग्रचि: कुर्यात्	१७६	ब्राह्मणं कुमलं पृच्छेत्	१२०
नित्यसुडृतपाणि: स्यात्	१९३	ब्राह्मणं दशवर्षं तु	१३५
निषेकादिसमानानः	१६	व्राह्मस्य जन्मनः कर्ता	१५०
निषेकादीनि कर्माणि	१४२	ब्राह्मेण विप्रसाधैन	धूद
नीचं श्रयासमञ्जास	१८६	भवत्पूर्वं चरिङ्गेचम्	ક્ર
नैतैरपूर्वैविधिवत्	. 80	भैचेण वर्त्तयिज्ञित्यम्	१८८
नैत्यके नास्यनध्यायः	१०६	भो: शब्द कौर्चयदने	१२४
नोच्छिष्टं कस्यचिद्यात्	યુદ્	भातुर्भार्थोपसंग्राह्या	१३२
नोदाहरेदख नाम	१८०	मङ्गल्यं ब्राह्मणस्य स्थात्	₹१
पञ्चानां तिषु वर्णेषु	१३७	मातरं वा खसारं वा	मू०
'परपदी तु या स्त्री स्थात्	१२९	मातुरग्रेऽधिज ननं	१६ट
परीवादात् खरो भवति	२०१	मातुलांय पिटव्यांय	१३०
'पराञ्चखस्याभिमुख:	९२७	माटष्यमा मातुलानी	१३१
ंपिता वै गार्हपत्योऽग्निः	े २३१	माता खसा दुहिता वा	२१ ५
पितुर्भगिन्यां मातुश्र	१३३	मुझाऽलामे तु कर्तव्याः	₽8
पूज्यदेशनं नित्यम्	์ ลั่	मुखो वा नटिली वा स्थात्	. 785
पूजितं ह्यमनं नित्यम्	ध्र	नेखजामजिनं दखम्	€8
पूर्वां सन्यां जपंसिष्ठेन्	१०१	मौद्धी विवृत् समा स्न त्या	४२
पूर्वा सन्यां जपंसिष्ठन्	१०२	य चाहणोत्यवितधम्	889
प्रतिग्टच्चेप्रितं दख्डम्	84	यथा काष्ठमयी इसी	१५७
प्रतिवातिऽनुवाते च	२०३	यथा खनन् खनिचेश	२१८
प्रतिश्रवण-सन्भाषि	१८५	यथा षरढोऽफल: स्त्रीषु	१५८
प्राक्कुलान् पर्युपासीनः	૭ ૫	यदि लात्यन्तिकं वासं	₹8₹
प्राङ्गाभिवर्षगात् पुंसः	२.ट	यदि स्त्री यद्यवरतः	२२३
बाल: समानजन्मा वा	२०८	यद यस विहितं चर्म	१०४
बुद्धीन्द्रियाणि पश्चेषाम्	83	यमेव तु ग्रुचिं विद्याः	११५
ब्रह्मणः प्रणवं कुर्यात्	68	यशैतान् प्राप्त्रयात् सर्व्वान्	સ્ય
and the said			

and the same of th	221 1 132
ास्य वाङ्मनसे मुद्दे	१६०
पावच्चयसे जीवेयु:	२३५ र
पे पाक्यज्ञायलारः	⊏ € 3
घोऽधीतेऽस्यस्न्येतान्	دع '
घोऽनधीत्य दिजो वेदम्	१६८
घोऽवसन्धेत ते तूभी	88
यं माता पितरी क्रेथम्	२२७
यः कथित् कस्यचिद्धर्मः	9
यः खाध्यायमधीतेऽब्दम्	१००
यो न वेत्यभिवादस्य	१२६
लीकिकं वैदिकं वाऽपि	682
वर्जयेनाधुमांसं च	199
वशे कलेन्द्रियगामम्	200
वित्तं बन्धुवैयः वर्मा	१३६
विद्ययैव समं कामम्	११३
विद्यागुरुष्वेतदेव	२०६
विद्या ब्राह्मणमेखाइ	288
विह्नि: सेवित: सिंड:	, 8
विधियज्ञाज्ञपयज्ञः	드및
विप्राणां जानती ज्येष्ठाम्	१५५
विप्रोष्य पादग्रहण्म्	२१७
विषादप्यमृतं गाह्यम्	२३६
वेदप्रदानादाचार्थम्	808
वेदमेव सदाश्यस्येत्	१६६
वेदयजैरहीनानाम्	१८३
वेदाख्यागाय यज्ञास	૯૭
वेदोऽखिलो धर्ममूलम्	Ę
वेदोपकरणे चैव	१०५
वेद: सृति: सदाचार:	१२
वैदिवौ: कर्माभ: पुर्खै:	२६
वैवाहिको विधि: स्त्रीणाम्	६७
व्यत्यस्पाणिना कार्थम्	97
	The second second second

	व्रतवद्देव टै वत्ये	525
١,	ग्यासनेऽव्याचरिते	885
١	ग्रोरं चैव वाचं च	१८२
	श्चीवद ब्राह्मणस्य स्यात्	₹₹
	यह्धान: ग्रुमां विद्यां	२३८
	शुतिहैधं तु यत्र स्थात्	58
	युतिस्तु वेदी विज्ञेय:	80
	युतिसृत्युदितं धर्मम्	ક
	युता सृहा च हहा च	€ व्
	श्रेय:सु गुरुवदृत्तिम्	200
	योचं तक् चचुषी जिहा	60
	समाइत्यं तु तहैचम्	4.8
	समानाइ ब्राह्मणी निव्यम्	१६२
	सरखतीद्वषदत्योः	. १७
	सर्वे तसाहता धर्मा:	२३४
	सळी तु समवेच्ये दं	Z.
	सर्वे वाऽपि चरेड गामम्	र ⊏ ह
	सइस्रावल्बस्यस	૭૯
-	साविचीमावसारोऽपि	55€
1	सुखं ह्यवमतः भीते	१६३
	सूर्योण द्यभिनिस्तृतः	२२१
	सेवेतेमांसु नियमान्	१०५
-	संकल्पमूलः कामी वै	₹
	स्त्रिधी रवान्यथी विद्या	280
	स्त्रोणां सुखोद्य मन्त्रम्	.,₹₹
	खप्ने सिका ब्रह्मचारी	१८१
	खभोव एव नारीणां	२१₹
	खाध्यायेन व्रतेहींमै:	रद
2	हिमवद्विस्ययोर्भध्यम्	78
2	हीनान्नवस्त्रवेशः स्वात्	१८४
9	हृदगाभि: पूधते विप्र:	€₹
٠.	***	

APPENDIX II.

An Index of Important words in the Text.

THE REFERENCE IS TO SLOKAS.

अन्र	פב, בב, בפ	ऋमेध्य	२३९	उत्साद न	२०१, २११
স্বায়	₹३०	ऋर्घ	800	उद कुमा	१८२
त्रशिकार्थ	६र	अवकीर्विन्	१८०	उड़ुतपा खि	१८३
ञ्जिपिपित्रि	तया ६७	अवनेजन	२०६	उप-क्र	784
ऋश्विशु श्रृषा	- २४८	अवर	२३८	उपधर्मा	२३०
त्रग्रिष्टोम	₹8₹	अवर ज	२२३	उपनायन	₹
अग्न्याधिय	१४३	श्रसंश्वव 💮	२०३	उपवीत	88, €8
শ্বजिन	€8	जाङ्गिरस	१५१	उ पवीतिन्	€₹
श्रञ्जमा	२८ २	श्रा-चस् ६०,	६१, २२२	उप ख	€ ∘
त्रतिभोजन	, ñ <i>o</i>	श्राचार	દ્દ, દ્દ	उपां ग्र	. ⊏y
अधिकार	१६	त्राचार्थ १	४०, १७१,	उपाध्याय	१४१, १४५
त्र न ध्याय	१०५	२२५, २	४५, २४०,	ऊषर	222
अगामय	१२०	श्रात्मतुष्टि	€	ऋित्वक्	₹8₹
श्रनुवात	२०३	अापत्	588	एकान्नादिन	• दद
अनुव्या	२४१	ञ्रापत्काल	788	एनस्	228
अन्तराल	8 ≈	त्रारीग्य .	१२७	ऋच् े	00, 50, 959
अन्य	२३८	अार्त	२ २५	श्रीङ्कार	90
अन्नप्राश् न	₹8	ऋार्य्य	२०१	कट	२०४
त्रब्राह्मण	२४१ , २४२	श्राय्यीवर्त	२ २	नम्ख्लु	€8
त्रभिवाद	१२०, १२२,	त्राहत्	€€	कर्षयोग	্ ২
	१ २६	अाश्रम	२३०	कला	8€
, अभिवादन	१२१, १२४,	आहवनीय	२३१	कल्प	680
	२१०, २१०	इतिक्रत्य	२३०	काञ्चन	२३१
अभि-वादि	380, 885	द्रन्द्रिय ८८	, ८१, ११	काम	₹
अभिश्स	१८२	इन्द्रियग्राम १	०५, २१५	कामचार	2,70
अभ्यञ्जन	788	द्ररिख	599	कामात्मा	२
त्रमरलीक	ना ५	उच्चिष्ट	યુદ્	काम्य	. 7
		11 -1 - 2 - 11 1			

कुरुचेव	1 38	हषदती	80	Я
कुश्ल	१२७	धर्मा १, २५,	२३४, २३७	Ì
क्रम्भार	े २३	धर्ममूल	¥	7680
किशान्त	દ્યુ	नाभिवर्डन	२१	τ
चेम	१२७	नामधेय	₹०	Š
ख	६०, ८२	गासिक	११	Š
खनिव	२१⊏	निदेश	१८०	3
खर	२०१	निन्दा	२००	3
गाहैपत्य	२३१	नि-स्तुच २१	९,२२०,२२१	3
गुणदोष	२१२	निवीतिन्	- ६३	1
गुरू	१८२, १८८	निषेक	१६, १४२	
गुरुदार	२१७, २४७	निष्कृति	२२७	
ग्रन्थि	8₹	पञ्चाल	१स	
चर्मान्	82, 98	पर	२३७, २३८	
चुड़ाकर्मन्	₹५	परमिष्टिन्	Œξ	1
जंटिल	२११	परिसोत्तृ	२०१	
जपयज्ञ	ट्यू	परीवाद	२००, २०१	
जातकर्षम्	₹€	पविव	<i>૭</i> ૫	
जितेन्द्रिय	$\mathcal{L}_{\boldsymbol{\mathcal{L}}}$	पाक्यज	८६, १४३	1
ऋान	€ €	पाद	ટ્ટ	
ज्यैष्ठ	१५५	पा यु	६०	1
तपस् ८३,	१६8- १६0,	पारता	२₹३	
२२४, २२८		प्रज्ञा	स्ट, १२१	
तीर्थ	पूट, प्रश	प्रजापति	७७, ८४, २२६	
विवर्ग	२ २४	प्रणव	98	
चेता	₹₹	प्रतिवात	२०३	
चैविद्य	२८	प्रतिश्ववण	१८५	
दिचिण	०२, २३१	प्रमदा	२१३, २१४	
दख ४५	४६, ४८, ६४	प्रसाधन	788	
दौचित	१२८	प्रत्यभिवाद		
दुष्तुल	4\$0		१२०, २१०	
हति	3.5	प्राचीनाव	तिन् ६३	
	part to de			

૭૫, ⊏₹ ाणायाम २४७ प्रेत १२५ **नु**त २०४ **फालक** व हाचर्य 385 १४६ ब्रह्मनमन् 88€ ब्रह्मदाव ब्रह्मन् ७४,८०—८४,११६ ब्रह्मिद्रिश 38 ब्रह्मसेय ११€ त्र**ह्माञ्जलि** 90,00 ब्रह्मावर्च ७५ भवत् 82, १२८ भवती 278 भेच ४८, १८२, १८८ भोस् १२४, १२८ मख १४३ मत्सरिन् 208 मत्ख 39 मञ्बदेश 25 मनस् 53 २८ महायत्र 26 महाव्या इति मान्यस्थान १३६ 399 मुत्त मेखला ४२, ६४, १७४ मैव 50 मीजीनिवत्वन 50 मीजिबसन १६८, १७१ मौर्ञ्ज बन्धन 009 म्ने क्ट्रिंग 3 यज्ञिय २३

यनृ	55	श्रिल्प	- 280	सन्भव	२५, २२७
यमधर्मा	₹	गील	€ .	सन्भाषा	૧૯ ૫
युत्त	₹8₹	ग्रम्रूषा २२८,	१३३, २४१	सरखती	१७
योग	858	1	१०१, २१८	सव्य	૭૨
योनि २५,	285, 389	शृरसीन	85	संस्कार	₹€
रहस्य	१४०, १६५	श्विधि	११४	सर्वविक्रिय	
लोक २३•,	२३२, २३३	शीच	६ १, २४०	सर्वाशिन्	• ,
वर	१३८	यद्धान	२३८	साविवी	<i>१८, ७७,</i> ८१,
वर्णधर्मा	२५	युति	१०		8, ११⊏, १७०
वषट्	्र०ह	সুনিৱীধ	१४	सिद्धि	€₹, €9
विनश्न	78	श्रेयस् २०७,		सुभाषित	२३८, २४०
विपियत्	२१३	श्वन्	- · २º	सुसंहत	१८३
विवित्ता	२१ ५	संख्य ।	१३८	सीम्य	१२५
विष	२३८	सदाचार	१८	स्त्रीरत	रहेद
विहार	२४८	सद्मन	२ ४४	स्नातक	१३८, १३८
व्यत्यसापाणि	७२	सन्या	१०१	स्मृति	€, १०
व्याहृति	. 65	सपिख	२४७	ससर	208
व्रत	₹	समयाध्युषित	ર ધ્ર	खधा	१०२
त्रात्य	ર્ક	संबन्ध		खबम्ध	२०७
श्कृत्	१८२	समावतंन	१०१	1	
			१०८		१८, १०५, १००.
श्व	₹8€	समिध्	१८€	हेतुशास्त्र	4.5

APPENDIX III.

An Index of Peculiar words in Kulluka's Commentary.

THE REFERENCE IS TO SLOKAS.

	0.00	क् न्दोगपरिशिष्ट	88	बुभुच	२२४
षहर	१०५	क्रान्दोग्यब्राह्मण	899,59	स्तकाध्यापक	११२
अनुगतिक	ફ્ટ	जातिसर	705	मन्त्र	€
अन्येष्टि	१६		२४८	महागामिका 🕶	१६५
त्रपवाद	150	जीव वेट-С-	8 \$	महापातक	रू म
अ पूर्व	२५	जैमिनि			=, <i>१७</i> ०,
श्रर्थवाद	€	च्योतिष्टोम	१६६		१, १७₹
अर्घशास्त्र १	१७, १६८	तन्त्र	१२	मीमांसा .	ें द
- श्रवस् यसाग	१२८	तुल्यवल	. 88		२२४
अप्रका	१४३	चेता	२३०	मुसुच्च	१३६
श्राताज्ञान-सहव	तारिता २	दर्भपौर्णमास	ट३, ८६	मेलक	
त्रायति	२३५	दीचणीया	१२८	मीच	२, ८१
चाहव नी य	१४३	इन्द	१६२	ययाति	€8
जाहिता च	90	धरणीधर	E \$	योगियाज्ञवल्का	६०१
द्रतिकर्त <u>ेव्यता</u>	યૂર	नन्दनवासिन्	8	वरेन्द्री	
द्वातकाराज्यता उत्तरीय	ફ € ૩	नित्य	২, মু	विधि	Ę
_	28	नैमित्तिक	7	वैश्वदेव-होम	≂ €
छत्सर्ग		नेष्ठिक र	४२, २४३,	व्यवस्था	२३⊏
उपकुर्वाण	78 4	1 -	२४७, २४९	व्याकार	90
उपपत्ति	a e	पटल	१ १८६	মি ত্রা	१०५
व न्या	१२८			शिवपुर	٩
क स्तूरिका	100	परि-उत्-त्रस		ग्रङ्गारचे ष्टा	२१ ३
कुलधर्म	₹પ્	परिभाषा		्ये न	8
বীৰস	२२६	पुरुषार्ध ८८,		X	१५८
खगाधिप	१		२३७	वर्ष	१८
गुरुदिचणा	२८५	पैठीनसि	७२	सङ्घीर्णनाति	
ग्रह्म २८,४१	, ६४, १६५	प्रचेतस्	४२		(३४, १८४
गोदान	808	प्रतिप्रसव	1500	संस्कृतान	१०•
गौड़		प्रागलभ्य	२३८	सिद्धान	१८३
चान्द्रायस	८३, २२८	बस्य	२, ५	स्थिख्ल	१०८
चार्व्वाक	. 88	बलिकर्म	EĘ	हिरखगभे	२२६, २३३
41.41.4	Alberta Fa				

ADDENDA.

Sl. 6, Kullûka-Page 17, lines 10-13. For 'वेट: ऋग्यज्ञ:... स सर्वी विष्यर्थवादमन्त्राता... अर्थवादानामपि... मन्त्राणाम् अपि... अतुष्ठेयसारकत्नम्, A reads 'वेद: च्रग्यज्...स समग्रे विध्यतुवादस्त्वार्थवादा: ... अनुवादानामपि... मन्तर्थिवादानाम श्रपि'। This reading which counts श्रुत्वाद as an additional division of the Veda saves us the boldness of altering मन्नार्थवादागाम into मन्नाणाम। अनुवाद or the repetition of a विधि which is often found to be mixed up with अधेवाद is separately counted by the नैयायिका. [Vide गीतमसूत्र, श्राहर]. Jaimini's aphorism quoted by Kull., viz. विधिनालेक वाकावात &c., may thus be held to be applicable, though not particularly, to wards also. The insertion of wagge in the list gets an additional support from the fact that Kull. takes Sl. 106 and Sl. 114 as সুনুনুহs, though Medh. and Gov., from whom Kull. seldom differs, call them अर्थवादंड. Now, a question may arise, on more grounds than one, as to the position of the word wages in the इन्द compound विश्वत्वादसन्तार्थवादाः ; but it may be simply dismissed with the reply that the word अनुवाद has been placed by the side of the word fafy to which it is most intimately related.

It is, however, a curious fact to note that the reading विध्यं वादमलाला which we were now going to reject, is almost identical with that of Medh. who reads विध्यं वादमलामधियाला where, it should be noted, the addition of the word नामधेय is indeed redundant, if not objectionable. Hence, it may be held that either of the two readings here betrays evidences of wilful tampering, and A's variant अनुवाद for अधेवाद in Kull.'s preface to Sl. 221 which is evidently due to an over-zealous नेवाधिक (as the Sloka contains no repetition of the विधि in Sl. 220) might decide in favour of the reading of the majority (adopted in the text) and might lead one to reject A's reading here, which is otherwise so strong and consistent.

P. 132. जुहीति-यर्जात-क्रिमा:—जुहीति is a general name for all the ceremonies to which the root ह is applicable; e.g. होम, हवन, &c. यज्ञित is a general name for all the ceremonies to which the root यज is applicable; e.g., याग, यज्ञ, इप्टि, इज्या, &c. The following is the general distinction between the two classes of ceremonies—'तिष्ठद्वामा वषट्कारप्रदाना याज्यापुरीऽनुवाक्यावन्तो यज्ञतयः', उपित्रहोमा: खाहाकारप्रदाना जुहोतयः'।—कात्यायनयौतस्त, ११२७, रू.।

Page 136, Notes, मैत:—After खार्च add—In spite of the word मिन being neuter the word मैत is masculine by the dictum 'खायिका: कचित् प्रकृतिसी जिङ्गवचनानि अतिवर्तने'।

Page 182, Sl. 122.—Kull. has not met the argument put forward by Medh. viz., the force of the word नामन् in the expression असीनामा in the text.

Sl. 131. मातुलानी-मातुली is an alternative form.

Sl. 178, Notes, गीतवादनम्
Sl. 179, Notes, ग्रेचणानसम्
sl. 179, Notes, ग्रेचणानसम्
neither inaccurate nor भाषे, but is sanctioned by the dictum
'सर्वी दसी विभाषा एकवद भवति'।

ERRATA.

Page 73 lines 13-15 for The mention...above read [The mention...above.]

The second of the second	read [The members
", 102 line z7 for ", 133 ", 26 ", ", 154 ", 16 ", ", 168 ", 14 ", ", 171 ", 10 ", ", 176 ", 4 ", ", 233 ", 20 ", ", 253 ", 4 ", ", 257 ", 6 ",	असुच् read सुच्
37 31	the state of the s

208 1.N.U 802 208